

OneAdvisor 800 Radio Analysis User's Guide R008



# OneAdvisor 800 Radio Analysis Module User's Guide

#### Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this manual was accurate at the time of printing. However, information is subject to change without notice, and VIAVI reserves the right to provide an addendum to this manual with information not available at the time that this manual was created.

#### Copyright/Trademarks

© Copyright 2022 Viavi Solutions Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this guide may be reproduced or transmitted, electronically or otherwise, without written permission of the publisher. VIAVI Solutions and the VIAVI logo are trademarks of VIAVI Solutions Inc. ("VIAVI").

The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by VIAVI is under license.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

#### **Copyright release**

Reproduction and distribution of this guide is authorized for US Government purposes only.

#### Terms and conditions

Specifications, terms, and conditions are subject to change without notice. The provision of hardware, services, and/or software are subject to VIAVI's standard terms and conditions, available at www.viavisolutions.com/en/terms-and-conditions.

#### Open Source Disclaimer - IMPORTANT READ CAREFULLY

The ONA-800 includes third party software licensed under the terms of separate open source software licenses. By using this software you agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the applicable open source software licenses. Software originated by VIAVI is not subject to third party licenses. Terms of the VIAVI Software License different from applicable third party licenses are offered by VIAVI alone.



# **About this User Guide**

This prefix explains how to use this *User Guide*.

- "Purpose and scope" on page vi
- "Assumptions" on page vi
- "Terminology" on page vi
- "Related Information" on page vii
- "Conventions" on page vii
- "Safety and compliance information" on page ix
- "Technical assistance" on page ix

### **Purpose and scope**

This manual is intended to help you use the capabilities of the OneAdvisor 800 Radio Analysis Module/SPA06MA, RA44MA-O, RA32MA-O, RA18MA-O, and RA09MA-O and used in conjunction with the ONA-800 Getting Started Guide.

These manuals includes task-based instructions that describe how to configure, use, and troubleshoot the test capabilities available on your instrument, assuming it is configured and optioned to support the capabilities.

### Assumptions

This manual is intended for novice, intermediate, and experienced users who want to use their instrument effectively and efficiently. We are assuming that you have basic computer experience and are familiar with basic telecommunication concepts, terminology, and safety.

### Terminology

The following items are used throughout this manual and appear on the user interface when performing testing. Some terms are also used to label the ports (connectors) on instrument connector panels.

- 5G Fifth Generation
- **CPRI** Common Public Radio Interface
- **FDD** Frequency Division Duplex
- LTE Long Term Evolution
- LTE Line Termination Equipment
- O-DU O-RAN Distributed Unit
- O-RU O-RAN Radio Unit
- **RA44MA-O** Radio Analysis module 44 GHz
- RA32MA-O Radio Analysis module 32 GHz
- **RA09MA-O** Radio Analysis module 9 GHz
- **RF** Radio Frequency
- RFoCPRI Radio Frequency over Common Public Radio Interface
- RTSA Real Time Spectrum Analyzer
- SPA06MA Spectrum Analysis module without RFoCPRI
- SPA06MA-O Spectrum Analysis module with RFoCPRI
- OneAdvisor 800 Radio Analysis Module Spectrum Analysis module with RFoCPRI
- **TDD** Time Division Duplex

### **Related Information**

This is the This manual is application-oriented and contains information about using these instruments to test service carried on each of the listed networks. It includes an overview of testing features, instructions for using the instruments to generate and transmit traffic over a circuit, and detailed test result descriptions. This manual also provides contact information for VIAVI's Technical Assistance Center (TAC).

### **Conventions**

This manual uses conventions and symbols, as described in the following tables.

**Table 1** Text formatting and other typographical conventions

ltem(s)	Example(s)
Buttons, keys, or switches that you press or flip on a physical device.	Press the <b>On</b> button. – Press the <b>Enter</b> key. – Flip the <b>Power</b> switch to the on position.
Buttons, links, menus, menu options, tabs, or fields on a PC- based or Web-based user inter- face that you click, select, or type information into.	<ul> <li>Click Start</li> <li>Click File &gt; Properties.</li> <li>Click the Properties tab.</li> <li>Type the name of the probe in the Probe Name field.</li> </ul>
Directory names, file names, and code and output messages that appear in a command line interface or in some graphical user interfaces (GUIs).	<pre>\$NANGT_DATA_DIR/results (directory) - test_products/users/    defaultUser.xml (file name) - All results okay. (output message)</pre>
Text you must type exactly as shown into a command line interface, text file, or a GUI text field.	<ul> <li>Restart the applications on the server using the following command:</li> <li>\$BASEDIR/startup/npiu_init restart</li> <li>Type: a:\set.exe in the dialog box.</li> </ul>
References to guides, books, and other publications appear in <i>this typeface</i> .	Refer to Newton's Telecom Dictionary.
Command line option separa- tors.	platform [a b e]
Optional arguments (text vari- ables in code).	login [platform name]
Required arguments (text vari- ables in code).	<password></password>

#### Table 2 Symbol conventions



This symbol indicates a note that includes important supplemental information or tips related to the main text.



This symbol represents a general hazard. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, or ALERT message. See Table 3 for more information.



This symbol represents an alert. It indicates that there is an action that must be performed in order to protect equipment and data or to avoid software damage and service interruption.



This symbol represents hazardous voltages. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, or ALERT message. See Table 3 for more information.



This symbol represents a risk of explosion. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION or ALERT message. See Table 3 for more information.



This symbol represents a risk of a hot surface. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, or ALERT message. See Table 3 for more information.



This symbol represents a risk associated with fiber optic lasers. It may be associated with either a DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION or ALERT message. See Table 3 for more information.



This symbol, located on the equipment, battery, or the packaging indicates that the equipment or battery must not be disposed of in a land-fill site or as municipal waste, and should be disposed of according to your national regulations.

Table 3	Safety definitions
---------	--------------------

Term	Definition
DANGER	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, <i>will</i> result in death or serious injury. It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or other symbol. See Table 2 for more information.
WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, <i>could</i> result in death or serious injury. It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or other symbol. See Table 2 for more information.

Term	Definition
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury and/or damage to equip-ment.
	It may be associated with either a general hazard, high voltage, or risk of explosion symbol. See Table 2 for more information.
	When applied to software actions, indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in loss of data or a disruption of software operation.
ALERT	Indicates that there is an action that must be performed in order to protect equipment and data or to avoid software damage and service interruption.

#### Table 3 Safety definitions (Continued)

### Safety and compliance information

Safety and compliance information for the instrument are provided in printed form and ship with your instrument.

### **Technical assistance**

If you require technical assistance, call 1-844-GO-VIAVI. For the latest TAC information, go to http://www.viavisolutions.com/en/services-and-support/support/technical-assistance.



# **Table of Contents**

	Purpose and scopeviAssumptionsviTerminologyviRelated InformationviiConventionsviiSafety and compliance informationixTechnical assistanceix
Chapter 1	Overview 1
	Radio Analysis module overview
	Exploring the module
	Module installation
Chapter 2	Using Spectrum Analyzer 9
	Introduction
	Selecting mode and measure
	Configuring spectrum measurements 11
	Setting frequency
	Frequency and span
	Setting channel
	Channel number, channel step, and channel standard
	Setting amplitude
	Setting BW/AVG16
	Selecting sweep
	Setting trigger
	Trace detection
	Trace math 21
	Setting limit
	Using marker 24
	Using marker table
	Conducting spectrum measurements
	Conducting RF measurements

	Channel Power	27
	Spectrum emission mask (SEM)	29
	Adjacent channel power (ACP)	31
	Multi adjacent channel power	33
		35
	Field strength meter.	37
Chapter 3	Using Interference Analyzer	45
		46
	Selecting mode and measure	46
	Conducting spectrum measurements	47
	Spectrum	47
	Spectrogram	48
	Conducting interference measurements	50
	RSSI	50
	Interference finder	51
	Radar chart	56
	Obtaining RSSI and direction data	58
	Utility	61
	Spectrum Replayer	61
	PIM detection	62
Chapter 4	PIM detection	62
Chapter 4	PIM detection Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer Introduction	62 <b>65</b>
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure	<b>65</b> 66
Chapter 4	PIM detection	<b>65</b> 66 66
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum	<b>65</b> <b>65</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b>
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram	<b>65</b> <b>65</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>66</b> <b>67</b> <b>67</b>
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis	62 65 66 66 66 67 67 70 73
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI	62 65 66 66 66 67 67 70 73 73 73
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder	62 65 66 66 66 67 67 70 73 73 73 73
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 75 81
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 81 81 86
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 75 81 86 86 86
Chapter 4	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrum         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 75 81 86 86 88
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 75 81 86 88 89
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 75 81 88 86 88 89 00
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent interference finder         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conduction	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 75 81 88 88 89 90 90 91
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer         Using LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurement	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 73 81 86 88 89 86 89 90 91 91
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer         Using LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurement         Spectrum         Conducting RE measurement	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 75 81 88 88 89 89 90 90 91 91 91 91 92
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer         Utility         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 73 81 81 86 88 89 86 89 90 91 91 91 92 92 92
Chapter 4 Chapter 5	PIM detection         Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurements         Persistent spectrogram         Conducting interference analysis         Persistent RSSI         Persistent radar chart         Utility         Real-time spectrum replayer         Using LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer         Introduction         Selecting mode and measure         Conducting spectrum measurement         Spectrum         Conducting spectrum replayer	62 65 66 66 66 67 70 73 73 73 73 73 75 81 81 86 88 89 90 90 90 91 91 91 91 91 91 92 92 92 92

Spectrum emission mask	95
ACLR	96
Multi-ACLR	97
Spurious emissions	99
Power vs Time	. 100
Power vs Time (Frame)	. 100
Conducting modulation measurement	. 102
Constellation	. 102
Data channel	. 104
Control channel	. 107
Subframe	. 109
Frame	. 112
Time alignment error	. 115
Data allocation map	. 117
Carrier aggregation	. 118
Conducting OTA measurement	. 120
OTA channel scanner	. 120
OTA ID Scanner	. 123
OTA multipath profile	. 124
OTA control channel	. 125
OTA datagram	. 127
OTA route map	. 129
Freq/Time/Power variation	. 134
Miscellaneous	. 137
Power statistics CCDF	. 138
Using LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer	139
Introduction	. 140
Selecting mode and measure	. 141
Conducting spectrum measurement	. 141
Sportrum	1/1

Conducting spectrum measurement	 . 141
Spectrum	 . 141
Conducting RF measurement	 . 143
Channel power	 . 143
Occupied bandwidth	 . 144
Spectrum emission mask	 . 146
ACLR	 . 148
Multi-ACLR	 . 149
Spurious emissions	 . 150
Power vs Time	 . 152
Power vs Time (Frame)	 . 152
Power vs Time (Slot)	 . 154
Conducting modulation measurement	 . 156
Constellation	 . 156
Data channel	 . 159
Control channel	 . 162
Subframe	 . 165
Time alignment error	 . 169
Data allocation map	 . 170

Chapter 6

	Carrier aggregation	172
	Conducting OTA measurement	174
	OTA channel scanner	175
	OTA ID Scanner	178
	OTA multipath profile	179
	OTA control channel	180
	OTA datagram	182
	OTA route map	184
	Freq/Time/Power variation	189
	Miscellaneous	192
	Power statistics CCDF	
Chapter 7	Using TDD Auto Gated Spectrum Analyzer	195
	Introduction	196
	Selecting mode and measure	
	Auto configurating parameters	
	Conducting spectrum measurements	
	Spectrum.	
	Spectrogram	
	Persistent spectrum.	
	Persistent spectrogram	
	Conducting interference analysis	
	Persistent RSSI	
	Interference finder	
	Radar chart	
Chapter 8	Using 5G NR Signal Analyzer	229
	Introduction	
	Selecting mode and measure	
	Conducting spectrum measurements	231
	Trigger spectrum	
	Conducting RF measurements	235
	Channel power	235
	Occupied bandwidth	
	Spectrum emission mask	
	ACLR	
	ACLR	
	ACLR	
	ACLR Multi-ACLR Spurious emissions Conducting OTA measurement	
	ACLR Multi-ACLR Spurious emissions Conducting OTA measurement Beam analyzer	
	ACLR . Multi-ACLR . Spurious emissions . Conducting OTA measurement . Beam analyzer . Carrier scanner.	
	ACLR . Multi-ACLR . Spurious emissions . Conducting OTA measurement . Beam analyzer . Carrier scanner. Route map.	
	ACLR . Multi-ACLR . Spurious emissions . Conducting OTA measurement . Beam analyzer . Carrier scanner. Route map. Beam availability Index .	
	ACLR Multi-ACLR Spurious emissions Conducting OTA measurement Beam analyzer Carrier scanner. Route map. Beam availability Index Freq/Time/Power variation	
	ACLR Multi-ACLR Spurious emissions Conducting OTA measurement Beam analyzer Carrier scanner Route map Beam availability Index Freq/Time/Power variation Multipath profile	
	ACLR Multi-ACLR Spurious emissions Conducting OTA measurement Beam analyzer Carrier scanner Route map. Beam availability Index Freq/Time/Power variation Multipath profile Conducting modulation measurement.	

	Allocation mapper
	Power vs Time
	Power vs Time (Slot)
	Power vs Time (Frame)
	Conducting PDSCH measurement
	PDSCH constellation
	EVM vs subcarrier
	Conducting Cell Phase Syncronzation
	Svnc analysis
	Svnc route map
	- ,
Chapter 9	Using NSA Signal Analyzer 317
	Introduction 318
	Selecting mode and measure 318
	Conducting OTA measurements 318
	NSA applyzer 319
	Route mon 220
Chanter 10	Using 5G DSS Signal Analyzer 341
	Setting measure setup
	Conducting RF measurements
	Channel power
	Occupied bandwidth
	Spectrum emission mask
	ACLR
	Multi-ACLR
	Spurious emissions
	Conducting Power vs Time measurements
	Power vs Time (Frame)
	Power vs Time (Slot)
	Conducting modulation measurements
	Constellation
	Channel mapper
	Control channel
	Subframe
	Frame
	Time alignment error
	Conducting OTA measurement 379
	OTA channel scanner 380
	OTA ID Scanner 384
	OTA multipath profile 387
	OTA Control Channel 300
	OTA Route Man 204
	O 17 ( Toulo Iviap

	Freq/Time/Power Variation	401
Chapter 11	Using RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer	407
	Introduction	408
	Selecting mode and measure	408
	Connecting cables	409
	Selecting port	409
	Configuring Auto CPRI	410
	Configuring test parameters	414
	Setting measure setup	414
	Configuring Rx parameters	416
	Setting frequency	419
	Setting reference level	419
	Setting scale per division	420
	Setting external offset	420
	Enabling auto leveling	420
	Setting RBW	422
	Setting average	422
	Setting sweep mode	423
	Setting trace	423
	Selecting network technology	424
	Conducting spectrum measurement	425
	Layer 2 CPRI testing	427
	Layer 2 CPRI BULK and Channelized BER testing	427
	Conducting spectrogram	428
	Using the spectrum replayer	429
	Setting display	430
Chapter 12	Using EMF Analyzer	433
	Introduction	434
	Connecting antenna	434
	Selecting mode and measure	436
	Conducting spectrum measurement	436
	Spectrum	437
	Scanner	443
	Conducting signal measurement	451
	5G NR beam analysis	451
Chapter 13	Optics Testing and Parameters	461
-	Ontics Self-Test	462
	Running the Optics Self-Test	462 462
	Generating Reports	463
	I <sup>2</sup> C Peek/Poke	
Chapter 14	Ethernet Testing	465
	About Ethernet testing	466

Features and capabilities	466
Understanding the graphical user interface	466
Adjusting the frequency of transmitted optical signals	467
Enabling automatic traffic transmission	468
Prerequisites for traffic transmission.	468
Issues to consider	468
Enabling the feature	468
Layer 2 testing	469
Specifving interface settings	469
Specifying Ethernet frame settings	469
Specifying Ethernet Filter settings	473
Specifying traffic load settings	478
Transmitting and analyzing laver 2 traffic.	483
Laver 3 testing	484
Specifying L3 interface settings	484
Specifying the data mode and link initialization settings	484
Specifying transmitted IPv4 packet settings	485
Specifying IPv4 filter settings	486
Specifying transmitted IPv6 packet settings	487
Specifying IPv6 filter settings	489
IPv6 Ping testing	490
Transmitting and analyzing IP traffic.	492
Capturing packets for analysis	493
What is captured?	493
How is the capture buffer filled?	494
Why use frame slicing?	494
Understanding the Capture toolbar	494
Specifying filter settings	495
Canturing nackets	496
Saving or exporting captured packets	498
Analyzing the nackets using Wireshark®	500
Loonback testing	501
Inserting errors	501
Inserting alarms	502
Measuring round trin delay or nacket litter	502
Measuring Peak IEG	503
Capturing packets for analysis	504
What is cantured?	505
How is the capture buffer filled?	505
Why use frame slicing?	506
Understanding the Capture toolbar	506
	500
Canturing nackets	507
Canturing packets based on a trigger	500
Saving or exporting cantured packets	500
Analyzing the packets using Wireshert	509 E14

Chapter 15	PTP/IEEE 1588v2 Testing	513
	About IEEE 1588 PTP testing	
	Features and capabilities	
	PTP/1588 test applications	
	Analyzing PTP traffic	515
Chapter 16	O-DU Emulation	519
	O-DU Overview	
	Quick Access Panel	
	Summary Panel	
	Menu panel	
	Results Panel	
	Action Panel	
	Layout Selector	
	Using O-DU Emulation	
Chapter 17	Using Blind Scanner	533
	Introduction	
	Selecting mode and measure	
	Configuring blind scanr	
	Performing Blind Scan	536
	Performing Blind Scan (FR2)	538
Chapter 18	Automated Testing	541
	Launching an automated test	
	Automated Test Availability	
	Automated RFC 2544 tests	
	Features and capabilities	
	About loopbacks	545
	QuickCheck	545
	Throughput test	546
	Latency (RTD) test	548
	Packet Jitter test.	549
	Frame Loss test	
	Back to Back Frames test (Burst test)	
	Optimizing the test time.	
		551
	Initiating the Enhanced DEC2544 Test	550
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced REC 2544 tests	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test Initiating the SAMComplete test Configuring SAMComplete test settings	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test Initiating the SAMComplete test Configuring SAMComplete test settings Choosing SAMComplete tests	
	Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests Setting Connection parameters Test selection Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test Initiating the SAMComplete test Configuring SAMComplete test settings Choosing SAMComplete tests Running SAMComplete tests	

5G NR Discovery	568
Automated VLAN tests	569
Saving automated test report data	570

### Appendix A Physical specifications573



## **Overview**

This chapter provides a description of the OneAdvisor 800 Radio Analysis modules. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Radio Analysis module overview" on page 2
- "Exploring the module" on page 2
- "Module installation" on page 6

### **Radio Analysis module overview**

The Radio Analysis module is comprised of the following components:

- SPA06MA: Supported bandwidth from 9 kHz to 6 GHz without optic hardware
- SPA06MA-O: Supported bandwidth from 9 kHz to 6 GHz with optic hardware
- RA18MA-O: Supported bandwidth from 9 kHz to 18.5 GHz with optic hardware
- RA32MA-O: Supported bandwidth from 9 kHz to 32 GHz with optic hardware
- RA44MA-O: Supported bandwidth from 9 kHz to 44 GHz with optic hardware

### **Exploring the module**

The following figures and tables describe the Radio Analysis module.

HIXAX

Figure 1 SPA06MA-O

Table 1	Port description for SPA06MA-O
---------	--------------------------------

No	Port name	Description
1	RF Input port	Used as input signal port for spectrum analysis, signal analysis, and RF power measurement.
2	Ext. Ref	SMA type female connector to receive 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz reference clock signals from an external frequency source.
3	Trigger Out	SMA connector to send 1 PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals from an internal timing reference. Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
4	Trigger In	SMA connector to receive 1PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals. Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
5	GNSS Antenna	SMA connector for GNSS antenna.

Page 2

No	Port name	Description
6, 7	SFP+/SFP28	You can use these ports to connect SFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analy sis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.
8	QSFP+/QSFP28	You can use these ports to connect QSFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analysis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.

Table 1 Port description for SPA06MA-C	)
--	---

### Figure 2 RA18MA-O



No	Port name	Description
1	RF Input port	Used as input signal port for spectrum analysis, signal analysis, and RF power measurement.
2	Ref. In port	You can use this SMA type female connector to receive 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz reference clock signals from an external frequency source.
		Input is AC-coupled 50-Ohm terminated.
		Input signal requirements: AC or DC coupled signal, Frequency 10 MHz, 13 MHz or 15 MHz, Maximum Amplitude 500 mV peak to peak, Minimum Amplitude 50 mV peak to peak.
3	Trigger Out	SMA connector to send 1 PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals from an internal timing reference.
		Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
4	Trigger In	SMA connector to receive 1PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals.
		Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
5	GNSS Antenna	SMA connector for GNSS antenna.
6	SFP+/SFP28	You can use these ports to connect SFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analy sis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.
7	QSFP+/QSFP28	You can use these ports to connect QSFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analysis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.

#### Table 2 Port descriptions for RA09MA-O and RA18MA-O



#### Figure 3 RA32MA-O and RA44MA-O

No	Port name	Description
1	RF Input port	Used as input signal port for spectrum analysis, signal analysis, and RF power measurement.
2	Ref. In port	You can use this SMA type female connector to receive 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz reference clock signals from an external frequency source. Input is AC-coupled 50-Ohm terminated.
		Input signal requirements: AC or DC coupled signal, Frequency 10 MHz, 13 MHz or 15 MHz, Maximum Amplitude 500 mV peak to peak, Minimum Amplitude 50 mV peak to peak.
3	Trigger Out	SMA connector to send 1 PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals from an internal timing reference.
		Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
4	Trigger In	SMA connector to receive 1PPS clock or 10 ms synchronization signals.
		Digital CMOS Input DC Coupled
5	GNSS Antenna	SMA connector for GNSS antenna.
6	SFP+/SFP28	You can use these ports to connect SFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analy sis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.
7	QSFP+/QSFP28	You can use these ports to connect QSFP modules to test CPRI protocols, detect an error or alarm, perform interference analysis, and transmit test pattern over fiber link.
8	RF Input port	Used as input signal port for spectrum analysis, signal analysis, and RF power measurement.

#### Table 3 Port descriptions for RA32MA-O and RA44MA-O

### **Module installation**

The following procedure describes how to install the module to the base.

#### To connect the module to the ONA-800

- 1 Verify that the power is OFF on your ONA-800 and the power adapter is unplugged.
- 2 Remove the back termination cover or CAA/OTDR modules.

- **3** Remove the screen from the ONA-800 base:
  - **a** Set the unit so you have access to the back. Using the hex key located in the groove on the back of the ONA-800, loosen the four fasteners, as shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4 Fastener locations



- **b** Lift the ONA-800 base off of the screen.
- 4 Set the module onto the screen, ensuring the mating connectors between the two pieces are aligned, as shown in Figure 5.
- Figure 5 Module to screen alignment



- **5** Insert the hex key in the brass fittings on the rear of the module and tighten the internal captive fasteners to secure the module to the display.
- 6 Set the ONA-800 base to the module, ensuring the mating connectors are aligned, as shown in Figure 6.



Figure 6 Base to module alignment

- 7 Set the unit so you have access to the back. Using the hex key, tighten the fasteners.
- 8 Replace the back termination cover or CAA/OTDR modules.



# **Using Spectrum Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the Spectrum Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 10
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 10
- "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11
- "Setting frequency" on page 11
- "Setting channel" on page 13
- "Setting amplitude" on page 14
- "Setting BW/AVG" on page 16
- "Selecting sweep" on page 17
- "Setting trigger" on page 18
- "Setting trace" on page 19
- "Setting limit" on page 22
- "Using marker" on page 24
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 26
- "Conducting RF measurements" on page 26
- "Utility" on page 38

### Introduction

The advantage of using the Spectrum Analyzer is easy to verify the presence of unwanted signals such as spurious and harmonics, which are normally very hard to identify in time domain analysis.

Performance assurance in wireless communication systems includes the observation of the out-of-band signal characteristics in order to identify the presence of harmonic signals. Harmonic signals of a carrier may interfere with other signals far out of the transmission band, or harmonic signals from other transmitter may interfere with in band signals affecting the spectral integrity.

In these days when wide variety of wireless communication services are provided in frequency bands assigned very closely to each other, it is critical to ensure that each communication service is carried out within their assigned frequency band minimizing interference with adjacent frequency bands. The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) characteristic of a power amplifier or other RF components is an important factor in evaluating the system performance.

Spectrum analyzer has measure categories as the following:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Sweep Tuned Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - Adjacent Channel Power (ACP)
  - Multi Adjacent Channel Power (multi-ACP)
  - Spurious Emissions
  - Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)
  - Field Strength
- Utility
  - Gated Sweep
  - Route Map

### Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

#### To start measurement

1 Tap **Spectrum Analyzer** on the **MODE** panel.

2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:

Table 4	Measurement modes
---------	-------------------

Mode	Measurement
Spectrum Analysis	Sweep Tuned Spectrum
RF Analysis	Channel Power Occupied Bandwidth
	Spectrum Emission Mask
	Adjacent Channel Power
	Multi-Adjacent Channel Power
	Spurious Emissions
	Total Harmonic Distortion
	Field Strength
Utility	Gated Sweep
	Route Map

### **Configuring spectrum measurements**

The Quick Access and Display tab contains all necessary functions to configure the horizontal axis, vertical axis, and to configure and trigger the sweep for spectrum measurements. The Quick Access and Display tab also allows you to set traces, markers, display lines, and limit lines. The contents of the menu vary by the currently selected measurement.

The horizontal axis contains frequency information in spectrum mode. You can specify the frequency in terms of the center frequency or by defining a start and stop frequency for a particular span. The settings related to the vertical access can be accessed using the Amp/Scale menu.

### **Setting frequency**

You need to set the frequency range to be measured with either the center frequency/ span or the start/stop frequencies. You can also set the frequency with the channel number and span. The center frequency or start and stop frequency values appear below the graticule on the display.

If you are aware of the frequency of the signal you are going to measure, the best option is to match the center frequency to the signal's frequency. If you are investigating signals that are within a particular frequency range, it is best to enter a start and stop frequency to define the span.

### Frequency and span

Table 5 describes each key function.

Parameter	Description
Center Frequency	Sets the horizontal center of the display to a specific frequency using the on-screen keyboard. The left and right sides of the graticule correspond to the start and stop frequencies using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu> Frequency> Center Frequency
Start Frequency	Sets the frequency starting at the left side of the graticule. This menu may not be shown in specific measurement mode. Access: Menu> Frequency> Start Frequency
Stop Frequency	Sets the frequency starting at the right side of the graticule. The right sides of the graticule correspond to the stop frequency using the on-screen keyboard. <i>This menu may</i> <i>not be shown in specific measurement mode.</i> Access: Menu > Frequency > Stop Frequency
Frequency Step	Sets the step size for the frequency setting. The step size function is useful for finding harmonics and sidebands beyond the current frequency span of the instrument using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Frequency > Stop Frequency
Frequency Offset	Allows you to set a frequency offset value that is added to the frequency readout of the marker, to account for frequency conversions external to the instrument using the on-screen keyboard. Offset entries are added to all frequency readouts including marker, start frequency, and stop frequency. Offsets are not added to the span or frequency count readouts. Setting and offset does not affect the trace display. <i>This menu may not be shown in</i> <i>specific measurement mode.</i> Access: Menu > Frequency > Frequency Offset
Span Frequency	Sets frequency range symmetrically about the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard. The span frequency readout describes the total displayed frequency range. To determine span frequency per horizontal graticule division, divide the frequency span by 10. <i>This</i> <i>menu may not be shown in specific measurement mode.</i> Access: Menu > Frequency > Span Frequency
Full Span	Sets the span to full span, showing the full frequency range of the instrument. <i>This menu may not be shown in specific</i> <i>measurement mode.</i> Access: Menu > Frequency > Full Span

Table 5	Key Frequency Functions.
---------	--------------------------

Parameter	Description
Zero Span	Sets the frequency span to zero. In this mode, the current center frequency is displayed in the time domain. It is only available in the spectrum mode. <i>This menu may not be</i> <i>shown in specific measurement mode.</i> If you have selected Zero Span, select <b>Trigger&gt; Free,</b> <b>External, GNSS, or Video.</b> <b>Access: Menu &gt; Frequency &gt; Last Span</b>
Last Span	Sets the span to the previous span setting. <i>This menu may</i> not be shown in specific measurement mode. Access: Menu > Frequency > Last Span
Center Frequency List	Sets the Technology,Center Frequency, Channel Number, Bandwidth as required using the <b>Add (+)</b> button from the Center Frequency List table. <i>This menu may not be shown</i> <i>in specific measurement mode.</i> <b>Access: Menu &gt; Frequency &gt; Center Frequency List</b>



#### NOTE

If you want to edit the added center frequency list, tap the one of the list items (highlighted in purple) then tap the **Configuration** icon at the bottom of the table. You can select the required parameters. This applies commonly to the following measurement mode:

- Commonly supported: Spectrum Analyzer, Real-time Spectrum Analyzer, 5G NR Signal Analyzer, LTE FDD/TDD Analyzer, and DSS Signal Analyzer
- **Multi-select supported:** Carrier Scanner in 5G NR Signal Analyzer, Carrier Aggregation, and OTA Channel Scanner in LTE FDD/TDD Analyzer, NSA Signal Analyzer, OTA Channel Scanner in DSS Signal Analyzer
- Not supported: Interference Analyzer, Channel Scanner, 5G TM Signal Analyzer, RFoCPR Interference Analyzer, 5G TM Signal Analyzer, and EMF Analyzer

You can multi-select the center frequency list and apply them to your measurement only if there are more than 2 carriers to be set. For more details, you can find it in each measurement mode.

### **Setting channel**

Almost all transmission systems divide their assigned frequency ranges into channels. Each channel corresponds to a specific frequency. To operate such systems, you can use a channel standard table instead of setting frequencies manually. You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number.

### Channel number, channel step, and channel standard

Table 6 describes each function.

Tab	le	6	Channel	functions
lab		•	Unannici	Tunouona

Parameter	Definition
Channel Number	Sets the channel number using the on-screen keyboard. You can set the center frequency as channel number instead of setting frequency. In order to set the accurate frequency, you need to set the channel standard and link first. Access: Menu > Channel > Channel Number
Channel Step	Sets the channel step using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Channel > Channel Step
Link	You can toggle between <b>Uplink</b> and <b>Downlink</b> . <i>This menu</i> may not be shown in specific measurement mode. Access: Menu > Channel > Link Uplink/Downlink
Channel Standard	Shows a list of technology, Band Class, Channel Range, and Frequency Range (MHz). Tap to set the channel standard. Access: Menu > Channel > Channel Standard
Channel List	Sets the Technology,Center Frequency, Channel Number, Bandwidth as required using the <b>Add (+)</b> button from the Center Frequency List table. <i>This menu may not be shown in</i> <i>specific measurement mode.</i>



#### NOTE

The menu Channel List functions the same as Center Frequency List. If you want to edit the added center frequency list, tap the one of the list items (high-lighted in purple) then tap the Configuration icon at the bottom of the table. You can select the required parameters. This applies commonly to the following measurement mode:

Commonly supported: Spectrum Analyzer, Real-time Spectrum Analyzer, LTE FDD/TDD Analyzer

### **Setting amplitude**

You can set the reference and attenuation levels automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured.

Table 7 describes each function.

#### Table 7 Amplitude functions

Parameter	Definition
Reference Level	Sets the horizontal bar that can be placed at any graticule. Enter a value using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Reference Level
Attenuation	Tap to set the attenuation value using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Attenuation
Attenuation Auto/ Couple/Manual	<ul> <li>Tap to select the attenuation option from Auto, Manual, or Couple.</li> <li>Auto: sets the input attenuator's level automatically; you must select a lower attenuation.</li> <li>Manual: sets the input attenuation manually up to 55 dB to optimize S/N</li> <li>Couple: couples the input attenuator's level with your reference level setting</li> <li>Access: Menu &gt; Amp/Scale &gt; Attenuation/Manual</li> </ul>
Scale Division	Allows you to use the Scale/Div feature available for the total harmonic distortion screen. It represents the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB. Set the value using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Scale Division
Scale Unit	Tap to change the scale unit of the display scale: dBm, dBV, dBmV, dBμV, V, or W. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Scale Unit
Preamp 1 On/Off	Allows you to turn the internal pre-amplifier on to correct and compensate for the gain of the preamp so that amplitude readings show the value at the input connector. It is the first Preamp for the FR1 Band and operated when the input level is -50 dBm or below. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Preamp On/Off
External Offset Mode On/Off	Tap to turn the external offset mode on or off. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > External Offset On/Off
External Offset	Tap to manually set the external offset value form -120 to 120 using the on-screen keyboard. When you compensate for the external loss, input the negative values. when you compensate for the external gain, input the positive values. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > External Offset

Table 7	Amplitude	functions
---------	-----------	-----------

Parameter	Definition
External LNA Mode On/Off	Tap to turn the external LNA (low-noise amplifier) mode to on or off. When on, it will compensate the low-level signal. If it is on and the center frequency is between 26 GHz and 30 GHz, the external offset is automatically changed to -15 dB, and the center frequency is between 37 GHz and 40 GHz, the external offset is automatically changed to -20 dB. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > External LNA Mode On/Off
Auto Scale	Tap to automatically set the reference and attenuation level. Each time you tap this, both of the Y-Axis scale and input attenuation level change to be optimized with some margin. Access: Menu > Amp/Scale > Auto Scale



#### NOTE

It is recommended that you set the Attenuation to Auto in most situations, so that the level of the input attenuator can be set automatically according to your input signal level.

### Setting BW/AVG

You can manually set the Resolution Bandwidth (RBW), Video Bandwidth (VBW), and the proportional VBW based on the designated RBW. Selecting Auto changes the value to correspond to your frequency span setting for RBW and VBW/AVG settings for VBW.

Table 8 describes the key functions.

Parameter	Description
RBW	Tap RBW to set it manually. Tap a value between 1 Hz to 3 MHz. The RBW setting automatically changes to Manual. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > RBW
RBW Mode Manual/Auto	Toggle the RBW Mode to Manual or Auto. When you select Auto, it will be automatically set to an approximate value for Span/100. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > RBW (Manual/Auto)
VBW	Tap VBW to set it manually. Tap a value between 1 Hz to 3 MHz. The VBW setting automatically changes to Manual. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > VBW
VBW Mode Manual/Auto	Toggle the RBW Mode to Manual or Auto. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > VBW (Manual/Auto)
Parameter	Description
-----------	---
VBW/RBW	Sets the proportional VBW based on the designated RBW. Select the ratio: 1, 0.3, 0.1, 0.03, 0.01, 0.001, or 0.003. Toggle the VBW and RBW to Auto. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > VBW/RBW
Average	Sets the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation. Access: Menu > BW/AVG > Average

Table 8	<b>BW/AVG</b> functions
---------	-------------------------

Table 9 provides a VBW/RBW ratio example.

RBW	Ratio (VBW/RBW)	VBW
30 kHz	1:1	30 kHz
	1:0.3	10 kHz
	1:0.1	3 kHz
	1:0.03	1 kHz
	1:0.01	300 kHz
	1:0.003	100 Hz

 Table 9
 VBW/RBW ratio example

# **Selecting sweep**

You can set the length of time that the instrument takes to tune across the displayed frequency span or, in zero span, the time that the instrument takes to sweep the full screen. Reducing the sweep time increases the sweep rate. The default setting so the sweep mode are **Continue** and **Normal** to sweep continuously at a normal speed for most on-going measurements. If you want to hold the measurement or get a single sweep, you can change the sweep mode.

Table 10 describes each key function.

Table 10	Sweep	functions
----------	-------	-----------

Parameter	Definition
Sweep Time	Shows the sweep time when the sweep time is set to <b>Auto</b> . If the sweep time is set to <b>Manual</b> , you can manually input the sweep time using the on-screen keyboard. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Sweep &gt; Sweep Time</b>
Sweep Time Mode Manual/Auto	Select the sweep time mode to <b>Manual</b> to set it manually or to <b>Auto</b> to set it automatically. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Sweep &gt; Sweep Time Manual/Auto</b>

## Table 10Sweep functions

inue
<b>tinue</b> d to
u can n 1
īme
Time
riod dard
dard A, or

# **Setting trigger**

If you have to perform measurements according to certain signal conditions, you can use a trigger. A trigger responds to certain events. When a trigger source other than Free, the Spectrum Analyzer starts to sweep only when the selected trigger conditions are met. The trigger can be generated either externally or internally.

Table 11 describes each function.

Table 11 Trigg	ger functions
----------------	---------------

Parameter	Description
Free	Select <b>Free</b> to start a new sweep immediately after the current sweep ends. This is the default state of the Spectrum Analyzer module. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Trigger &gt; Free</b>

Parameter	Description
Internal	Select Internal to start a sweep using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger. Access: Menu > Trigger > Internal
External	Select <b>External</b> to start a sweep based on the external input trigger. Access: Menu > Trigger > External
GNSS	If you use a GNSS receiver while performing measurements on a base station, you can synchronize the sweep via the GNSS receiver. Access: Menu > Trigger > GNSS
Video	A sweep starts when the video voltage exceeds a particular level. The video trigger is only available in the time domain (when it is Zero Span = 0).

## Table 11Trigger functions

# **Setting trace**

The Spectrum Analyzer module provides display of up to 6 traces. Each trace consists of a series of points where amplitude data is stored. The module updates the information for any active trace with each sweep.

Table 12 describes the functions.

Table 12Trace functions

Parameter	Definition
Select Trace	Tap to select trace from the following options: Trace 1, Trace 2, Trace 3 Access: Menu > Trace > Select Trace
Trace View On/Off	Select the <b>Trace View</b> to <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> . Once you have selected On, you can see the selected trace with its dedicated color on the chart. When Off, the Trace Legend is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Trace &gt; Trace View On/Off</b>
Trace Type	Tap to select the Trace Type from the following options: Clear Write, Capture, Max, Min, or Load. For details, see "Table 12 describes the functions." on page 19. Access: Menu > Trace > Trace Type
Trace Hold Time	Tap to set the Trace hold Time using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Trace > Trace Hold Time

	Table	12	Trace	functions
--	-------	----	-------	-----------

Parameter	Definition
Select Trace Info	Tap to select the trace information from the following options: None, Trace 1, Trace 2, Trace 3, Trace 4, Trace 5, or Trace 6. Access: Menu > Trace > Select Trace Info
Detectors	Tap to select the detection mode from the following options: <b>Normal, Peak, RMS, Negative Peak</b> , or <b>Sample</b> . See "Table 12 describes the functions." on page 19 for more information. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Trace &gt; Detectors</b>
Trace Clear All	Tap to remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings. Access: Menu > Trace > Trace Clear All
$T1\text{-}T2 \rightarrow T5$	If Trace 1 and Trace 2 are active, this menu is activated.
T2-T1 $\rightarrow$ T5	If Trace 1 and Trace 2 are active, this menu is activated.
Threshold RMS	Tap to switch <b>Threshold RMS</b> to <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> . Note that this is only available in SA. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Trace &gt; Threshold RMS</b>
Threshold Auto	Tap to switch <b>Threshold Auto</b> to <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> . Note that this does not affect the value for Threshold RMS level. Note that this is only available in SA. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Trace &gt; Threshold Auto</b>
Threshold RMS level	Tap to set Threshold RMS level only if Threshold RMS/ Threshold Auto are disabled.
Set Write/Min/Max	Tap to set Trace 1 to Clear Write, Trace 2 to min, and Trace 3 to Max automatically in SA, IA and RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer. Note that Trace 1 for Spectrogram measurement in IA and RFoCPRI Interferency Analyzer is only available and automatically set to Clear Write.



## NOTE:

Threshold RMS feature is to measure Channel Power for TDD signal more accuarately and it creates a trace that averages trace points over a specific level.

# **Trace type**

The following Trace Types are available:

• Clear Write: Clears current data and display with new measurements. Once selected, the Trace Legend, W is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace.

- **Capture**: Captures the selected trace and compares traces. Once selected, the Trace Legend C is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace.
- **Max Hold**: Displays the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time). Once selected, the Trace legend M is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace.
- **Min Hold**: Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time). Once selected, the Trace legend m is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace.
- **Load**: Loads a saved trace. Once selected, the Trace Legend L is indicated on the Quick Access and display tab for Trace.



# NOTE:

For the Max Hold and Min Hold, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen.

# **Trace detection**

The following Trace detections are available:

- **Normal**: Displays random noise better than the peak without missing signals.
- **Peak**: Displays the highest value in each data point.
- **RMS**: Displays root mean squared average power across the spectrum.
- **Negative Peak**: Displays lowest value in each data point.
- **Sample:** Displays the center value in each data point.

# Trace math

The trace math shows the difference of Trace 1 and Trace 2 measurement results, If Trace 1 and Trace 2 are active, the menu, T1 - T2  $\rightarrow$  T5 or T2 - T1  $\rightarrow$  T6 become available and you can perform trace math. When performing the trace math, the scale is automatically set and the display of scale for the trace math is on the right side of the screen, as shown in Figure 7.



Figure 7 Trace 1 and Trace 2 measurement results

# **Setting limit**

A limit value can be set to alert you that the measured value exceeds the value that is specified. If the span is selected as Zero Span, the line is not displayed.

Table 13 describes each function.

Table 13 L	imit	functions
------------	------	-----------

Parameter	Description
Display Line	Tap to set values for the reference line using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Limit > Display Line
Display Line Mode On/Off	Tap to set the <b>Display Line Mode</b> to <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> to display or dismiss the reference line. The inactive vertical move bar on the left edge with straight line appears across the screen to be used as a visual reference only. To adjust the display line, tap and drag the move bar up or down. The vertical move bar then becomes activated. If there is no touch operation for 2 seconds, the move bar becomes inactive again. The display line does not indicate Pass/Fail. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Limit &gt; Display Line Mode On/Off</b>
Multi Segment Line	Tap Multi Segment Line for Pass/Fail indication. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line

## To configure Multi Segment Line

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit
- 2 Tap Multi Segment Line.

- 3 Tap to switch the selected side to **Upper** or **Lower**.
- 4 Tap the **# of Line** to set the number of segments for the selected side for upper or lower up to 50 segments using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** Tap the **Autoset** soft key to automatically set the limit for each segment and display the line.
- 6 Tap **Offset Up/Down** or **Offset Left/Right** to move the limit line using the onscreen keyboard.

 Table 14 describes the parameters displayed for the multi segment line.

Parameter	Description
Autoset	Tap to autoset the limit for each segment and display line. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > Autoset
Select Side	Tap to set the Select Side to Lower or Upper to select the one to be displayed. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > Select Side Lower/Upper
Limit	Tap to select the Limit to On or Off, Once the Autoset is selected, the Limit changes to On. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > Limit On/Off
# of Line	Tap to set the <b># of Line</b> up to 50 segments for the upper or lower limit line using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > # of Line
Offset Up/Down (dB)	Tap to set the <b>Offset Up/Down</b> to move the limit line up or down when the <b>Display Line Mode</b> is set to <b>On</b> using the on- screen keyboard. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Limit &gt; Multi Segment Line &gt; Offset Up/</b> <b>Down</b>
Offset Left/Right	Tap to set the <b>Offset Left/Right parameter</b> left or right when the <b>Display Line Mode</b> is set to <b>On</b> using the on-screen keyboard. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > Offset Left/ Right
Edge Limit Table	Tap to edit the Limit Table. The Limit Table appears on the bottom of the chart screen. Access: Menu > Limit > Multi Segment Line > Edit Limit Table

 Table 14
 Multi Segment Line parameters

# **Editing limit table**

- 1 Tap to switch the select side to **Upper** or **Lower**.
- 2 Tap **Select Display Plot** to select the segment that you want to edit.
- 3 Tap the switch to switch the selected segment line to **On** or **Off**.

To remove the selected segment line, select Off.

- 4 Tap Add Point to add a new segment line
- 5 Tap **Delete Point** to delete the selected point.
- 6 Tap **Frequency** or **Amplitude** to change the position and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.



## NOTE

If the **Upper** and **Lower** are set to **Off** in the **Select** side menu, **Edit Limit Table** mode is not available.

# Using marker

Marker is used to get the information about a specific trace. Six markers can be set on the display, and each marker can be used independently The X and Y coordinates of the trace are displayed when the marker is placed on any position of the trace. The position of the trace. The position displaying the marker's X and Y coordinates may be slightly different for each measurement mode and refer to the description of each measurement. There are three different marker types available: Normal, Delta, and Delta Pair. Marker position can be set manually by entering numeric values (frequency) or using the purple move bar when one of the marker types is selected.

Table 15 describes the functions.

#### Table 15 Marker functions

Parameter	Definition
Frequency Count On/Off	Used when a highly accurate reading of the frequency is needed for the active marker on the signal, then measurement of the signal peak with 1 Hz resolution in background. Select to switch the <b>Frequency Count</b> between <b>On</b> and <b>Off</b> to enable or disable the frequency count for the selected marker. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Marker &gt; Frequency Count On/Off</b>
Noise Marker On/Off	Used to measure a noise adjacent to a signal by an average in several data points to calculate the readout for the Noise marker as if making a measurement using a 1 Hz bandwidth. Select to switch the <b>Noise Marker</b> between <b>On</b> and <b>Off</b> to enable or disable the <b>Noise Marker</b> function for the selected active marker. <b>Access: Menu &gt; Marker &gt; Noise Marker On/Off</b>

# NOTE

Frequency Count and Noise Marker functions are only used in the Spectrum Analyzer mode.

# Using marker table

The following describes the marker table.

- Select Marker: Selects an active marker whose position can be changed by tapping and switching marker from M1 to M6. Each marker has a different color. The assigned number of the active marker is displayed in the Marker Table box, and the active marker number is displayed next to the active marker on the trace. When tapping the Active Marker Off (M) icon, the selected marker disappears.
- **Normal**: Provides the reading of a marker position on the trace, along with the marker number between one and six.
- **Delta**: This Delta marker type is associated with a Normal marker. A Normal marker must be set before a Delta marker is set. When the Delta marker is set, the position set by the Delta marker becomes the reference position of the Normal marker, and the marker's X and Y values display the difference compared with the Delta marker.
- **Delta Pair**: This marker type is associated with a Normal marker. A Normal Marker must be set before a Delta pair marker is set. When the Delta Pair marker is set, the position set by the Delta Pair marker becomes the reference position of the Normal marker, and the marker's X and Y values display the difference compared with the Delta Pair marker. The reference position will be varied in accordance with trace change.
- **Marker All Off**: Turns all markers on the screen off. When the Marker View is selected for those marker's the instrument displays those markers at the previous position. If a measurement mode is changed, the current settings are not restored.
- **Start**: Sets the frequency of the active marker to the stat frequency of the spectrum analyzer.
- **Center**: Sets the frequency of the active marker to the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer.
- **Stop**: Sets the frequency of the active marker to the stop frequency of the spectrum analyzer.
- **Peak Search**: Moves the active marker to the highest peak of the trace. You can also tap the hot key icon to use this function.
- Min Search: Moves the active marker to the lowest peak of the trace.
- **Next Peak**: Moves the active marker to the second highest peak of the trace.
- Left Peak: Moves the active marker to the highest peak to the left of its current position.
- **Right Peak**: Moves the active marker to the highest peak to the right of its current position.
- **Always Peak**: When Always Peak is set to On, the instrument moves the active marker automatically to the highest peak of the trace every time the trace is refreshed.

# To move a marker to a selected trace

1 Tap Menu > Trace

- 2 Tap Select **Trace**, and select the trace from **Trace 1** to **Trace 6**.
- 3 Tap Trace View and select On.

The selected marker moves to the selected trace.



NOTE

If the marker is beyond the frequency range, the purple horizontal move bar appears on the left and right edge of the chart screen. You can move the marker by moving the bar right and left.

# **Conducting spectrum measurements**

If you have configured test patterns as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, your measurement is displayed on the screen, as shown in Figure 8 on page 26. You can change **Center Frequency** and **Span** by tapping the icons below the result chart screen.



Figure 8 Sweep tuned spectrum measurement with spectrum analyzer.



# NOTE

If the sweep mode is set to Normal and RBW is 300 Hz or below, the Sweep Type changes to FFT. If the Sweep Mode is set to Fast and RBW is 30 kHz or below, the Sweep Type changes to FFT.

# **Conducting RF measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct RF measurements.

# **Channel Power**

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density, and Peak to Average Ratio (PAR) of the signal within the channel bandwidth.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting **File Type** as Setup, and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Integrated BW and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

You can also tap the rectangle with the value under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap **Span 50.000 000 MHz** to set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.
- 5 Tap **Menu > BW/AVG > Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.



# NOTE

Ensure the Detector is configured as RMS when you perform the channel power measurement.

# To set the Setting limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.

5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

## **Channel power measurement**

Channel Power Measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth. Figure 9 shows an example of Channel Power Measurement.



Figure 9 Channel power measurement



## NOTE

If the Trace View is set to Off, the Channel Power, Spectral Density, and Peak to Average Ratio is shown with value and "\*" at the end of the value.

# Occupied bandwidth with spectrum analyzer

Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting the File Type as Setup, and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Occupied BW% Power** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. You can also tap the rectangle with value located under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap x dB to input a value using the on-screen keyboard.The input value range is from -50 to 0 dB.

- 4 Tap Span to set the frequency range over which the instrument will sweep using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 The input value range is from 1 to 100.
- 7 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.

#### To set Limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

# Spectrum emission mask (SEM)

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement identifies and determines the power level of out-of-band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ration between in-band and adjacent channels. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the sidebar.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Main Channel BW to set the main channel bandwidth and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

You can also tap the rectangle with value under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard

**3** Tap Configuration to configure an offset, up to five. The SEM offset configuration table appears, as shown in Figure 10.

#### Figure 10 SEM offset configuration table



- **a** Select **Offset** from 1 to 5 and switch each to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the active offset.
- **b** Select **Offset Frequency** to start the frequency of SEM using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Select Measurement Bandwidth to set the bandwidth for the selected offset using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Switch the Reference to Relative or Absolute, depending on how you are using the reference.
- e Select Start Limit to set the start point of the mask.
- **f** Select Stop Limit to set the stop point of the mask.
- 4 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color is green for Pass, and red for Fail.

3 *Optional*: Tap the Save hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 11 Spectrum emission mask measurement with spectrum analyzer

40.0	Scale Unit	t: dBm				11: 5.000 800 000 GHz	-63.75 dBm	
10.0			Mi					
0.0		m	many many many many many many many many	man man	m			
0.0								
0.0	menne	monormenant			manufas	manne		
0.0	-			-			_	
0.0	_							
	Center	5,000 000 000 GHz	Frequency			Span 200.00	200.000 000 MHz	
	Refer	ence Power	-30.40 dBm	Mair	n Channel BW	100.000 MHz	4	
	No	Frequency Offset Range	Measurement Bandwidth	Lower Peak		Upper Peak	1	
	1	50.000 MHz - 60.000 MHz	30 kHz	-99.38 dBm	Pass	-96.67 dBm	Pass	
	2	60.000 MHz - 70,000 MHz	30 kHz	-97.78 dBm	Pass	-95,68 dBm	Pass	
	з	70.000 MHz - 80,000 MHz	30 kHz	-98.98 dBm	Pass	-97.24 dBm	Pass	
	4	80.000 MHz - 90.000 MHz	30 kHz	-97.71 dBm	Pass	-98.03 dBm	Pass	
	-5	90.000 MHz - 100.000 MHz	30 kHz	-98.12 dBm	(Pass)	-97.57 dBm	(Phas)	

If Lower Peak or Upper Peak indicates Fail, the mask line becomes red.



# NOTE

If the Trace View is set to Off, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is not shown. If the Trace View is set to On and the Trace Type is selected other that Clear Write, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is shown with value and "\*" at the end of the value.

# Adjacent channel power (ACP)

The Adjacent Channel Power (ACP) is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. it may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

The ACP measures the power of a carrier channel and the power in its adjacent (offset) channels. The measurement results allow you to determine whether the carrier power is set correctly and whether the transmitter filter is working properly. You can measure the channel power in from one to five adjacent (offset) channels on the lower frequency band.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. the measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Main Channel BW** to set the main channel bandwidth and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

You can also tap the rectangle with value under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

**3** Tap Configuration to configure an offset, up to five. The table appears as shown in Figure 12.

## Figure 12 ACP offset configuration table



- **a** Select **Offset** from 1 to 5 and switch each to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the offset.
- **b** Select **Offset Frequency** to set the center frequency of the offset using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Select **Integration BW** to set the channel power bandwidth for the selected offset using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Select **Lower** to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the left using the onscreen keyboard.
- e Select **Upper** to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the right using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.
- 5 Tap Menu > Trace > Threshold RMS to switch On or Off. The Threshold RMS function detects RMS above a certain level of power and make sample detecting for the power below that level. When switched On, Average is automatically set to 100. When switched Off, Average is automatically set to 1. Threshold can also be adjusted by the menu under Trace, Threshold Auto, and Threshold RMS Level.

An offset represents a difference in center frequencies of the carrier channel and its adjacent channel to be measured. The frequency range for each offset is specified with an Offset Frequency and Integration BW. Each offset that is created has a Lower and Upper set of frequencies.



# NOTE

Make sure the Detector is selected to RMS when you perform the adjacent channel power measurement.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the Test Limits to On or Off to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color is green for Pass, and red for Fail.
- 3 *Optional*: Tap the Save hot key on the side bar and select the Save option from the choices available.



Figure 13 Adjacent channel power measurement with Spectrum Analyzer

# Multi adjacent channel power

The Multi-ACP measurement is used to do multi-channel ACP testing. It helps you to measure ACP in multichannel transmitting base station environment.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup (
- 2 Tap **Main Channel BW** to set the main channel bandwidth and input the value sing the on-screen keyboard.

You can also tap the rectangle with value under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Configure the channel settings:
  - a Tap Lowest Channel Number and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Tap **Highest Channel Number** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Configure the **Frequency** settings:
  - Tap Lowest Frequency and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
     You can also tap the rectangle with value under the chard screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Tap **Highest Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

You can also tap the rectangle with value under the chard screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

5 Tap **Configuration** to configure up to five offsets. The configuration table appears, as shown in Figure 14.

You can also tap the **Configuration** icon under the chart screen.

#### Figure 14 Multi-ACP offset configuration table



- **a** Select **Offset** from 1 to 5 and switch each to On to display or Off to hide the active offset.
- **b** Select **Offset** Frequency to set the offset frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Select **Upper** to set the threshold for the power difference between the main channel bandwidth and the selected offset bandwidth on the right using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **Span** to set the frequency range over whit the instrument will sweep using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.



## NOTE

Make sure that RM is selected when you perform the multi-adjacent channel power measurement.

## To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable **Pass/Fail** indication.

The result table color is green for Pass and red for Fail.

**3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 15 Multi-adjacent channel power measurement with spectrum analyzer.



# **Spurious emissions**

The Spurious Emissions measurement identifies or determines the power level of inband or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The frequency setting is not used in Spurious Emissions mode. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Measure Type** to **Full** or **Examine**.
- 3 Tap Configuration to set up the range table and parameters.
  - **a** Select **Range** from 1 to 20 and switch each to **On** to display the selected range in the result table, or **Off** to hide it from the table.
  - **b** Select **Start Frequency** to specify the start frequency for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **c** Select **Stop Frequency** to specify the stop frequency for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **d** Select **Start Limit** and **Stop Limit** to specify the upper limit for Pass/Fail indication using the on-screen keyboard. You can set the threshold line by setting the start/stop limit.
  - e Select **Attenuation** and specify a value as a multiple of five using the onscreen keyboard.
  - f Select **RBW** to specify an RBW value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - g Select VBW to specify a VBW value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Menu > BW/AVG > Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is 1 to 100.

## To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.
- **3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 16 shows a spurious emissions measurement with the spectrum analyzer.

25.0	Scale U	nit: dBm			M1: 5,001 000 000 GHz / -16,08 dBm
5.0					
15.0			how we have	- mon	
35.0 55.0	parts	man management	www.	University	warman war
75.0	Start	4.800000 GHz	Frequency	1	Step 5.200000 GHz
14	Spu	rious Emissions			4
1	Sp.	rrious Emissions Frequency Range	Measurement Bandwidth	Peak Frequency	Peak Lovel
1	Spi No 1	rrious Emissions Frequency Range 100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz	Measurement Bandwidth Ì NHz	Peak Frequency 150.00 kHz	Peak Level -55,06 dBm
	Spi No 1 2	rious Emissions Frequency Range 100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz -	Measurement Bandwidth 1 h.Hz 10 k.Hz	Peak Frequency 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz	Peak Level -55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm
	Spi No 1 2 3	rious Emissions Frequency Hange 100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz 30.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz	Measurement Bandwidth 1 NHz 10 NHz 100 NHz	Peak Frequency 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 868.03 MHz	Peak Level -55,06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm
	Spi No 1 2 3 4	rrious Emissions Frequency Range 100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz 30.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz 1.000000 GHz - 6.000000 GHz	Measurement Bandwidth 1 h.Hz 10 k.Hz 100 k.Hz 1 M.Hz 1 M.Hz	Peak Frequency 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 868.08 MHz 4.99 GHz	Peak Level -55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm -52.64 dBm

#### Figure 16 Spurious emissions measurement with spectrum analyzer

# NOTE

If you select the first icon next to the Range table above, it only shows the selected range. If you select the second icon next to the Range table, it keeps moving from the first selected range to the final selected range.

# Total harmonic distortion (THD)

You can measure the Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) using the spectrum analyzer. THD is defined as the ratio of RMS voltage of the harmonics to that of the fundamental component. This is accomplished by using a spectrum analyzer to obtain the level of each harmonic with peak detector.

# To set measure setup

You need to set the fundamental frequency to measure the total harmonic distortion. Once you set up, it will automatically collect the harmonic outputs up to the tenth harmonics from the spectrum analyzer and calculate the corresponding THD value (%) and the distortion attenuation (dB).

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Fundamental Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. The total harmonic distortion screen changes accordingly.
- 3 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale to set the related parameters such as Reference Level, Attenuation, Preamp, External Offset, and Scale Division. See "Setting amplitude" on page 14 for more information.



Figure 17 Total harmonic distortion measurement with spectrum analyzer

# **Field strength meter**

The Field Strength Meter measures the field strength over the frequency range of a connected antenna, which is known with its specific bandwidth and gain characteristics. A standard or user-defined antenna can be selected from the antenna list in the instrument. After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Connect an antenna to be used with your instrument.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( =====) icon on the side bar.
- **3** Tap **Antenna List** to select antennas to be used for field strength measurement from the list stored in the instrument.

The antenna list window appears.

- 4 Tap the **Apply** button to apply the selection.
- **5** Tap **Antenna Start Frequency** to edit the start frequency of the connected antenna using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **Antenna Stop Frequency** to edit the stop frequency of the connected antenna using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **Gain** to input the gain information of the antenna using the on-screen keyboard.

## To set the limit

You can show or hide the display line on the screen that is used as a visual reference only. You can also use the multiple segment limit line to set up different limits for

different frequency ranges for Pass/Fail indication. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information.



Figure 18 Field strength measurement with spectrum analyzer

# Utility

The following sections describe the utility functions of the Spectrum Analyzer.

# Gate sweep spectrum

To get appropriate gate sweep spectrum, you have to set the gate delay and gate length in a way that the measurement is active during the interesting part of the signal. You can also modify the sweep time in order to match the horizontal axis to the length of the signal and thus set the gate delay and gate length parameters more accurately.

The gate delay parameter means the time between the trigger event and the beginning of the actual measurement. The gate length means the duration of the measurement before it is interrupted, and the next gate signal is expected to resume the measurement.

Measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting Setup as the File Type and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

Figure 19 shows the Gate Sweep Spectrum Setup screen.



Figure 19 Gate Sweep Spectrum Setup screen

## To set Gate Sweep Spectrum

1 Tap **Gate Delay/Gate Delay 2** on the setup table and input a value using the onscreen keyboard.

When the gate delay changes, the gate length line also changes accordingly with the same interval.

- 2 Tap to Switch **Dual Gate** to **On** or **Off**. This will let you set the gated window to one (Off) or two (On).
- 3 Tap **Gate Length** on the setup table and input a value using the on-screen keyboard. The gate length cannot be moved on the left side of the gate delay.
- 4 Tap **Zero Span Time** on the setup table and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap StdSignal to select a Standard Signal from the pop-up list.
- 6 Tap **Period** and switch it to **Standard** or **Manual** and input a value using the onscreen keyboard.
- 7 Tap the X button on the setup table. Gate Sweep becomes On.

The setup table disappears and the edit mode icon appears on the right edge of the chart screen, as shown in Figure 20.



#### Figure 20 Gate Sweep Spectrum with spectrum analyzer

8 When the judged **Triggering** is not valid, for example a **Delay** set larger than **Trigger Period**, the "Trigger Not Detected" message appears on the screen.

# Route map

The module provides a Route Map function that allows you to collect data pf points in an indoor or outdoor environment and track the received signals and coverage of RF transmitters by plotting data real time directly on top of a loaded floor plan or a map.

Figure 21 shows an example of the Route Map.



Figure 21 Route Map with spectrum analyzer

# Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

# To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map with a file type of .mcf created in JDMapCreator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar.
- Navigate to the map file that you want to open.
   The File Information pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

**5** Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, a purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
к я К Я	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in on the map.
-	Tap to zoom out on the map.
Q	Tap and select the area that you want to expand.

#### Table 16 Map icons

## To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( =====) icon on the side bar.
- 3 Tap to switch the Plot Point to GPS, Position, or Time.
  - a To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select GPS, then tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full. With the Map setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map. With the Full setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.
  - **b** To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GNSS antenna, select **Position**.
  - **c** To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
- 4 Tap to switch **Plot Item** to **RSSI** or **ACP**.

- 5 Optional: If ACP is selected, set the Main Channel BW and Offset Limit.
  - **a** Tap **Main Channel BW** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Tap **Offset Limit** and tap to switch the Offset to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the offset.
  - c Tap Integration Bandwidth and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - d Tap **Offset Frequency** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - e Tap **Offset Limit** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **6** Tap the **Start** button on the right panel of the map to start plotting for the Position or Time setting.
- 7 Touch directly on the screen and tap to collect data and plot points on the loaded map. For the Position setting, you can change the direction of the route with screen touch. For the Time setting, when you first touch screen a purple triangle appears on the point and the "Number of n" appears in the bottom left of the map. The instrument interpolates points in between two enters on a straight dotted line. The max count is 2560, and the time interval is 0.5 s.
- 8 Tap the **Pause** button to pause plotting. The **Pause** button turns blue and GNSS cannot be plotted.
- 9 Tap to switch **Plot** to **Stop** to stop plotting.
- 10 Tap Menu > Sweep > Gated Sweep to set the Gated Sweep On or Off.
- 11 If you start testing and select **Setup > Plot Point > Position**, you can undo by tapping the **Start** button.
- 12 If you select the **Stop** button, the **Plot Stop** popup window appears.



# NOTE

The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. If not, you will lose all the collected data.

## To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the four different color indicators.

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap Excellent and set a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap **Very Good** and set a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Good** and set a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **Poor** and set a value using the on-screen keyboard.

# Internal power meter

The internal power measurement of the RA module collects powers from the raw data of spectrum analyzer in the optimal span and integrates the powers up to the specified

user span, which results in an accurate power measurement, independent of the span setting. Before starting the Internal RF Power Meter, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the top menu.

## To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Resolution** and select the resolution option from the following choices:
  - 0: Displays the reading with no decimal place.
  - 1: Displays the reading with one decimal place.
  - 2: Displays the reading with no decimal place.
- 3 Tap RBW to set the resolution bandwidth and select from the 8 options available.
- 4 Tap Accuracy Mode and select the accuracy mode option: Low, Middle, or High.
  - Select High when the measurement accuracy is high comparing to speed
  - Select Low when the measurement accuracy is low comparing to speed.
- **5** Tap **Average** to specify the number of measurements to be averaged from 1 to 100 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale > Reference Type to set Relative, then the Set Reference shows up on chart.
- 7 Tap to switch the **Limit** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the Pass/Fail Indication on bottom of result screen.
  - **a** Tap the value box next to **High** to set a threshold value using the on-screen keyboard .
  - **b** Tap the value box next to **Low** to set a threshold value using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 22 shows an example of the Internal Power Meter.

1	26.00	
30.5	-30.30 dBm 0.20 µW	1.03
10.4	Trend-Avg -36.93 dBm Max -36.46 dBm Min -37.52 dBm	0.01
	Soulie Unit: dBm 50.0	
-9.4	30.2	0.11
	10.4	
-29.2	-8.4	.20 u

Figure 22 Internal Power Meter with spectrum analyzer



# **Using Interference Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the Interference Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 46
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 46
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 47
- "Conducting interference measurements" on page 50
- "Utility" on page 61

# Introduction

Interference is becoming more prevalent in the wireless community with the increasing number of transmitters coming on the air. Wireless service providers have traditionally used spectrum analyzers to monitor service channels, frequencies, and adjacent spectrum and to locate sources of interference. A spectrum analyzer can only show you an interfering signal and you require determining the source of the interference. To solve interference problems, you must understand the RF environment, know adjacent operating transmitters, and identify any new or unlicensed emitters.

Once a potential interfering signal is identified in the Spectrum Analyzer mode, you can monitor the signal further in the Interference Analyzer mode. The Interference Analyzer provides two different methodologies to identify and determine interference signals: Spectrogram and Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI). Locating the source of interference signal can be done with geographical information received from the built-in GNSS receiver.

The Interference Analyzer provides following measurements for interference analysis:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
  - Spectrogram
- Interference Analysis
  - RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator)
  - Interference Finder
  - Radar Chart
- Utility
  - Spectrum Replayer
  - PIM Detection Single Carrier
  - PIM Detection Multi Carrier

Using a set of the AntennaAdvisor Handle that holds a broadband directional antenna is mandatory in the Reider Chart mode and its built-in compass, GNSS antenna, gyro sensor, and low-noise amplifier (LNA) benefits you to determine the direction of the interference.

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

## To select mode and measure

1 Tap Interference Analyzer on the MODE panel.

- **2** Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum or Spectrogram
  - Interference Analysis > RSSI, Interference Finder or Radar Chart
  - Utility > Spectrum Replayer > PIM Detection Single Carrier or PIM Detection Multi Carrier

# NOTE

You can choose **RF Source On** or **Off** in setup menu after tapping **CAA RF Power On** if you have **RF Source** option in your CAA (Cable and Antenna Analyzer.)

# Conducting spectrum measurements

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum measurements.

# **Spectrum**

Most spectrum measurements of the interference analyzer are also available in Spectrum mode. Using these measurements allows you to located interferences in the frequency spectrum. You can configure the measurements just as in Spectrum mode. For more information, see "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.

The spectrum measurement with an audible indicator is especially useful for locating interferer sources with a directional antenna.

## To set measure setup for sound indicator

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Sound Indicator.
  - **a** Tap to switch the **Sound** between **On** and **Off** to enable and disable the alarm sound.
  - **b** Tap to switch the **Alarm Reference** to **Marker** to set the active marker position as the alarm reference.
  - **c** Tap to switch the **Alarm Reference** to **Line** to set the limit as the alarm reference.
  - **d** Select **Reference Line** to specify a threshold for the reference line using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **e** *Optional:* To adjust the volume for alarm sound, tap **Volume** and input a value from 1 to 10 using the on-screen keyboard.

## To set measure setup for Interference ID

The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1** ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Interference ID.
  - **a** Tap to switch the **Interference ID** between **On** and **Off** to turn the Interference ID on or off.
  - **b** Tap **Threshold** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.



# NOTE

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit table. See

# Spectrogram

The Spectrogram is particularly useful when attempting to identify periodic or intermittent signals as it captures spectrum activity over time and uses various colors to differentiate spectrum power levels. When the directional antenna is used to receive the signal, you will see a change in the amplitude of the tracked signal as you change the direction of the antenna and see a change in the Spectrogram colors. The source of the signal is located in the direction that results in the highest signal strength.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Time Interval** to set the amount of time between each trace measurement using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap **time Cursor** to **On** to set the time cursor on a specific trace position. The **Position** menu becomes activated.
- **4** Tap **Position** to move the time cursor by inputting a value using the on-screen keyboard.

You can also move the time cursor up and down using the move bar on the left edge.

**5** Tap **Type** to switch the chart view type to **3d Display** or **Normal**. You can also change the chart view type by using the icon on the chart screen.

6 Tap Reset/Restart to start a new measurement.



## NOTE

Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold, allowing you to make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

## Interference measurement in spectrogram

The Spectrogram shows a vertical line on the chart when the marker is enabled on the screen. Figure 23 shows the Normal chart view, and Figure 24 shows the Waterfall (3D display) chart view.





Figure 24 Interference measurement in spectrogram- Waterfall (3D Display) view



In the spectrogram chart:

- The horizontal line (X-axis) indicates frequency.
- The vertical line (Y-axis) indicates time.
- The color identification (Spectrogram) indicates the power level of the tracked signal. As the signal strength increases, the color on the spectrogram changes accordingly.

- Once you set the reference line to On, the purple move bar becomes active and the green line appears. You can set the reference line by moving up or down in the spectrum chart below the spectrogram chart.
- You can set the GNSS by selecting **Frequency Reference** as GNSS on the System Settings page.

# **Conducting interference measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct interference measurements.

# RSSI

The Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is a multi-signal tracking metric that is particularly useful for measuring power-level variations over time. The RSSI measurement allows you to assign power limit lines for audible alarms, and increase alarm counters every time a signal exceeds a defined limit line. The spectrogram and RSSI measurements can be automatically saved to an external USB drive for long term analysis.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Alarm** to set the alarm parameters.
- **3** Tap **Alarm at** and select the marker number from Marker 1 to Marker 6.
- 4 Tap **Reference Line** to set a threshold for the alarm, and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap to switch Alarm to On or Off to turn the alarm feature on or off.
- 6 *Optional*: Tap **Volume** to adjust the volume from 1 to 10 using the on-screen keyboard.



# NOTE

You must set the marker(s) for the alarm as this feature use the marker position to sound alarm. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.

# Interference measurement in RSSI

Figure 25 shows an example of interference measurement in RSSI.





You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the display line, multisegment line, and channel limit. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information.

# **Interference finder**

The Interface Finder is an automatic triangulation algorithm that uses GNSS coordinates to locate possible interference sources based on the three measurements. The interference finder calculates possible interference locations using its inscribed circle or circumscribed circle based on measured intersection points. You can plot up to seven measurement points and select three that are more representative for triangulation. The instrument automatically logs measurement positions so as to prevent their loss while changing measurement modes. You can switch the main screen from spectrum view to map view and vice versa using the icon on the spectrum view screen. Before starting the Interference Finder, you need to set spectrum measurements, as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.

To make full use of the functions available in map mode, you will need a GNSS receiver and antenna.

# **Antenna connection**

Before starting the measurement, you need to connect the Omni or Log periodic antenna to your instrument. In the Interference Finder and the Radar Chart modes, you can perform interference hunting using the optional AntennaAdvisor Handle after attaching a broadband directional antenna to it. The handle is a device that has a builtin GNSS antenna and LNA. The following are examples of the antenna connection.

# To connect an antenna

- 1 Mount a broadband antenna to your AntennaAdvisor Handle.
- 2 Connect the **RF Type-N Jack** of the handle to the **RF In** port of the instrument.

- 3 Connect the **GNSS SMA** jack of the handle to the **GNSS port** of the instrument. The GNSS status indicator appears on the instrument screen.
- 4 Connect the **USB plug** of the handle to the **USB Host port** of the instrument. The device icon appears in the system status bar on the screen.

# NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle is an optional item. It is recommended that you use a log periodic antenna with AntennaAdivsor handle to search more exact directional information. You can use a log periodic antenna or Omni antenna alone as well.

Figure 26 shows an example of an antenna connection.



Figure 26 Antenna connection example

# Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.
#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar.
- 3 Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

lcon	Description
۰	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Л К И	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

## Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to get the right azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following steps. Note that you can adjust Bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping **Measure Setup > Bandwidth**. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

#### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.

To avoid the unnecessary impact of an external magnetic field, position yourself at the location where the value of the magnetic field strength displayed on the instrument screen is green.

2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Measure Setup > Initialize AntennaAd-**visor.

The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the  $0^{\circ}$  line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization has completed successfully.

## Setting geographic location

A point is a particular location that contains information about that location. This information includes, for example, GNSS coordinates, the time of the measurement or level that has been measured. You can evaluate the Point information directly on-site or save the information for later evaluation.

With this functionality, you can mark locations where you have performed a measurement. Thus, you can analyze the geographical distribution of the received signal strength. This allows you to analyze, for example, the coverage conditions around a base station's coverage area.

In the map view, a point is displayed as a dot with a number. The straight line represents the direction you are facing.

#### To set the geographic location

- 1 Tap the **Point 1**, **Point 2** and **Point 3** on the map. Make sure to set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point can create three intersections.
- 2 Tap each point and use the **Degree** bar or button to change degrees.

Make sure you set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point and can create three intersections.

- 3 Tap the **GNSS** icon to automatically get the selected point's location information. The instrument displays the latitude and longitude information of the signal received by the GNSS antenna. This function is only available when the GNSS antenna is connected.
- 4 Tap the **Latitude** and **Longitude** icon and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to manually define a position.

The input values are in decimal degrees.

5 Tap the **Apply** button.

## Setting azimuth

There are three methods available for setting azimuth:

### Method 1: AntennaAdvisor Handle

You can use the Antenna Advisor handle. Make sure you initialize AntennaAdvisor first to get more accurate directional information.

1 Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button on the handle then it finds the strongest RSSI value.

RSSI, polarization, elevation, and azimuth readings are continuously updated on the screen while pressing the physical button.

2 Release the TRIGGER button to stop scanning.

### Method 2: Degree bar

The **Degree Bar** functions as a compass. You can use it to set azimuth by moving it right and left.

Tap the circle on the Degree bar and move it gently until you get the right azimuth.

### Method 3: Log-periodic antenna

You can use the log-periodic antenna.

Pan your log-periodic antenna to find a signal with the highest RSSI value and measure an azimuth of the interfering signal.

## NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) that can be turned on and off using the physical On/Off button located on the rear side of the handle unit. For example, if the received signal is weak, you can turn on the switch to improve S/N.

## To save the defined position

- **1** Tap any point on the map where you want to save the position information.
- 2 Tap the Save Position icon.

The instrument stores the saved location points in the internal memory, allowing you to load them by using the **Load Position** icon. You can save and load up to 10 positions.

## Setting display mode

When the triangulation is done with three location points and azimuth for each point, you can view a circumscribed circle by default. You can change the display mode to inscribed circle or double circles to view a narrower area. The center of the green-shaded circle is determined to be where the source of the interfering signal resides.

## To set display mode

#### 1 Tap Measure Setup > Display.

- 2 Select the option from the following choices:
  - Circum: displays a circumscribed circle that meets three vertices of the triangle.
  - Inscribed: displays an inscribed circle that meets the three vertices of the triangle.
  - **Double**: displays both circumscribed and inscribed circles.
- 3 Tap Measure Setup > Screen Mode.
- 4 Tap the Screen Mode to select Map or Full.
  - **Map**: displays what is inside the base map with the map image.
  - **Full**: displays three location points and defined circle without the map image.

Figure 27 shows an example of the Interference Finder measurement in map view.

Figure 27 Interference Finder measurement in map view



# **Radar chart**

If you have identified an interfering signal in your spectrum view, you can move to the Radar Chart mode and measure RSSI power level through 360° at a location received by the connected broadband directional antenna so that you can determine the direction f the source of the interference. Using a set of the AntennaAdvisor Handle that holds a broadband directional antenna is mandatory in the Radar Chart mode. The built-in compass, GNSS antenna, and built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) allow you to determine the direction of the interference. You can switch the main screen from spectrum view to map view and vice versa using the icon on the spectrum view screen. Before starting the Interference Finder, you need to set Spectrum measurements. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

For information about connecting the antenna, see "Antenna connection" on page 51.

### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar,
- 3 Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

lcon	Description
·@·	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
к ж К Ж	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

#### Table 18Map control icons

## Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to obtain the correct azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following procedure. You can adjust bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping Setup > Bandwidth. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

#### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.

To avoid the unnecessary impact of an external magnetic field, position yourself location where the value of magnetic field strength displayed on the instrument is green.

2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Setup > Initialize AntennaAdvisor**.

The message disappears, and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the  $0^{\circ}$  line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization was done successfully.



## NOTE

It is recommended that you re-initialize the AntennaAdvisor Handle after measurements to re-calibrate the compass when you notice that the red line on the radar chart is not aligned with the north on the map, even though you are pointing the antenna to the north.

# **Obtaining RSSI and direction data**

Once you have connected your antenna handle set and done necessary setups, you can monitor the power level of the received signal, the amount of polarization, and elevation level real time. Using the Trigger button on the antenna handle set, you can plot the RSSI level and obtain current direction of antenna at your location.

To obtain RSSI and direction data

- 1 When you have the green GNSS indicator, tap the **GNSS** icon on the side panel to set your current location to the center of the radar chart. The latitude and longitude information at the side of the display changes from "Unknown Position" to the obtained position information.
- 2 Tap the **Save Position** icon on the side panel to save a position to recall for triangulation in the Interference Finder mode and select one that you want to save.
- 3 Monitor the RSSI reading of the received signal. If the signal is weak, turn on the LNA switch on the antenna handle set to improve S/N.

4 The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.



## NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) and you can turn it on and off by toggling the physical On/Off switch located on the rear side of the handle unit

- 5 Hold the antenna handle set horizontally and make the measurement.
- 6 The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.
- 7 Obtain a RSSI value and direction:
  - a Press the Trigger button located on the antenna handle.

Each time you press the physical button on the handle, a beep sounds and a power level of the received signal is plotted as a blue dot on the radar chart. Depending on the strength of the measured value, you may hear different tones of beeping.

- **b** While receiving the power level, you can also obtain the current direction of the antenna. Repeat pressing the TRIGGER button to obtain at least five points if you want to do the localization.
- 8 To continuously obtain RSSI values and direction:
  - **a** Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button located on the antenna handle to start a continuous measurement.
  - **b** A beep is sounded repeatedly to let you know that the measurement is continuing and measured values are plotted and lined on the radar chart.
  - c Release the TRIGGER button to stop the continuous measurement.

## NOTE

The maximum number you can plot on the radar chart is 2500 points both in the single and continuous measurements. If your measurement reached to 500 points, you need to reset the measurement by pressing the Localization soft key twice or performing the initialization of the AntennaAdvisor Handle. Concentric circles indicate different levels of RSSI. You can use the AMP/ SCALE hard to adjust the amplitude scale of the chart.

- 9 Tap Setup > Screen Mode Full/Map to change the display mode.
  - **a Map**: Displays measured points inside the base map image. If you are in the area outside the base map and continue your measurement with the Trigger button, the instrument continues obtaining data even though the radar chart disappears from the screen. You can view obtained data when you change this display option to Full.
  - **b Full**: Displays measured points without the base map image. In case that you made measurements in the area outside the map image, selecting this option moves your measured data to the center of the display so that you can view the result.

## Localizing RSSI data

The Localization feature allows you to view averaged and smoothed measurement data with a bold green line on the radar chart that helps you determine the direction of the highest RSSI value. When you have five or more data points plotted on the radar chart, you can perform this localization.

#### To localize RSSI data

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Localization.

All measured points turn green and a bold green line appears, indicating the possible direction of the interference source.

3 Tap Localization again to clear all the data plots on the radar chart.

Figure 28 shows an example of the Radar Chart. Figure 29 shows an example of the radar chart with localized data.

#### Figure 28 Radar Chart





#### Figure 29 Radar Chart localized

# Utility

The following sections describe the utility functions of the instrument.

# **Spectrum Replayer**

The Spectrum Replayer allows you to retrieve and replay recorded spectrum analyzer traces in interference analysis mode. These traces can be played back in the spectrogram or RSSI. You can configure the limit line to create failure points when signals exceed it. The failure points are clearly displayed on the trace timeline for quick access during playback.

## To replay a spectrum

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Spectrum Replayer. The File Manager window appears.
- **3** Select a file to be loaded and then tap **Load**. The replay bar appears on the bottom of the screen, as shown in Figure 30.

#### Figure 30 Replay bar



- 4 Tap **Play** to start playing.
- 5 Tap **FWD** or **REV** to change play direction to forward or reverse.
- 6 Tap the left or right arrow of **Speed** to select the speed option: **X1**, **X2**, **X3**, or **X4**.
- 7 Tap **Pause** to pause or stop playing data.
- 8 To move to a particular failure position directly and play from there, tap **Index Fail** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.

9 Optional: Tap Setup > Time Cursor On/Off to display or dismiss the time cursor on the screen. This key becomes activated when you play logged data in the Spectrogram mode.



## NOTE

If you connect a USB drive, do not remove it while playing to prevent freezing the USB port, which will require you to restart the instrument to get a USB drive recognized again.

## **PIM detection**

Passive Intermodulation (PIM) Detection allows you to detect Uplink PIM across the full spectrum for any technology. When PIM is detected, the normal repair practice is to replace the offending cable, irrespective of the location of the fault.

### To make a single carrier measurement

- 1 Connect the cables as instructed on the screen.
- 2 *Optional*: Check for PIM existence in red by calculation.
  - a Tap Calculated PIM.
  - **b** Check the Radio 1 Band and its information in the table.
  - c Tap Channel Standard and select Technology and Band.
  - d Tap the Apply button.
  - e Tap the **X** button to return to the previous screen.
- 3 Tap **Uplink Center Frequency** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Uplink Span and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **Channel Standard**, select **Technology** and **Band**, and then the **Apply** button.
- 6 Tap **Channel Number** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap the **Continue** button on the right edge to continue.
- 8 Set the parameters that appear in the table below the chart screen as needed.

Figure 31 shows an example of a single carrier PIM Detection measurement.

**Figure 31** PIM detection — single carrier



#### To make a multi carrier measurement

- 1 Connect the cables as instructed on the screen.
- 2 Optional: Check for PIM existence in red by calculation.
  - a Tap Calculated PIM.
  - **b** Check the Radio 2 Band and its information in the table.
  - c Tap to switch Mode to Band or Frequency.
  - d If **Band** is selected:
    - Tap **Radio 1 Band** and select the technology and band from the channel list.
    - Tap **Radio 2 Band** and select the technology and band from the channel list.
  - e If Frequency is selected:
    - Tap **Frequency 1 Band** and select the technology and band from the channel list.
    - Tap **Frequency 2 Band** and select the technology and band from the channel list.
  - **f** Tap the **X** button to return to the previous screen.
- 3 Tap Uplink Center Frequency and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Uplink Span and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **Channel Standard**, select **Technology** and **Band**, and then the **Apply** button.
- 6 Tap Channel Number and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap the **Continue Step 2/4** button on the right edge to continue.
- 8 Set the parameters that appear in the table below the chart screen as needed.

- 9 Tap the **Continue Step3/4** button on the right edge to continue.
- **10** Follow the instructions on the screen and tap the **Continue Step4/4** button on the right edge to continue.
- 11 Tap to enable Flatness.

Figure 32 shows an example of a multi carrier PIM Detection measurement.

Figure 32 PIM detection — multi carrier





# **Using Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 66
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 66
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 66
- "Conducting interference analysis" on page 73

# Introduction

Real-time Spectrum Analysis (RTSA) is a method that leverages overlapping FFTs and high-speed memory to have a 100% probability of intercept (POI), even in extremely dense environments. Real-time bandwidth, the maximum frequency span offering gap-free overlapping FFT processing, is an important variable factor of an RTSA that can enable more detailed analysis of a spectrum, based on the type of signal content under scrutiny.

RTSA supports the following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Persistent Spectrum
  - Persistent Spectrogram
- Interference Analysis
  - Persistent RSSI
  - Persistent Interference Finder
  - Persistent Radar Chart
- Utility
  - Real-time Spectrum Replayer

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to select the mode and measure.

#### To select mode and measure

- 1 Tap Real-time Spectrum Analyzer on the Mode panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Persistent Spectrum or Persistent Spectrogram
  - Interference Analysis > Persistent RSSI, Persistent Interference Finder or Persistent Radar Chart
  - Utility > Real-Time Spectrum Replayer

## NOTE

You can choose **RF Source On** or **Off** in setup menu after tapping **CAA RF Power On** if you have **RF Source** option in your CAA (Cable and Antenna Analyzer.)

# **Conducting spectrum measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum measurements.

## Persistent spectrum

The persistent spectrum of a signal is a time-frequency view that shows the percentage of the time that a given frequency is present in a signal. It is a histogram in power-frequency space. The longer a particular frequency persists in a signal as the signal evolves, the higher its time percentage, and thus the brighter or hotter its color in the display. The persistent spectrum is used to identify signals hidden in other signals.

Figure displays a sample persistent spectrum measurement.



Figure 33 Persistent spectrum measurement

## To set measure setup for Sound Indicator

If you have configured test parameters as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, continue to set measure setup. You can change Center Frequency and Span by tapping the icons right below the result chart screen.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1** ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Sound Indicator:
  - a Tap to switch the **Sound** between **On** and **Off** to enable and disable the alarm sound.
  - **b** Tap to switch the **Alarm Reference** to **Marker** to set the active marker position as the alarm reference.
  - **c** Tap to switch the **Alarm Reference** to **Line** to set the limit as the alarm reference. The Reference Line Mode menu becomes activated to be set.
  - **d** Select the Reference Line to specify a threshold for the reference line using the on-screen keyboard.
  - e *Optional*: To adjust the volume for alarm sound, tap **Volume** and input from 1 to 10 using the on-screen keyboard.

## To set measure setup for Interference ID

The Interface ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Interference ID.
  - **a** Tap to switch the Interference ID between On and Off to turn the Interference ID on and off.
  - **b** Tap Threshold and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.

### To set measure setup for POI

The interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **i**) icon on the side bar.

- 2 Tap **POI**. You can also access this menu using the Quick Access and Display Tab on top.
  - **a** Tap to switch the Mode between High and Normal. The following table shows RBW and Span setup range per Normal and High mode.

Mode		Α	В	С	D
Normal	POI	100 to 34 µs	392 to 136.5 µs	800.5 to 270.5 μs	3200 to 1076 μs
	Bandwidth	100 to 20 MHz	19 to 5 MHz	4 and 3 MHz	2 and 1 MHz
	RBW	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 1 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz	1 kHz to 300 kHz

#### Table 19 RBW and Span setup ranges

Mode		A	В	С	D	E	F
High	POI	18.5 to 2 μs	29.5 to 4 µs	73.5 to 7.5 μs	147 to 15 μs	284 to 28 μs	587 to 56.5 μs
	Effectiv e Bandwi dth	122.88 MHz	61.4 MHz	30.72 MHz	15.36 MHz	7.68 MHz	3.84 MHz
	Display Bandwi dth	100 MHz	50 MHz	25 MHz	14 MHz	7 MHz	3 MHz
	RBW	100 kHz to 30 MHz	100 kHz to 10 MHz	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz

**b** Tap **Speed** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.

## To set the Heatmap marker

1 Tap Menu > Marker.

The marker setting table appears.

2 Tap Heatmap.

The vertical bar and horizontal bar appear. A heatmap marker shows the hit rate of X-axis (amplitude) and Y-Axis, whereas a normal trace marker shows a value of the X-axis.

**3** Tap the chart screen to move the heatmap marker or move the vertical bar and horizontal bar.



## NOTE

If you select the heatmap marker, you can only use the Peak Search and Always Peak options. Delta pair is not available. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more details.

#### To set bitmap

- 1 Tap **Menu > Bitmap**.
- 2 Tap **Dot Persistence Time** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard. This represents the time that accumulates heatmap data.
- **3** Tap to switch **Bitmap Scale** to **On** to enable auto scale or **Off** to disable auto scale.

If the **Bitmap Scale** is **On**, the point where the maximum hit represents maximum colors. If the **Bitmap Scale** is **Off**, the bluer color (closer to 0% of the color bar) is mapped with hit.

4 Tap **Bitmap Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

**Bitmap Min** represents unused bitmap color range. If you set it to 10%, the color matched with 10% or below does not show.

5 Tap **Bitmap Max** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

**Bitmap Max** represents max range of bitmap colors to be used. If you set it to 90%, the color that exceeds 90% does not show.

6 Tap **Hit Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

**Hit Min** represents the minimum number of hits not to be converted to colors. If you set it to 10%, the hit matched with 10% or below is not converted to colors.

7 Tap Hit Max and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

**Hit Max** represents the maximum number of hits to be converted to colors. If you set it to 90%, the hit matched with 90% or above shows with max colors.

## Persistent spectrogram

The persistent spectrogram is useful when attempting to identify periodic or intermittent signals as it captures spectrum actively over time and uses various colors to differentiate spectrum power levels. When the directional antenna is used to receive the signal, you will see a change in the amplitude of the tracked signal as you change the direction of the antenna and see a change in the Spectrogram colors. The source of the signal is located in the direction that results in the highest signal strength.

Figure 34 displays a sample persistent spectrogram measurement.



Figure 34 Persistent spectrogram measurement

### To set measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement as described in "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 66, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Time Interval** to set the amount of time between each trace measurement using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap Time Cursor to On to set the time cursor on a specific trace position. The Position menu becomes activated to be set. You can also move the time cursor up and down using the move bar on the left edge.
- **4** Tap **Position** to move the time cursor by inputting a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap Type to switch the chart view type to 3d Display or Normal.You can also change the cart view type using the icon on the chart screen.
- 6 Tap **POI.** You can also access this menu via Quick Access and Display Tab on top.
  - **a** Tap to switch the Mode between High and Normal.The following table shows RBW and Span setup range per Normal and High Mode

Mode		Α	В	С	D
Normal	POI	100 to 34 μs	392 to 136.5 μs	800.5 to 270.5 μs	3200 to 1076 μs
	Bandwidth	100 to 20 MHz	19 to 5 MHz	4 and 3 MHz	2 and 1 MHz
	RBW	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 1 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz	1 kHz to 300 kHz

Table 20	RBW	and Span	setup	range
----------	-----	----------	-------	-------

Mode		Α	В	С	D	E	F
High	POI	18.5 to 2 μs	29.5 to 4 µs	73.5 to 7.5 μs	147 to 15 μs	284 to 28 μs	587 to 56.5 μs
	Effectiv e Bandwi dth	122.88 MHz	61.4 MHz	30.72 MHz	15.36 MHz	7.68 MHz	3.84 MHz
	Display Bandwi dth	100 MHz	50 MHz	25 MHz	14 MHz	7 MHz	3 MHz
	RBW	100 kHz to 30 MHz	100 kHz to 10 MHz	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz

- **b** Tap **Speed** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **Reset/Restart** to start a new measurement.



## NOTE

Enabling the time cursor puts the measurement on hold, allowing you to make post processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

#### To set the Heatmap marker

#### 1 Tap Menu > Marker.

The marker setting table appears.

2 Tap Heatmap.

The horizontal and vertical bars appear. A heatmap marker shows the hit rate of X-axis (amplitude) and Y-axis whereas a normal tracker marker shows a value of the x-axis.

**3** Tap the chart screen to move the heatmap marker or move the vertical bar and horizontal bar.



## NOTE

If you select the heatmap marker, you can only use Peak Search and Always Peak options. Delta pair is not available. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.

#### To set bitmap

- 1 Tap Menu > Bitmap.
- 2 Tap **Dot Persistence Time** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard. The dot persistence time represents the time that accumulates heatmap data.
- 3 Tap to switch **Bitmap Scale** to **On** to enable auto scale or **Off** to disable auto scale. If the Bitmap Scale is On, the point where the maximum hit represents maximum colors. If the Bitmap Scale is Off, the bluer color (closer to 0% if the color bar) is mapped with a hit.
- 4 Tap Bitmap Min and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Min represents the unused bitmap color range. If you set it to 10%, the color matched with 10% or below does not show.

5 Tap Bitmap Max and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Max represents the maximum range of bitmap colors to be used. if you set it to 90%, the color that exceeds 90% does not show.

6 Tap **Hit Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Hit Min represents the minimum number of hits not to be converted to colors. If you set it to 10%, the hit matched with 10% or below is not converted to a color.

7 Tap Hit Max and input % value using the on-screen keyboard. The Hit Max represents the maximum number of hits to be converted to colors. If you set it to 90%, the hit matched with 90% or above shows with max colors.



## NOTE

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the reference line, multi-segment line, and channel limit table. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information.

# **Conducting interference analysis**

The following sections describe how to conduct interference analysis.

# **Persistent RSSI**

The Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is a multi-signal tracking metric that is particularly useful for measuring power-level variations over time. The RSSI

measurement lets you assign power limit line for audible alarms and increase alarm counters every time a signal exceeds a defined limit line. For long-term analysis, the spectrogram and RSSI measurements can be automatically saved into an external USB memory.

Figure displays an example of a Persistent RSSI Measurement.



Figure 35 Persistent RSSI Measurement

After configuring spectrum measurement as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

## To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Alarm to set the alarm parameters.
- **3** Tap **Alarm at** and select the marker number from Marker 1 to Marker 6.
- 4 Tap **Reference Line** to set a threshold for the alarm and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap to switch Alarm to On or Off to turn the alarm feature on or off.
- 6 *Optional*: Tap **Volume** to adjust the volume from 1 to 10 using the on-screen keyboard.



## NOTE

You must set the marker(s) for the alarm, as this feature uses the marker position to sound alarms. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the display line, multisegment line, and channel limit. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information. Once you tap the vertical move bar and move it up and down, the reference line value changes.

## Persistent interference finder

The Persistent Interference Finder is an automatic triangulation algorithm that uses GNSS coordinates to locate possible interference sources based on three measurements. The persistent interference finder calculates possible interference locations using its inscribes circle or circumscribed circle, based on measured intersection points. You can plot up to seven measurement points and select three that are more representative for triangulation. The instrument automatically logs measurement positions not to lose them while changing measurement modes. You can switch the main screen from persistent spectrum view to map view and vice versa using the icon on the persistent spectrum view screen. Before starting the Persistent Interference Finder, you need to configure spectrum measurements. See ""Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information. Note that the purpose of the measurement is to monitor the intermittent and transient interfering signals.

Figure 36 shows an example of the Persistent Interference Finder.



Figure 36 Persistent Interference Finder

To make full use of the feature available in the map mode, you will need a GNSS receiver and an antenna. For more details, see "Antenna connection" below.

## Antenna connection

Before starting the instrument, you need to connect the Omni or Log periodic antenna to your instrument. In the Interference Finder Mode and the Radar Chart mode, you can perform interference hunting using the optional AntennaAdvisor Handle after attaching a broadband directional antenna to it. The handle is a device that has a built-in GNSS antenna and LNA.

Figure 37 shows an example of an antenna connection.



#### **Figure 37** Antenna connection example

#### To connect an antenna

- 1 Mount a broadband antenna to your AntennaAdvisor Handle.
- 2 Connect the **RF Type-N Jack** of the handle to the **RF In** port of the instrument.
- 3 Connect the GNSS SMA jack of the handle to the GNSS port of the instrument. The GNSS status indicator appears on the instrument screen.
- 4 Connect the USB plug of the handle to the USB Host port of the instrument. The device icon appears in the system status bar on the screen.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle is an optional item. It is recommended that you use a log periodic antenna with AntennaAdivsor handle to search more exact directional information. You can use a log periodic antenna or Omni antenna alone as well.

## Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send** 

**to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar,
- 3 Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 21Map control icons

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Я К Я	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

## Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to get the right azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following steps. Note that you can adjust Bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping the Measure Setup > Bandwidth. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

#### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

- 1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.
- 2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Measure Setup > Initialize AntennaAd-**visor.

## Setting geographic location

A point is a particular location that contains information about that location. This information includes, for example, GNSS coordinates, the time of the measurement or level that has been measured. You can evaluate the Point information directly on-site or save the information for later evaluation.

With this functionality, you can mark locations where you have performed a measurement. Thus, you can analyze the geographical distribution of the received signal strength. This allows you to analyze, for example, the coverage conditions around a base station's coverage area.

In the map view, a point is displayed as a dot with a number. The straight line represents the direction you are facing.

#### To set the geographic location

- 1 Tap the **Point 1**, **Point 2** and **Point 3** on the map. Make sure to set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point can create three intersections.
- 2 Tap each point and use the **Degree** bar or button to change degrees.

Make sure you set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point and can create three intersections.

- 3 Tap the GNSS icon to automatically get the selected point's location information. The instrument displays the latitude and longitude information of the signal received by the GNSS antenna. This function is only available when the GNSS antenna is connected.
- 4 Tap the **Latitude** and **Longitude** icon and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to manually define a position.

The values should be input based on the Decimal Degrees.

5 Tap the **Apply** button.

#### Setting azimuth

There are three methods available for setting azimuth.

#### Method 1: AntennaAdvisor Handle

You can use the Antenna Advisor handle. Make sure you initialize AntennaAdvisor first to get more accurate directional information.

1 Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button on the handle then it finds the strongest RSSI value.

RSSI, polarization, elevation, and azimuth readings are continuously updated on the screen while pressing the physical button.

2 Release the **TRIGGER** button to stop scanning.

#### Method 2: Degree bar

The **Degree Bar** functions as a compass. You can use it to set azimuth by moving it right and left.

1 Tap the circle on the Degree bar and move it gently until you get the right azimuth.

### Method 3: Log-periodic antenna

You can use the log-periodic antenna.

Pan your log-periodic antenna to find a signal with the highest RSSI value and measure an azimuth of the interfering signal.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) that can be turned on and off using the physical On/Off button located on the rear side of the handle unit. For example, if the received signal is weak, you can turn on the switch to improve S/N.

## To save the defined position

- 1 Tap any point on the map where you want to save the position information.
- 2 Tap the **Save Position** icon.

The instrument stores the saved location points in the internal memory, allowing you to load them by using the **Load Position** icon. You can save and load up to 10 positions.

#### To set measure setup for POI

The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.

- 2 Tap **POI**. You can also access this menu using the Quick Access and Display Tab on top.
  - **a** Tap to switch the Mode between High and Normal. The following table shows RBW and Span setup range per Normal and High mode.

Mode		Α	В	С	D
Normal	POI	100 to 34 μs	392 to 136.5 µs	800.5 to 270.5 µs	3200 to 1076 μs
	Bandwidth	100 to 20 MHz	19 to 5 MHz	4 and 3 MHz	2 and 1 MHz
	RBW	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 1 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz	1 kHz to 300 kHz

### Table 22 RBW and Span setup ranges

Mode		Α	В	С	D	Е	F
High	POI	18.5 to 2 μs	29.5 to 4 µs	73.5 to 7.5 μs	147 to 15 μs	284 to 28 μs	587 to 56.5 μs
	Effectiv e Bandwi dth	122.88 MHz	61.4 MHz	30.72 MHz	15.36 MHz	7.68 MHz	3.84 MHz
	Display Bandwi dth	100 MHz	50 MHz	25 MHz	14 MHz	7 MHz	3 MHz
	RBW	100 kHz to 30 MHz	100 kHz to 10 MHz	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz

**b** Tap **Speed** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.

## Setting display mode

When the triangulation is done with three location points and azimuth for each point, you can view a circumscribed circle by default. You can change the display mode to inscribed circle or double circles to view a narrower area. The center of the green-shaded circle is determined to be where the source of the interfering signal resides.

## To set display mode

1 Tap Measure Setup > Display.

- 2 Select the option from the following choices:
  - Circum: displays a circumscribed circle that meets three vertices of the triangle.
  - **Inscribed**: displays an inscribed circle that meets the three vertices of the triangle.
  - Double: displays both circumscribed and inscribed circles.
- 3 Tap Measure Setup > Screen Mode.
- 4 Tap the Screen Mode to select Map or Full.
  - **Map**: displays what is inside the base map with the map image.
  - **Full**: displays three location points and defined circle without the map image.

## Persistent radar chart

If you have identified an interfering signal on your spectrum view, you can move to the Radar Chart mode and measure RSSI power levels through 360° at a location received by the connected broadband directional antenna so that you can determine the direction of the source of the interference. Using a set of the AntennaAdvisor Handle that holds a broadband directional antenna is mandatory in the Radar Chart mode and its built-in compass, GNSS Antenna, and built-in low noise amplifier (LNA) help to determine the direction of the interference.

You can switch the Main screen from Spectrum view to Map view and vice versa using the icon on the spectrum view screen. Before starting the Interference Finder, you need to set Spectrum measurements. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

For antenna connection, see "Antenna connection" on page 75.

#### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar,
- **3** Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 23	Map	control	icons
----------	-----	---------	-------

lcon	Description
ف	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Я К Я	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

## Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to get the right azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following steps. Note that you can adjust Bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping the Setup > Bandwidth. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

#### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.

To avoid unnecessary impact of external magnetic field, position yourself at the location where the value of magnetic field strength displayed on the instrument is green.

2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Measure Setup > Initialize AntennaAd-**visor.

The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.



## NOTE

It is recommended that you re-initialize the AntennaAdvisor Handle after measurements to re-calibrate the compass when you notice that the red line on the radar chart is not aligned with the north on the map even though you are pointing the antenna to the north.

## **Obtaining persistent RSSI and direction data**

Once you have connected your antenna handle set and done necessary setups, you can monitor the power level of the received signal, the amount of polarization, and elevation level real time. Using the Trigger button on the antenna handle set, you can plot the RSSI level and obtain current direction of antenna at your location.

### To obtain Persistent RSSI and direction data

- 1 When you have the green GNSS indicator, tap the **GNSS** icon on the side panel to set your current location to the center of the radar chart. The latitude and longitude information at the side of the display changes from "Unknown Position" to the obtained position information.
- 2 Tap the **Save Position** icon on the side panel to save a position to recall for triangulation in the Interference Finder mode and select one that you want to save.
- 3 Monitor the RSSI reading of the received signal. If the signal is weak, turn on the LNA switch on the antenna handle set to improve S/N.
- 4 The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.



## NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) and you can turn it on and off by toggling the physical On/Off switch located on the rear side of the handle unit

- 5 Hold the antenna handle set horizontally and make the measurement.
- 6 The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.
- 7 To obtain a Persistent RSSI value and direction:
  - **a** Press the **Trigger** button located on the antenna handle.

A beep sounds and a power level of the received signal is plotted as a blue dot on the radar chart. Depending on the strength of the measured value, you may hear different tones of beeping.

- **b** While receiving the power level, you can also obtain the current direction of the antenna. Repeat pressing the **TRIGGER** button to obtain at least five points if you want to do the localization.
- 8 To continuously obtain a Persistent RSSI values and direction:
  - **a** Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button located on the antenna handle to start a continuous measurement.
  - **b** A beep is sounded repeatedly to let you know that the measurement is continuing and measured values are plotted and lined on the radar chart.
  - c Release the **TRIGGER** button to stop the continuous measurement.

## NOTE

The maximum number you can plot on the radar chart is 2500 points both in the single and continuous measurements. If your measurement reaches 500 points, you need to reset the measurement by pressing the Localization soft key twice or performing the initialization of the AntennaAdvisor Handle. Concentric circles indicate different levels of RSSI. You can use the AMP/SCALE hard to adjust the amplitude scale of the chart.

- 9 Tap Setup > Screen Mode Full/Map to change the display mode.
  - **a Map**: Displays measured points inside the base map image. If you are in the area outside the base map and continue your measurement with the Trigger button, the instrument continues obtaining data even though the radar chart disappears from the screen. You can view obtained data when you change this display option to Full.
  - **b Full**: Displays measured points without the base map image. In case that you made measurements in the area outside the map image, selecting this option moves your measured data to the center of the display so that you can view the result.

## Localizing RSSI data

The Localization feature lets you view averaged and smoothed measurement data with a bold green line on the radar chart that helps you determine the direction of the highest RSSI value. When you have five or more data points plotted on the radar chart, you can perform this localization.

#### To localize RSSI data

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **i**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Localization. All the measured points turn to green color and you can view the bold green line that indicates the possible direction of the interference source.
- 3 Tap Localization again to clear all the data plots on the radar chart.

Figure shows an example of the persistent radar chart. Figure shows an example of the localized persistent radar chart.



Figure 38 Persistent Radar Chart





## To set measure setup for POI

The interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays the list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.

- 2 Tap **POI**. You can also access this menu using the Quick Access and Display Tab on top.
  - **a** Tap to switch the Mode between High and Normal. The following table shows RBW and Span setup range per Normal and High mode.

Mode		Α	В	C	D	
Normal	POI	100 to 34 µs	392 to 136.5 µs	800.5 to 270.5 μs	3200 to 1076 μs	
	Bandwidth	100 to 20 MHz	19 to 5 MHz	4 and 3 MHz	2 and 1 MHz	
	RBW	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 1 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz	1 kHz to 300 kHz	

Table 24 RBW and Span setup ranges

Mode		Α	В	С	D	E	F
High	POI	18.5 to 2 μs	29.5 to 4 µs	73.5 to 7.5 μs	147 to 15 μs	284 to 28 μs	587 to 56.5 μs
	Effectiv e Bandwi dth	122.88 MHz	61.4 MHz	30.72 MHz	15.36 MHz	7.68 MHz	3.84 MHz
	Display Bandwi dth	100 MHz	50 MHz	25 MHz	14 MHz	7 MHz	3 MHz
	RBW	100 kHz to 30 MHz	100 kHz to 10 MHz	30 kHz to 10 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	10 kHz to 3 MHz	3 kHz to 1 MHz

**b** Tap **Speed** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.

# Utility

The following section describes the utility functions of the device.

# **Real-time spectrum replayer**

The Real-time Spectrum Replayer allows you to retrieve and replay recorded real-time spectrum analyzer traces in interference analysis mode. These traces can be played back in the persistent spectrum, persistent spectrogram, or persistent RSSI. You can configure the limit line to create failure points when signals exceed it. The failure points are clearly displayed on the trace timeline for quick access during playback.

#### To replay a spectrum

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Spectrum Replayer. The File Manager window appears.
- 3 Select a file to be loaded and then tap **Load**. The replay bar appears on the bottom of the screen, as shown in Figure 40.

#### Figure 40 Replay bar

	10 0 0101010						
FWD <	x1 >	Index Fail	K 162 / 3	37 >	Spectrum	Spectrogram	RSSI

- 4 Tap **Play** to start playing.
- 5 Tap **FWD** or **REV** to change play direction to forward or reverse.
- 6 Tap the left or right arrow of **Speed** to select the speed option: **X1**, **X2**, **X3**, or **X4**.
- 7 Tap **Pause** to pause or stop playing data.
- 8 To move to a particular failure position directly and play from there, tap **Index Fail** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Optional: Tap Setup > Time Cursor On/Off to display or dismiss the time cursor on the screen. This key becomes activated when you play logged data in the Spectrogram mode.



## NOTE

If you connect a USB drive, do not remove it while playing to prevent freezing the USB port, which will require you to restart the instrument to get a USB drive recognized again.


# **Using LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 90
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 91
- "Conducting spectrum measurement" on page 91
- "Conducting RF measurement" on page 92
- "Power vs Time" on page 100
- "Conducting modulation measurement" on page 102
- "Conducting OTA measurement" on page 120
- "Miscellaneous" on page 137

# Introduction

The LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer is the optimal portable test solution for installation and maintenance of cellular base stations and cell sites, running with external AC power or battery for the field. Its touch-based user interface has been specifically designed with customized menus and simple calibration procedures, providing service providers with accurate and reliable LTE/LTE-A FDD measurement results.

The LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer performs the following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - ACLR
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- Power vs Time
  - Power vs Time (Frame)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Data Channel (Not supported in SAP06MA-O yet)
  - Control Channel (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Subframe
  - Frame
  - Time Alignment Error (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Data Allocation Map
  - Carrier Aggregation (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- OTA Analysis
  - OTA Channel Scanner
  - OTA ID Scanner
  - OTA Multipath Profile (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - OTA Control Channel
  - OTA Datagram (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - OTA Route Map
  - Freq/Time/Power Variation
- Miscellaneous (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Power Statistics CCDF

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

#### To start measurement

- 1 Tap LTE/LTE-A FDD Analyzer on the MODE panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum
  - RF Analysis > Channel Power, Occupied Bandwidth, Spectrum Emission Mask, ACLR, Multi-ACLR, or Spurious Emissions
  - Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Frame)
  - Modulation Analysis > Constellation, Data Channel, Control Channel, Subframe, Frame, Time Alignment Error, Data Allocation Map, or Carrier Aggregation
  - OTA Analysis > OTA Channel Scanner, OTA ID Scanner, OTA Multipath Profile, OTA Control Channel, OTA Route Map, or Freq/Time/Power Variation
  - Miscellaneous > Power Statistics CCDF

# **Conducting spectrum measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum analysis.

# **Spectrum**

After setting test parameters as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, your measurement is displayed on the screen as like the following example. You can simply change Center Frequency by tapping the icons right below the result chart screen.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap the **Center Frequency** (<u>Center 1.000 000 GHz</u>) icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.

### To set trigger

- 1 Tap the **Menu > Trigger**.
- 2 Tap Trigger and select the options from Internal, External, or GPS.

- **3** Tap **Freq. Ref.**(Frequency Reference) to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source

# NOTE

Make sure to set Frequency Reference for all measurement mode in LTE-LTE-A FDD Analyzer to sync the proper clock source.

Figure 41 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD spectrum measurement.

Figure 41 LTE/LTE-A FDD spectrum measurement



# Conducting RF measurement

The following sections describe how to conduct RF analysis.

# **Channel power**

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power and power spectral density (PSD) of the signal in the LTE channel bandwidth.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
   You can also tap the rectangle with value, (Bandwidth 10 MHz) under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **3** Tap the **Center Frequency** (Center 1.000 000 GHz) )icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 42 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD channel power measurement.



### Figure 42 LTE/LTE-A FDD channel power measurement



# NOTE

Channel Power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

# **Occupied bandwidth**

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
   You can also tap the rectangle with value,

the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- 3 Tap the **Center Frequency** ( Center 1.000 000 GHz )icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.

### To set limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 43 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD occupied bandwidth measurement.

Figure 43 LTE/LTE-A FDD occupied bandwidth measurement





# NOTE

The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

# Spectrum emission mask

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

1 Tap the Setup ( == ) icon in the side bar.

Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.

, Bandwidth 10 MHz ) under

You can also tap the rectangle with value,(**1999**) the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

3 Tap Mask Type and select the type from the following choices: Wide Area BS A, Wide Area BS B, Local Area BS, or Home BS

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 44 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD spectrum emission mask measurement.

Figure 44 LTE/LTE-A FDD spectrum emission mask measurement





# NOTE

If Lower Peak or Upper Peak indicates Fail, the mask line becomes red. If the Trace View is set to Off, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is not shown. If the Trace View is set to On and the Trace Type is selected other than Clear Write, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is shown with value and "\*" at the end of the value.

# ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) designated by the 3GPP LTE/LTE-A specifications as the Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.

You can also tap the rectangle with value, (Bandwidth 10 MHz)) under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 45 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD ACLR measurement.

Scale Unit: dB	9m					A11: 1	000 000 000	GH2 / 38.15 di
			2					
				1				
-	the second second				-			
				~				
Center 1.0	000 000 GHz	F	requency	-			Span 4	60.000 000 MH
Referen	ce Power	39.3	32 dBm			Bandwic	th	10 MHz
No	Frequency Offset	Integration Bandwidth	dBc	Lower	dBm	dBc	Upper	dBm
1	10.000 MHz	9.000 MHz	50.22	(Fase)	-10.89	50.3	Pass	-10.98
2	20.000 MHz	9.000 MHz	50.25	Pass	-10.93	50.51	Pass	-11.19
3		-	-			-		
4.			-		-	~		-

Figure 45 LTE/LTE-A FDD ACLR measurement

# **Multi-ACLR**

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1** ) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
   Bandwidth 10 MHz

You can also tap the rectangle with value,( the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap **Lowest Frequency** to set the starting center frequency and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Highest Frequency** to set the stopping center frequency and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **Lowest Channel Number** to set the starting channel and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **Highest Channel Number** to set the stopping channel and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **Channel Standard** to select channel standard from a pop-up window and tap the **Apply** button.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 46 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD Multi-ACLR measurement.

Figure 46 LTE/LTE-A FDD Multi-ACLR measurement



# NOTE

You can set the Lowest Ref. Frequency and Highest Ref. Frequency by tapping the rectangle with value using the on-screen keyboard.

under

# **Spurious emissions**

The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify or determine the power level of inband or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The frequency setting is not used in the Spurious Emissions mode.

# To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Configuration or the **Configuration** () icon.
- 3 Tap **Range** under the chart screen and switch to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the selected range in the result table.

You can select the range number between **1** and **20** to add as a new or change the existing settings.

- 4 Tap **Start Frequency/Stop Frequency** and enter the value for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** Tap **Start Limit/Stop Limit** and enter the lower limit/upper limit for Pass/Fail indication.
- 6 Tap Attenuation/RBW/VBW and specify or select the value.
- 7 Tap Measurement Type between Full and Examine.

The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically change the selected range from one another.

8 Tap **Average** on the box of upper screen and enter the value between **1** and **100** to set the number of measurements to be averaged.

You can also access this menu through **Menu > Average** on the side bar.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.
- **3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 47 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD spurious emissions measurement.

25.0	Scale U	Init: dBm			M11 5 801 800 800 6Hz / -16.5	मां तसन्त
5,0						
-15.0			harmitte			
-35.0 -55.0	port	man management	www.	Manager	wanter and the second of the second	nn
-75.0	Start	4.800000 GHz	Frequency	Frequency Size		
	Spi	urious Emissions				٩.
-	No	Frequency Range	Measurement Bandwidth	Peak Frequency	Peak Leval	
60						
-		100.000000 kHz = 150.000000 kHz	I. KHZ	150.00 kHz	-55.06 dBm	-
11	2	100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz	T kHz T0 kHz	150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz	-55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm	1
11	23	100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz 30.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz	T KHZ TO KHZ 100 KHz	150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 868.08 MHz	-55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm	-
11	1 22 33 4	100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz 150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz 30.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz 1.000000 GHz - 6.000000 GHz	T KH2 TO KH2 TOO KH2 T MH2	150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 868.08 MHz 4.99 GHz	-55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm -52.64 dBm	

#### Figure 47 LTE/LTE-A FDD spurious emissions measurement



NOTE

# You can only set the frequency range and attenuation by tapping the Configuration icon. If you select the first icon next to the Range table above, it only shows the selected range and if you select the second icon next to the Range table, it keeps moving from the first selected range to the final selected range.

# **Power vs Time**

The following sections describe how to conduct Power vs Time measurement.

# **Power vs Time (Frame)**

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a LTE/LTE-A FDD signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth** and select the value from the following choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, or **20 MHz**.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - **a Auto** lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - **b Manual** sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
- 6 To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.
   If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

7 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Frame Avg Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Offset	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 48 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD Power vs Time (Frame) measurement.

Figure 48 LTE/LTE-A FDD Power vs Time (Frame) measurement





NOTE

You can set the Subframe No. from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.

# **Conducting modulation measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct modulation analysis.

# Constellation

The constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

# NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.

- 7 Optional. Tap Miscellaneous under Menu to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

- e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **f** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- g Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

**h** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM/ 256 QAM
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 49 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD constellation measurement.

Figure 49 LTE/LTE-A FDD constellation measurement



# **Data channel**

The Data Channel measures the constellation for the specified resource block as well as the modulation accuracy of each PDSCH at the specified subframe.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **T** ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.



# NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - **Manual** sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



### NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap **Event Hold** and select **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the event hold feature.When enabled, the display line for the PDSCH threshold appears. When an event occurs, the measurement is put on hold until you tap the **Hold** icon on the side bar.
- 8 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

- e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **f** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- g Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

**h** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

### To set marker

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap **RB Number** to select the resource block to be marked and enter the resource block number using the on-screen keyboard.

The marker appears on the selected resource block.

**3** Tap **Marker View** between **On** and **Off** to display of dismiss the result of the selected resource block.

Figure 50 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD data channel measurement.





# **Control channel**

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.



# NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 *Optional.* Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.

# NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna

- 8 Optional. Tap Miscellaneous under Menu to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

- e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **f** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **g** Tap **PDSCH Mode** to select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Average** to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
IQ Origin Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 51 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD control channel measurement.

	Channel Summary	Subframe Power	21.02 dBm	Subframe No 0	P-SS	
	Channel	EVM	Power	Modulation Type		
Physical	P-55	addra.	21(67 (Bm	Z-Chu	1	8
1	5-55	0.86 %	21.69 dBm	BPSK		· ·
	PBCH	1.27 %	21.69 dBm	QPSK		
Group 10 0	PCFICH	1.07 %	21.63 dBm	QPSK		
	PHICH	1.48 %	21.69 dBm	BPSK(CDM)		
Sector ID	PDCCH	1.20 %	21.59 dBm	QPSK		*
1	RS	7.10 %	21.59 dBm	QPSK		
Noof					Modulation Form	at Z-Chu
Control (CFI)					Frequency Error	-3.25 Hz -0.003 ppm
6db6db6d					IQ Origin Offset	-53.14 dB
					EVM RMS	1.39 %( 1.94 %)
					EVM Peak	3.34 % ( 4.45 % ) nbol # 6, SC # 316

#### Figure 51 LTE/LTE-A FDD control channel measurement

# Subframe

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified subframe (1 ms).

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

# To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

# 

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 8 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

- e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **f** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDCCH, tap **PDCCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- i Tap **PDSCH Mode** to select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Average** to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.
- j Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

# To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM/ 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM
DLRS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
OFDM Symbol Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

### To set marker

If you turn the Chart View on by tapping the icon next to Channel Summary on the left, you can use maker to place a marker at a specific symbol.

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap **Marker View** between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
- **3** Tap **Symbol** to select the symbol number to which the marker is placed. Enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 52 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD subframe measurement.

#### Figure 52 LTE/LTE-A FDD subframe measurement

die .	Channel Summary	Subl	frame Power 20.81	dBm Subfrar	ne No 🛛 🔒	Subframe Summ	ary
	Channel	EVM	Power	Modulation Type	REG/RBs	OFDM Symbol Po	wer 48.15 dBm
Physical	P-SS	1.54%	21.47 dBm	Z-Chu		Frequency Error	-1.02 Hz
Cell ID	S-SS	0.97 %	21.47 dBm	BPSK			0.001 ppm
	PBCH	1.16 %	21.47 dBm	QPSK		Time Error	-0.03 µs
Group ID	PCFICH	0.92 %	21.45 dBm	QPSK		Data EVM RMS	1.11% (1.42%)
U	PHICH	1.39 %	21.51 dBm	BPSK(CDM)		Data EVM Peak	4.53 % (4.97 %)
Sector ID	PDCCH	1.11 %	21.42 dBm	QPSK	18/G	@ Syr	nbol #11, SC #309
1	RS	1.08 %	21,39 dBm	QPSK		RS EVM RMS	1.08 % (1.08 %)
	Data QPSK	1.07 %	21.28 dBm	QPSK	24/B	RS EVM Peak	3.07 % (3.33 %)
	Data 16 QAM	1.14 %	21.54 dBm	16QAM	13/B	@ Syr	mbol #11, SC #478
	Data 64 QAM	1.16 %	21.42 dBm	64QAM	9/B	1Q Imbalance	100.56 %
	Data 256 QAM	-	-	256QAM			
	Unallocated		-		4/B		



### NOTE

You can also check the graph chart by tapping the Graph Chart icon next to left Channel Summary.

# Frame

The Frame measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified frame (1 ms).

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth** and select the value from the following choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, or **20 MHz**.
- 3 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 4 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



### NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 5 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 6 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 7 Optional. Tap Miscellaneous under Menu to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the MIMO and select 2x2 or 4x4.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

- e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **f** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDCCH, tap **PDCCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- i Tap **PDSCH Mode** to select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Average** to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.
- j Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

# To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM/ 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM
DLRS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Frame Avg Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
OFDM Symbol Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 53 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD frame measurement.

#### Figure 53 LTE/LTE-A FDD frame measurement

P-SS	EVM	Power	Modulation Type	PRESS OF STREET	OFFICIAL Combert Damage	and a second second second
P-55	0.00.00		the second	RELEVERS.	DEDM Symbol Pow	er 31.28 d8m
	0.90 %	21.68 dBm	Z-Chu		<b>Frequency Error</b>	-2.13 Hz
5.55	1.04 %	21.67 dBm	BPSK			-0,002 ppm
PBCH		-	QPSK		TQ-Origin Offset	-61.40 dB
PCFICH	0.53 %	21.60 dBm	QPSK		EVAA DXAC	0 57 96 /1 07 841
PHICH	0.46 %	21.67 dBm	BPSK(CDM)		CAMINANS	0.07 70 (1.07 70)
PDCCH	0.47 %	21.58 dBm	QPSK	18/G	EVM Peak	1.94 % (3.23 %)
RS	0.67 %	21.58 dBm	QPSK		@ Syn	NDOI #U, SC #3/
PDSCH QPSK			QPSK		Data EVM RMS.	0.69 % (1.40 %)
PDSCH 16 QAM			16QAM		Data EVM Peak	1.81 % (5.13 %)
PDSCH 64 QAM	0.69 %	21.68 dBm	64QAM	1/B	@ Symbol #6, SC #	
PDSCH 256 QAM			256QAM			
Unallocated	1.00	-		49/B		
	PBCH PCFICH PHICH PDCCH RS PDSCH QPSK PDSCH 16 QAM PDSCH 64 QAM Unallocated	PBCH            PCFICH         0.53 %           PHICH         0.46 %           PDCCH         0.47 %           RS         0.57 %           PDSCH QPSK            PDSCH 16 QAM            PDSCH 556 QAM            Unallocated	PBCH             PCFICH         0.53 %         21.60 dBm           PHICH         0.46 %         21.67 dBm           PDCCH         0.47 %         21.58 dBm           RS         0.57 %         21.58 dBm           PDSCH QPSK             PDSCH 16 QAM             PDSCH 54 QAM         0.59 %         21.68 dBm           PDSCH 256 QAM             Unallocated	PBCH           QPSK           PCERCH         0.53 %         21.60 dBm         QPSK           PHICH         0.46 %         21.67 dBm         BPSK(CDM)           PDCCH         0.47 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK           RS         0.57 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK           PDSCH QPSK           QPSK           PDSCH 16 QAM           16QAM           PDSCH 54 QAM         0.69 %         21.68 dBm         64QAM           PDSCH 256 QAM           256QAM           Unallocated	PBCH           QPSK           PCFICH         0.53 %         21.60 dBm         QPSK           PHICH         0.46 %         21.67 dBm         BPSK(CDM)           PDCCH         0.47 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK           RS         0.57 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK           PDSCH QPSK           QPSK           PDSCH QPSK           QPSK           PDSCH 64 QAM         0.69 %         21.68 dBm         64QAM         1/8           PDSCH 54 QAM           256QAM          49/8           Unallocated           49/8         49/8         49/8	PBCH          QPSK         IQ-Drigin Diffset           PCFICH         0.53 %         21.60 dBm         QPSK         EVM RMS           PHICH         0.46 %         21.67 dBm         BPSK(CDM)         EVM RMS           PDCCH         0.47 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK         @ Syn           RS         0.67 %         21.58 dBm         QPSK         @ Syn           PDSCH QPSK          QPSK         Data EVM RMS           PDSCH 16 QAM           16QAM         Data EVM Peak           PDSCH 256 QAM           256QAM         Data EVM Peak           Vinallocated           256QAM         @ Sym

# **Time alignment error**

In eNode-B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned.

The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 4 Optional. To select the number of antenna ports, tap the MIMO and select 2x2 or 4x4.
- 5 To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

6 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
MIMO	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

Figure 54 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD time alignment error measurement.

### Figure 54 LTE/LTE-A FDD time alignment error measurement

		Scale Unit: ns						
Physical Cell ID 0 Group ID 0	90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20					/		
0	0	0			Count			50
	Time Alig	prment Etror	65.10 ns (65.10	ns) / ANTO - ANTO	RS Power Difference	0.35 dB		
	Antenna		RSPower		RS EVM	RS	Time Difference	-
	0 18.39 dBm			0.95 %	0.00 ns			
	1		18,74 dBm		1,07 %		32.55 ns	
	2		18.71 dBm		134%		32.55 ns	
	3		18.75 dBm		1,72.%		65.10 ns	

# **Data allocation map**

The Data Allocation Map function represents data allocation as a frame.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- **5** *Optional.* To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

# To set display

- 1 Tap Menu > Display.
- 2 Select the display mode from the choice: **PDSCH**, **PMCH** or **Both**.

#### To set marker

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap the **Marker View** to **On** or **Off** to display or hide the marker on the chart.
- **3** To select the resource block number, tap the **RB Number** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **4** To select the subframe block number, tap the **Subframe No** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 55 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD data allocation map measurement.

Figure 55 LTE/LTE-A FDD data allocation map measurement



# **Carrier aggregation**

The Carrier aggregation enables a maximum of five multiple LTE carriers to be used together in order to provide high data rate required for LTE-Advanced. Component carriers to be aggregated can be intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, or inter-band.

The instrument provides carrier aggregation measurements supporting for all the different modes with carrier aggregation bands added to the channel standard.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( == ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap CA Configuration or tap the Configuration () icon then the component carrier configuration window appears.
- 3 Select the number of the component carrier to be set between one and five by tapping the number in **Range** box.
- 4 Set the Range **On** to set parameters and view the results for the selected component carrier on the screen or **Off** to turn it off.
- 5 Tap LAA (License Assisted Access) and select one among the three options: 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz, or Off.
- 6 Set the following parameters as needed: Center Frequency, Channel No, Bandwidth, Physical Cell ID, MBMS, MBSFN, MIMO, Antenna Port, CFI, PHICH Ng, Cyclic Prefix, and PDSCH Modulation Type.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 8 To select the subframe number to be measured, do one of the following:
  - **a** If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Single**, tap **Subframe Number** and set the subframe number.
  - **b** If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Combine**, tap **Subframe Number**, and then select 0 or 5.
- **9** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **10** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM/ 256 QAM
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Channel Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
TAE	Test limits On/Off, Intra Count High/Intra Non-Count High/ Intra Band High

Figure 56 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD carrier aggregation measurement.

Figure 56	LTE/LTE-A FDD carrier aggregation measurement
-----------	---



# **Conducting OTA measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct OTA analysis.

# **OTA channel scanner**

The OTA Channel Scanner is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4** to select the <u>number of antenna ports</u>.
- 3 Tap CA Configuration or tap the Configuration () icon. General Setting and Carrier Setting table appear.

#### **General setting**

- 1 Tap **Trigger** to set **Internal**, **External** or **GPS** as required.
  - Internal: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - GPS: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver. If you
    want to check the time error correctly, set the trigger to GPS

#### **Carrier setting**

- 1 Tap Index to select up to 6 numbers of carriers.
- 2 Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- **3** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Select Bandwidth from the following options: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz**, or **20 MHz**.
- 6 Tap the **External Offset** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- 7 Tap the **Attenuation** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (**Manual**). Or tap it to set **Auto**.
- 8 Tap to switch the **Preamp** box 1, 2, and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- 9 Tap the Add button to add Index or **Delete** button to delete the selected Index.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch Limit Line to On or Off.
- **3** Tap **Limit Line** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

Figure 57 shows an example of OTA LTE/LTE-A FDD channel scanner measurement.



Figure 57 LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA channel scanner measurement





Figure 59 LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA channel scanner with time error



### Using icons

You can tap the **Magnifier** icon to check the frequency or time error. You can also perform the following operation using the icons.

lcon	Description
÷	Auto Scale: You can set the scale automatically.
8	<b>Save as CSV</b> : You can assign file name using the on-screen keyboard and apply the changes. This will let you save your measurement file internally.
Q	<b>Quick Save</b> : You can save current measurement screen as it is.
×	<b>Close</b> : You can close the screen you are seeing now.

# **OTA ID Scanner**

The LTE mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all of these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it differentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

The ID Scanner shows key parameters such as RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power) and RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) that predict the downlink coverage quickly. RSRPs from entire cells help to rank between the different cells as input for handover and cell reselection decisions. RSRQ provides additional information when RSRP is not sufficient to make a reliable handover or cell reselection decision.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4Hz** to select the number of antenna ports.

- 4 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.
- 5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 60 shows an example of OTA LTE/LTE-A FDD ID scanner measurement.

#### Figure 60 LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA ID scanner measurement



# **OTA** multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap **RS Window** and select the RS window option:  $2 \mu s$ ,  $4 \mu s$ , or  $8 \mu s$ .
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 *Optional.* Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4Hz** to select the number of antenna ports.
- 7 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.

Figure 61 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA multipath profile measurement.



Figure 61 LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA multipath profile measurement

### **OTA control channel**

DL RS power is the resource element power of Downlink Reference Symbol. The absolute DL RS power is indicated on the BCH. The absolute accuracy is defined as the maximum deviation between the DL RS power indicated on the BCH and the DL RS power at the BS antenna connector.

The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power trend over time. GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) will be displayed on the screen if a GPS antenna is connected and locked to the GPS satellites.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The

measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4Hz** to select the number of antenna ports.
- 6 *Optional.* To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap the Antenna Port under Antenna menu and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 7 To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap MBMS and select On or Off. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe Number in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item MBSFN RS appears in the result table.
- 8 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.
- 9 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- 10 Tap Menu > Display and select EVM or Power.

The screen changes according to the selected option.

#### To set limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
RS EVM	RS0/1/2/3 Limit Mode On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Alignment Error	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 62 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA control channel measurement.





### **OTA datagram**

The OTA Datagram is a time-varying spectral representation that shows how the power of a signal varies with time. The power allocated to the specific resource block will be represented with an amplitude axis (in dBm) and the waterfall diagram will show the trend of past resource block power over certain period. Using a marker function facilitates analysis of accumulated resource block power for data utilization.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Position** to set the number of positions using the on-screen keyboard when **Time Cursor** is set to **On**.
- 5 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type between Manual and Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 *Optional.* To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 To set the time cursor at a specific position, tap **Time Cursor** and select **On**.

#### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 8 To start a new measurement, tap **Reset**.
- 9 *Optional.* To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
- **10** *Optional.* To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

Figure 63 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA datagram measurement.



Figure 63 LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA datagram measurement

### **OTA route map**

LTE route map traces the power level of the strongest LTE signal in terms of RSRP corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes, including data of the strongest LTE signal for each measurement point, including its measurement time and geographical location.

Figure 64 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD OTA route map measurement.

Figure 64 OTA route map with LTE/LTE-A FDD analyzer



#### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send

to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map with a file type of .mcf created in JDMapCreator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- 3 Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.
- **5** Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

#### Table 25Map icons

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, a purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
K 3	
+	Tap to zoom in on the map.
-	Tap to zoom out on the map.
Q	Tap and select the area that you want to expand.

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

#### To set measure setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon on the side bar.

- 3 Tap to switch the **Plot Point** to **GPS**, **Position**, or **Time**.
  - a To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select GPS, then tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
    - With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
    - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.
  - **b** To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GNSS antenna, select **Position**.
  - **c** To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
- 4 Tap to switch Plot Item to RSRP, RSRQ, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP, S-SS Ec/lo or P-SS SNR.
- 5 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 6 Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 7 If you set the Physical Cell ID to Manual, tap **Physical Cell ID** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. If not, you will lose all the collected data.

#### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators, red and blue. The maximum value is the Limit for **Excellent**, and the minimum value is the Limit for **Poor**. See below to check the plot point color based on the Legend Color Table.

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the right panel.
- 2 Set a value for **Poor** (minimum value) using the on-screen keyboard.
- **3** Tap the rectangle with value after color legend bar on the right panel.
- 4 Set a value for **Excellent** (maximum value) using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 65 shows a legend color table.

100 million (1990)	Color	Blue	Green	Red
Poor	-	255	0	0
		255	32	0
		255	64	0
		255	128	0
		255	255	0
		170	255	0
		85	255	0
		0	255	0
		0	255	85
		0	255	170
		0	255	255
		0	128	255
		0	64	255
	a second s	0	32	255
Excellent		0	0	255

#### Figure 65 Legend color table

#### Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To log data

- 1 Follow **step 1 to 3** in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- **3** Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button( ) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you start test and select Menu > Map > Plot Point > Position, you can undo by tapping the Testing button.
- 6 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 7 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

#### Viewing the logging data

#### To view the logging data

- 1 Load the saved logging file using the **Load** () icon on the side bar. Make sure the file extension is.gomv.
- 2 Tap to switch Plot Item to RSRP, RSRQ, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS Power, S-SS Power, S-SS Ec/lo or SNR.
- **3** Tap the **Apply** button.

The point color of the map changes to the corresponding value, and if there is no detected LTE signal, the point will become gray color.



#### NOTE

When you load the result file, a pop-up message asking whether you want to load data only or data with map

appears. If the current screen does not display all the loaded data, the screen mode will be automatically changed to Full.

#### Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

#### To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 66 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.



			Mand field fing	atory to be out	Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input
a fair		A	В	С	D	E
Mandatory	1	Site Information Form	Version	1		
Tow and the	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
Site ID &	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
example	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0

Figure 67 Route map measurement with site information screen





#### NOTE

The purple icon on the map indicates the base station (site) location and the direction of antenna. If the site is beyond the latitude and longitude of the map file, it will show.

### Freq/Time/Power variation

Frequency, time, and power variation shows the frequency, time, and power error trend based on the time elapsed.

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 4 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- 5 *Optional.* Tap **CFI** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Combine.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your instrument with a cable
  - Combine: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your instrument with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna

- 8 Tap **Menu > Miscellaneous** and do the following as needed.
  - To select the number of antenna ports, tap MIMO and select 2x2 or 4x4. The instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
  - To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap to switch MBMS and select On or Off.
  - To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN Number appears on the Top Info.
  - To select the cyclic prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
  - Tap the PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, and E-TM1.2.
  - Tap **PDSCH Threshold** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **PDCCH Threshold** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap PDCCH Mode and select REG to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or Average to calculate EVM after adding up all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.
  - Tap to switch PDSCH Precoding between On and Off to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 9 Tap Menu > Antenna.
  - To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Antenna
    Port and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna 1.



#### NOTE

If you want to set the reference level and scale, tap **Menu > Amp/Scale > Reference.** You can set Reference Freq Error Offset, Scale Division (Freq Error), Reference Time Error Offset, Scale Division (Time Error), Reference Level, and Scale Division (Power) on demand using the on-screen keyboard. You can also select the unit on the keyboard.

Figure 68 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD freq/time/power variation by offset.



Figure 68 LTE/LTE-A FDD freq/time/power variation by offset



#### NOTE

You can tap the Distance box and input the value that you want to compensate for distance. When distance is entered, the time will show the value with distance correction. Make sure the default value for Distance is 0.

Figure 69 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD freq/time/power variation by power.

Figure 69 LTE/LTE-A FDD freq/time/power variation by power



### **Miscellaneous**

The following sections describe how to conduct miscellaneous analysis.

### **Power statistics CCDF**

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap CCDF Length and select the value between 1 and 100.

Figure 70 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A FDD power statistics CCDF measurement.

#### Figure 70 LTE/LTE-A FDD power statistics CCDF measurement





# **Using LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 140
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 141
- "Conducting spectrum measurement" on page 141
- "Conducting RF measurement" on page 143
- "Power vs Time" on page 152
- "Conducting modulation measurement" on page 156
- "Conducting OTA measurement" on page 174
- "Miscellaneous" on page 192

## Introduction

The LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer is the optimal portable test solution for installation and maintenance of cellular base stations and cell sites, running with external AC power or battery for the field. Its touch-based user interface has been specifically designed with customized menus and simple calibration procedures, providing service providers with accurate and reliable LTE/LTE-A TDD measurement results.

The LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer is the optimal solution to perform following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - ACLR
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- Power vs Time
  - Power vs Time (Frame)
  - Power vs Time (Slot)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Data Channel (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Control Channel (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Subframe
  - Time Alignment Error (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Data Allocation Map
  - Carrier Aggregation (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- OTA Analysis
  - OTA Channel Scanner
  - OTA ID Scanner
  - OTA Multipath Profile (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - OTA Control Channel
  - OTA Datagram (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - OTA Route Map
  - Freq/Time/Power Variation
  - Miscellaneous (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
    - Power Statistics CCDF

### Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

#### To start measurement

- 1 Tap LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer on the MODE panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum
  - RF Analysis > Channel Power, Occupied Bandwidth, Spectrum Emission Mask, ACLR, Multi-ACLR, or Spurious Emissions
  - Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Frame) or Power vs Time (Slot)
  - Modulation Analysis > Constellation, Data Channel, Control Channel, Subframe, Time Alignment Error, Data Allocation Map, or Carrier Aggregation
  - OTA Analysis > OTA Channel Scanner, OTA ID Scanner, OTA Multipath Profile, OTA Control Channel, OTA Datagram, OTA Route Map, or Freq/ Time/Power Variation
  - Miscellaneous > Power Statistics CCDF

### **Conducting spectrum measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum analysis.

### **Spectrum**

After setting test parameters as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, your measurement is displayed on the screen as like the following example. You can simply change Center Frequency by tapping the icons right below the result chart screen.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap the **Center Frequency** (<u>Center 1.000 000 GHz</u>) icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- **4** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.

- 5 Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 If you set the Physical Cell ID to Manual, tap **Physical Cell ID** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

#### To set trigger

- 1 Tap the **Menu > Trigger**.
- 2 Tap **Trigger** and select the options from **Internal**, **External**, or **GPS**.
- 3 Tap Freq. Ref.(Frequency Reference) to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source



#### NOTE

Make sure to set Frequency Reference for all measurement mode in LTE-LTE-A TDD Analyzer to sync the proper clock source.

Figure 71 shows an example of an LTE/LTE-A TDD spectrum measurement.

#### Figure 71 LTE/LTE-A TDD spectrum measurement



### Conducting RF measurement

The following sections describe how to conduct RF analysis.

### **Channel power**

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power and power spectral density (PSD) of the signal in the LTE channel bandwidth.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
  Bandwidth 10 MHz

You can also tap the rectangle with value,(**Charles and Charles and Charles)** under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap the **Center Frequency** (<u>Center 1.000 000 GHz</u>) icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- **4** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 If you set the Physical Cell ID to Manual, tap **Physical Cell ID** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 72 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD channel power measurement.

Figure 72 LTE/LTE-A TDD channel power measurement





#### NOTE

The Channel Power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

### **Occupied bandwidth**

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.

2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz. Bandwidth 10 MHz

You can also tap the rectangle with value,(**Chandwidth and the set of the set** 

- 3 Tap the **Center Frequency** (<u>Center 1.000 000 GHz</u>) icon under the chart screen to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
- **4** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap to switch **Physical Cell ID** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 If you set the Physical Cell ID to Manual, tap **Physical Cell ID** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

- 3 Tap High Limit to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 73 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD occupied bandwidth measurement.



Figure 73 LTE/LTE-A TDD occupied bandwidth measurement



#### NOTE

The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

### Spectrum emission mask

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
  Bandwidth 10 MHz

You can also tap the rectangle with value,(**barrowski**) under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- 3 Tap Mask Type and select the type from the following choices: Wide Area BS A, Wide Area BS B, Local Area BS, Home BS.
- **4** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Optional. Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 74 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD spectrum emission mask measurement.

#### Figure 74 LTE/LTE-A TDD spectrum emission mask measurement





#### NOTE

If Lower Peak or Upper Peak indicates Fail, the mask line becomes red. If the Trace View is set to Off, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is not shown. If the Trace View is set to On and the Trace Type is selected other than Clear Write, the Reference Power, Lower Peak, and Upper Peak is shown with value and "\*" at the end of the value.

### ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) designated by the 3GPP LTE/LTE-A specifications as the Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz. You can also tap the rectangle with value.(Bandwidth 10 MHz) under

You can also tap the rectangle with value,( the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Optional. Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 75 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD ACLR measurement.



#### Figure 75 LTE/LTE-A TDD ACLR measurement

### Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.

You can also tap the rectangle with value, (Bandwidth 10 MHz the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap **Lowest Frequency** to set the starting center frequency and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Highest Frequency** to set the stopping center frequency and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** Tap **Lowest Channel Number** to set the starting channel and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **Highest Channel Number** to set the stopping Channel and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.

under

7 Tap **Channel Standard** and select and apply the channel standard in the **Band Global** list.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 76 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD Multi-ACLR measurement.

#### M1: 1.000 000 000 GHz / -31.85 dBm Scale Unit: dBn -3.0 -23.0 ANNO MANYAMA -43.0 -63.0 -83.0 and Martin Marillan particularly -103.0 Frequency 60.000 000 MHz 1010.000 MHz -14.09 dBm 10 MHz 1000.000 MHz -13.49 dBm Frequency Offset Integration Bandwidth dBm Upper dBm No dBc Lower dBc 10.000 MHz 9.000 MHz 67.19 -80.68 71,64 Pass -85.72 Pass 2 20.000 MHz 9,000 MHz 77.15 -91.24 78.19 Pass -91.68 Pass

Figure 76 LTE/LTE-A TDD Multi-ACLR measurement



#### NOTE

You can set the Lowest Ref. Frequency and Highest Ref. Frequency by tapping the rectangle with value using the on-screen keyboard.

### **Spurious emissions**

The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify or determine the power level of inband or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as

Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Configuration** or the **Configuration**() icon.
- **3** Tap **Range** under the chart screen and switch to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the selected range in the result table.

You can select the range number between **1** and **20** to add as a new or change the existing settings.

- 4 Tap **Start Frequency/Stop Frequency** and enter the value for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** Tap **Start Limit/Stop Limit** and enter the lower limit/upper limit for Pass/Fail indication.
- 6 Tap Attenuation/RBW/VBW and specify or select the value.
- 7 Tap Measurement Type between Full and Examine.

The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically change the selected range from one another.

8 Tap **Average** on the box of upper screen and enter the value between **1** and **100** to set the number of measurements to be averaged.

You can also access this menu through **Menu > Average** on the side bar.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 77 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD spurious emissions measurement.

-27.0	Scale U	nit: dBm			W1:
47.0		-			
-67.0	pun	erestant and a strategy and the strategy	anna an ann an an an an an an an an an a	water was a second and the second	man and the second s
107.0					
127.0	_				1
	anni	30,00000 MHz	requirey		Stall S74/000000 MH
	Spu	urious Emissions			*
	Spu No	rrious Emissions Frequency Range	Measurement Bandwidth	Peak Frequency	Peak Level
Ð	Spu No	rious Emissions Frequency Range 30.0000000 MHz - 874.000000 MHz	Measurement Bandwidth	Peak Frequency	Peak Level
1	Spu No 1	rious Emissions Frequency Range 30.000000 MHz - 874.000000 MHz 904.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz	Measurement Bandwidth 100 kHz 100 kHz	Feak Frequency 77.20 MHz 929.34 MHz	Peak Level
	Spu No 1 2 3	Frequency Range      30.000000 MHz - 874.000000 MHz        904.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz      1.000000 GHz	Measurement Bandwidth 100 kHz 100 kHz 1 MHz	Peak Frequency 77.46 MHz 929.34 MHz 1.00 GHz	Peak Level -69.44 dBm -23.43 dBm
	Spu No 1 2 3 4	Frequency Range        30.000000 MHz - 874,000000 MHz        904.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz        1.000000 GHz - 6.000000 GHz        898.000000 MHz - 900,00000 MHz	Measurement Bandwidth 100 kHz 100 kHz 1 MHz 100 kHz	Peak Frequency 77.20 MH2 929.34 MH2 1.00 GHz 898.85 MHz	Peak Level -69.44 dBm -23.43 dBm -68.09 dBm

#### Figure 77 LTE/LTE-A TDD spurious emissions measurement



#### NOTE

You can only set the frequency range and attenuation by tapping the Configuration icon. If you select the first icon next to the Range table above, it only shows the selected range and if you select the second icon next to the Range table, it keeps moving from the first selected range to the final selected range.

### **Power vs Time**

The following sections describe how to conduct Power vs Time analysis.

### **Power vs Time (Frame)**

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a LTE/LTE-A TDD signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.

You can also tap the rectangle with value,(Bandwidth 10 MHz) under the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 *Optional.* Tap to switch **Physical Cell ID** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
- 6 To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap the Antenna Port under Antenna menu and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 7 Tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.
- 8 Tap **Delay** and enter a value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in **µs**.
- 9 Tap Special Subframe and enter a value using the on-screen keyboard.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Frame Avg Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Offset	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 78 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD power vs time (Frame) measurement.



#### Figure 78 LTE/LTE-A TDD power vs time (Frame) measurement

### **Power vs Time (Slot)**

The Power vs. Time (Slot) in LTE/LTE-A TDD Signal Analyzer measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the signal rise and fall shapes of LTE/LTE-A TDD signal.



#### NOTE

In this measurement, desirable level of the input power is lower than -10 dBm. If the input power to be measured is -10 dBm or higher, it is highly recommended that you use an external attenuator.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.

Bandwidth 10 MHz ) under

You can also tap the rectangle with value,( the chart screen and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

3 Tap **Slot Number** to set the number of slots using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 Optional. Tap to switch **Physical Cell ID** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
- 6 To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap the Antenna Port under Antenna menu and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 7 Tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.
- 8 Tap **Delay** and enter a value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in **µs**.



#### NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Slot Avg Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Off Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Transition Period	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional:* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 79 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD power vs time (Slot) measurement.



#### Figure 79 LTE/LTE-A TDD power vs time (Slot) measurement

### **Conducting modulation measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct modulation analysis.

### Constellation

The constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - **Manual** sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap **Uplink-Downlink Config** and select the number of uplink/downlink using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap MBMS and select On or Off. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe Number in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

e To set the delay, tap **Delay** and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in μs.

### NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- f To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

i Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM/ 256 QAM
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 80 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD constellation measurement.



#### Figure 80 LTE/LTE-A TDD constellation measurement

### Data channel

The Data Channel measures the constellation for the specified resource block as well as the modulation accuracy of each PDSCH at the specified subframe.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( =) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.

- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap **Event Hold** and select **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the event hold feature.When enabled, the display line for the PDSCH threshold appears. When an event occurs, the measurement is put on hold until you tap the **Hold** icon on the side bar.



#### NOTE

You can view detailed current resource block on the I-Q diagram, particularly in a dynamic field environment.

- 8 Tap **Uplink-Downlink Config** and select the number of uplink/downlink using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.
An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

**e** To set the delay, tap **Delay** and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in μs.



#### NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- f To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

i Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

#### To set marker

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap **RB Number** to select the resource block to be marked and enter the resource block number using the on-screen keyboard.

The marker appears on the selected resource block.

**3** Tap **Marker View** between **On** and **Off** to display of dismiss the result of the selected resource block.

Figure 81 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD data channel measurement.





# **Control channel**

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.

- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



#### NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 8 Tap **Uplink-Downlink Config** and select the number of uplink/downlink using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Optional. Tap Miscellaneous under Menu to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap MBMS and select On or Off. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe Number in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

**e** To set the delay, tap **Delay** and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in μs.

## NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- f To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap PDSCH Mode to select REG to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or Average to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
IQ Origin Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Figure 82 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD control channel measurement.

	Channel Summary	Subframe Power	19.32 dBm	Subframe No 0	P-SS	
	Channel	EVM	Power	Modulation Type	-	
Physical	P-SS	140.%	20.39 dBm	Z-Chu		10
0	S-55	1.17 %	20.38 dBm	BPSK		
	PBCH	1.16 %	20.37 dBm	QPSK		
Group ID	PCFICH	1.20 %	20.32 dBm	QPSK		
U	PHICH	0.82 %	20.36 dBm	BPSK(CDM)	1. A	
Sector ID	PDCCH	1.00 %	20.26 dBm	QPSK	1.1	
0	RS	1.24 %	20.27 dBm	QPSK		
No of					Modulation Forma	z-Chu
Control (CFI)					Frequency Error	2.54 Hz 0.003 ppm
db6db6db					IQ Origin Offset	49.98 dB
					EVM RMS	1.41 % (3.29 %)
					EVM Peak @ Sym	3.89 % ( 5.54 % ) bol # 2, SC # 289

#### Figure 82 LTE/LTE-A TDD control channel measurement

## Subframe

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified subframe (1 ms).

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

## NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.

- 5 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.



#### NOTE

The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by **0**, **2**, **3** or **4** in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and **1**, **2** or **3** in another bandwidth.

- 6 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
  - Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 8 Tap **Uplink-Downlink Config** and select the number of uplink/downlink using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 *Optional.* Tap **Miscellaneous** under **Menu** to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- c To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

**e** To set the delay, tap **Delay** and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in μs.



#### NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

- f To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- **g** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **h** To set the threshold for PDCCH, tap **PDCCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- i Tap PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, E-TM1.2 or E-TM1.1

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- j Tap **PDSCH Mode** to select **REG** to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or **Average** to calculate EVM after adding all PDCCH signals from one subframe.
- **k** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM/ 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM
DLRS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
OFDM Symbol Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

#### To set marker

If you turn the Chart View on by tapping the icon next to Channel Summary on the left, you can use maker to place a marker at a specific symbol.

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap **Marker View** between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
- **3** Tap **Symbol** to select the symbol number to which the marker is placed. Enter the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 83 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD subframe measurement.

Figure 83 LTE/LTE-A TDD subframe measurement

life	Channel Summary	Subf	rame Power 19.28	dBm Subfran	ne No 0	Subframe Summ	ary
	Channel	ÉVM	Power	Modulation Type	REG/RBs	OFDM Symbol Po	ower 47.47 dBm
Physical	P-SS	1.28 %	20,35 dBm	Z-Chu		Frequency Error	-2.00 Hz
0	S-SS	1.51 %6	20.35 dBm	BPSK			-0.002 ppm
	PBCH	1.36 %	20.33 dBm	QPSK		Time Error	0.00 µ5
Group ID	PCFICH	1.05 %	20.27 dBm	QPSK		Data EVM RMS	1.61 % (1.61 %)
U	PHICH	0.61 %	20.32 dBm	BPSK(CDM)		Data EVM Peak	7.76 % (7.76 %)
Sector ID	PDCCH	0.92 %	20.24 dBm	QPSK	18/G	🐺 Sy	rmbal #9, 5C #532
0	RS	1.36 %	20.24 dBm	QPSK		RS EVM RM5	1:36 % (1:36 %)
	Data QP5K	-	-	QPSK		RS EVM Peak	3.53 % (3.73 %)
	Data 16 QAM	-	-	16QAM		0	Symbol #4, SC #9
	Data 64 QAM	1.61 %	20.19 dBm	64QAM	44/B	(II) Imbalance	98.47 %
	Data 256 QAM		-	256QAM			
	Unallocated	-	÷		6/B		



## NOTE

You can check the Graph Chart by tapping the Graph Chart icon next to Subframe Summary on the left.

## Time alignment error

In eNode-B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned.

The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 4 *Optional.* To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
- 5 To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

6 To set the delay, tap **Delay** and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of delay in µs.



#### NOTE

The Delay setting is used only when there is a time offset in the signals to be measured.

7 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.

#### To set limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

**2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
MIMO	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

Figure 84 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD time alignment error measurement.

Figure 84 LTE/LTE-A TDD time alignment error measurement

Physical Cell ID 0	100 90 80 70 60 50 40						
Group IC 0	) 30 20 10						
Sector IC 0	0 0	0 0 Count					
	Time Alig	goment Errar	65.10 ns (65,1	IO ns) / ANTO - ANT3	RS Power Difference	0.35 dB	
	Antenna		RS Power		RS EVM	RS Time Differen	ce
	0		13.99 dBm		0.89 %	0.00 ns	
	1		14.32 dBm		1.08 %	32.55 ns	
	2		14.33 dBm		1.47.96	32.55 ns	
	3		14.33 dEm		1.71 %	65.10 ns	

# **Data allocation map**

The Data Allocation Map function represents data allocation as a frame.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- **5** Tap **Uplink-Downlink Config** and select the number of uplink/downlink using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 *Optional.* To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Optional. Tap Miscellaneous under Menu to do the following as needed.
  - a To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4**.
  - b To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Menu > Antenna Port and select the options from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (**MBMS**) feature on or off, tap **MBMS** and select **On** or **Off**. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the **Subframe Number** in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number.
- d To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.

An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN ID appears on the screen.

e To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

#### To set display

- 1 Tap Menu > Display.
- 2 Select the display mode from the choice: **PDSCH**, **PMCH** or **Both**.

#### To set marker

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap the Marker View to On or Off to display or hide the marker on the chart.
- **3** To select the resource block number, tap the **RB Number** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **4** To select the subframe block number, tap the **Subframe No** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 85 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD data allocation map measurement.





## **Carrier aggregation**

The Carrier aggregation enables a maximum of five multiple LTE carriers to be used together in order to provide high data rate required for LTE-Advanced. Component carriers to be aggregated can be intra-band contiguous, intra-band non-contiguous, or inter-band.

The instrument provides carrier aggregation measurements supporting for all the different modes with carrier aggregation bands added to the channel standard.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **CA Configuration** or tap the **Configuration** () icon then the component carrier configuration window appears.
- **3** Select the number of the component carrier to be set between one and five by tapping the number in **Range** box.
- 4 Set the Range **On** to set parameters and view the results for the selected component carrier on the screen or **Off** to turn it off.
- 5 Tap LAA (License Assisted Access) and select one among the three options: 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz, or Off.

- 6 Set the following parameters as needed: Center Frequency, Channel No, Bandwidth, Physical Cell ID, MBMS, MBSFN, MIMO, Antenna Port, CFI, PHICH Ng, Cyclic Prefix, and PDSCH Modulation Type.
  - a If you apply **Center Frequency Channel No**, and **Bandwidth** all at once, tap the **Center Frequency List** (**Channel No**, and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
    - iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the Range number is On. If the Range 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

7 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Continue.

- Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable
- Continue: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your ONA-800 series with a cable with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
- 8 To select the subframe number to be measured, do one of the following:
  - a If the EVM Detection Mode is set to Single, tap Subframe Number and set the subframe number.
  - **b** If the **EVM Detection Mode** is set to **Combine**, tap **Subframe Number**, and then select 0 or 5.
- **9** To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **10** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** between **On** and **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM/ 256 QAM
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
PMCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/ 64 QAM
DL RS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Channel Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
TAE	Test limits On/Off, Intra Count High/Intra Non-Count High/ Intra Band High

Figure 86 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD carrier aggregation measurement.

**Figure 86** LTE/LTE-A TDD carrier aggregation measurement

Carrier Configurat	1 (10)	2			2	
	1010.00 MH	z 1000.00 MHz		-		2
Power P	SS 21.05 dBm	21.37 dBm				
S	SS 21.04 dBm	21.33 dBm			 1	
PB	CH 21.04 dBm	21.34 dBm	-			
PCFI	CH 21.00 dBm	21.23 dBm	-			
F	50 20.92 dBm	21.22 dBm	-			
F	51 19.67 dBm	19.95 dBm				
EVM P	SS 1.57 %	1.51 %				
5	SS 1.52 %	1.53 %				
PB	CH 2.15 %	1.55 %		-		
PCFJ	CH 2.76 %	1.26 %				
F	50 1.22 %	1.08 %				
F	S1 99.99 %	99.99 %		-		
Physical Celi	ID 1	1				
Frequency Er	or 4.35 Hz	3.34 Hz				

# **Conducting OTA measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct OTA analysis.

# **OTA channel scanner**

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4** to select the <u>number of antenna ports</u>.
- Tap CA Configuration or tap the Configuration () icon.
   General Setting and Carrier Setting table appear.

#### **General setting**

- 1 Tap Trigger to set Internal, External or GPS as required.
  - **Internal**: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - GPS: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver. If you
    want to check the time error correctly, set the trigger to GPS

#### **Carrier setting**

- 1 Tap Index to select up to 6 numbers of carriers.
- 2 Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
  - a If you apply Center Frequency Channel No, and Bandwidth all at once, tap the Center Frequency List ( ) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - iii Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.

iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the Index number is On. If the Index 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

- **3** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Select Bandwidth from the following options: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 6 Tap the **External Offset** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- 7 Tap the **Attenuation** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (**Manual**). Or tap it to set **Auto**.
- 8 Tap to switch the **Preamp** box 1, 2, and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- 9 Tap the Add button to add Index or **Delete** button to delete the selected Index.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch Limit Line to On or Off.
- **3** Tap **Limit Line** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

Figure 87 shows an example of OTA LTE/LTE-A TDD channel scanner measurement.

Figure 87 LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA channel scanner measurement





Figure 88 LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA channel scanner with frequency error





#### Using icons

You can tap the **Magnifier** icon to check the frequency or time error. You can also perform the following operation using the icons.

lcon	Description
÷	Auto Scale: You can set the scale automatically.
8	<b>Save as CSV</b> : You can assign file name using the on-screen keyboard and apply the changes. This will let you save your measurement file internally.
Q	<b>Quick Save</b> : You can save current measurement screen as it is.

lcon	Description
×	<b>Close</b> : You can close the screen you are seeing now.

# **OTA ID Scanner**

The LTE mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all of these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it diffrentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

The ID Scanner shows key parameters such as RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power) and RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) that predict the downlink coverage quickly. RSRPs from entire cells help to rank between the different cells as input for handover and cell reselection decisions. RSRQ provides additional information when RSRP is not sufficient to make a reliable handover or cell reselection decision.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth** and select the value from the following choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz** or **20 MHz**.
- 3 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4** to select the number of antenna ports.
- 4 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
- 5 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 90 shows an example of OTA LTE/LTE-A TDD ID scanner measurement.



#### Figure 90 LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA ID scanner measurement

# **OTA** multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap **RS Window** and select the RS window option:  $2 \mu s$ ,  $4 \mu s$ , or  $8 \mu s$ .
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.

- 5 Optional. Tap Physical Cell ID and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4Hz** to select the number of antenna ports.
- 7 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.

Figure 91 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA multipath profile measurement.



# OTA control channel

6

DL RS power is the resource element power of Downlink Reference Symbol. The absolute DL RS power is indicated on the BCH. The absolute accuracy is defined as the maximum deviation between the DL RS power indicated on the BCH and the DL RS power at the BS antenna connector.

6

The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power trend over time. GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) will be displayed on the screen if a GPS antenna is connected and locked to the GPS satellites.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 4 *Optional.* Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4Hz** to select the number of antenna ports.
- 6 *Optional.* To assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, tap the Antenna Port under Antenna menu and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 7 To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap MBMS and select On or Off. For proper MBMS testing, you need to set the Subframe Number in the upper right screen with the same PMCH subframe number. If this setting is on, the measurement item MBSFN RS appears in the result table.
- 8 To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (**MBSFN**) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**.
- 9 To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap Cyclic Prefix and select Normal or Extended.
- 10 Tap Menu > Display and select EVM or Power.

The screen changes according to the selected option.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
RS EVM	RS0/1/2/3 Limit Mode On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

To set the limit for	Select and set
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Alignment Error	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 92 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA control channel measurement.

**Figure 92** LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA control channel measurement



## **OTA datagram**

The OTA Datagram is a time-varying spectral representation that shows how the power of a signal varies with time. The power allocated to the specific resource block will be represented with an amplitude axis (in dBm) and the waterfall diagram will show the trend of past resource block power over certain period. Using a marker function facilitates analysis of accumulated resource block power for data utilization.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** to set the number of subframe using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Position** to set the number of positions using the on-screen keyboard when **Time Cursor** is set to **On**.
- 5 *Optional.* Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type between **Manual** and **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up with the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 *Optional.* To set the threshold for PDSCH, tap **PDSCH Threshold** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 To set the time cursor at a specific position, tap **Time Cursor** and select **On**.



#### NOTE

For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be either 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.

- 8 TTo start a new measurement, tap **Reset**.
- 9 *Optional.* To select the number of antenna ports, tap the **MIMO** and select **2x2** or **4x4.**
- **10** *Optional.* To select the Cyclic Prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.

Figure 93 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA datagram measurement.



#### Figure 93 LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA datagram measurement

# OTA route map

LTE route map traces the power level of the strongest LTE signal in terms of RSRP corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes, including data of the strongest LTE signal for each measurement point, including its measurement time and geographical location.

Figure 94 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD OTA route map measurement.

Figure 94 OTA route map with LTE/LTE-A TDD Analyzer



#### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send

to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map with a file type of .mcf created in JDMapCreator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- 3 Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.
- **5** Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

#### Table 26 Map icons

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, a purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
к ж К Ж	· · ·
+	Tap to zoom in on the map.
-	Tap to zoom out on the map.
Q	Tap and select the area that you want to expand.

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

#### To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the **Setup** ( **i**con on the side bar.

- 3 Tap to switch the **Plot Point** to **GPS**, **Position**, or **Time**.
  - a To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select GPS, then tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
  - With the Map setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
  - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.
  - **b** To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GNSS antenna, select **Position**.
  - **c** To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
- 4 Tap **Bandwidth** and select the value from the following choices: **1.4 MHz**, **3 MHz**, **5 MHz**, **10 MHz**, **15 MHz** or **20 MHz**.
- 5 Tap to switch Physical Cell ID to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically
  - Manual sets a specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 If you set the Physical Cell ID to Manual, tap **Physical Cell ID** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.



#### NOTE

The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. If not, you will lose all the collected data.

#### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators, red and blue. The maximum value is the Limit for **Excellent**, and the minimum value is the Limit for **Poor**. See below to check the plot point color based on the Legend Color Table.

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the right panel.
- 2 Set a value for **Poor** (minimum value) using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap the rectangle with value after color legend bar on the right panel.
- 4 Set a value for **Excellent** (maximum value) using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 95 shows a legend color table.

Rec	d Green	Blue	Color	the second second
0	0	255		> Poor
0	32	255		
0	64	255	10.000	
0	128	255		
0	255	255		
0	255	170		
0	255	85		
0	255	0		
85	255	0		
170	255	0		
255	255	0		
255	128	0		
255	64	0		
255	32	0		
255	. 0	0		> Excellent

#### Figure 95 Legend color table

#### Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To log data

- 1 Follow **step 1 to 3** in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- **3** Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button ( ) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you start test and select Menu > Map > Plot Point > Position, you can undo by tapping the Testing button.
- 6 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 7 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

### Viewing the logging data

#### To view the logging data

- 1 Load the saved logging file using the Load () icon on the side bar. Make sure the file extension is.gomv.
- 2 Tap to switch Plot Item to RSRP, RSRQ, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP, S-SS SNR.
- 3 Tap the **Apply** button.

The point color of the map changes to the corresponding value, and if there is no detected LTE signal, the point will become gray color.



#### NOTE

When you load the result file, a pop-up message asking whether you want to load data only or data with map appears. If the current screen does not display all the loaded data, the screen mode will be automatically changed to Full.

#### Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

#### To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.

Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 96 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.



			Mandatory field to be input		Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input	
4.6.5		A	В	С	D	E	
Mandatory	-1	Site Information Form	Version	1			
row and the	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth	
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160	
Site ID &	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160	
example	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220	
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220	
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190	
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0	

Figure 97 Route map measurement with site information screen



# Freq/Time/Power variation

Frequency, time, and power variation shows the frequency, time, and power error trend based on the time elapsed.

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **T**) icon in the side bar.

- 2 Tap Bandwidth and select the value from the following choices: 1.4 MHz, 3 MHz, 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz or 20 MHz.
- **3** Tap **Subframe Number** and input the value from 0 to 9 using the on-screen keyboard. For MBMS testing, this subframe number must be neither 0 nor 5 as these subframes 0 and 5 are not available for MBMS and it must be set to the MBMS transmitted channel's subframe number.
- 4 *Optional.* Tap **Physical Cell ID** and select the type **Manual** or **Auto.** 
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal automatically.
  - Manual sets the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 5 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- 6 Optional. Tap CFI and select the type Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 7 *Optional.* Tap **PHICH Ng** to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): **1/6**, **1/2**, **1**, **2**, **E-1/6**, **E-1/2**, **E-1**, or **E-2**.
- 8 Tap EVM Detection Mode and select Single or Combine.
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your instrument with a cable
  - Combine: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your instrument with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna

- 9 Tap Menu > Miscellaneous and do the following as needed.
  - To select the number of antenna ports, tap MIMO and select 2x2 or 4x4. The instrument sets this option to 2x2 by default. A 2x1 or 4x1 RF combiner is also required to able to test on MIMO channels.
  - To turn the Multimedia Broadcast Multicast Service (MBMS) feature on or off, tap to switch MBMS and select On or Off.
  - To set the Multicast Broadcast Single Frequency Network (MBSFN) detection automatically or manually for MBMS testing, tap **MBSFN** and select **Auto** or **Manual**. An automatically detected or manually entered MBSFN Number appears on the Top Info.
  - To select the cyclic prefix, tap **Cyclic Prefix** and select **Normal** or **Extended**.
  - Tap the PDSCH Modulation Type, and then select the modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, E-TM3.3, E-TM3.2, E-TM3.1a, E-TM3.1, E-TM2a, E-TM2, and E-TM1.2.
  - Tap **PDSCH Threshold** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **PDCCH Threshold** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap PDCCH Mode and select REG to calculate EVM based on Resource Element Group or Average to calculate EVM after adding up all the PDCCH signals from one subframe.
  - Tap to switch PDSCH Precoding between On and Off to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 10 Tap Menu > Antenna.
  - To assign a antenna port number automatically or manually, tap Antenna
     Port and select the option: Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, and
     Antenna 3. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

## NOTE

If you want to set the reference level and scale, tap **Menu > Amp/Scale > Reference.** You can set Reference Freq Error Offset, Scale Division (Freq Error), Reference Time Error Offset, Scale Division (Time Error), Reference Level, and Scale Division (Power) on demand using the on-screen keyboard. You can also select the unit on the keyboard.

Figure 98 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD freq/time/power variation by offset.



Figure 98 LTE/LTE-A TDD freq/time/power variation by offset



#### NOTE

You can tap the Distance box and input the value that you want to compensate for distance. When distance is entered, the time will show the value with distance correction. Make sure the default value for Distance is 0.

Figure 99 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD freq/time/power variation by power.

Figure 99 LTE/LTE-A TDD freq/time/power variation by power



# **Miscellaneous**

The following sections describe how to conduct miscellaneous analysis.

# **Power statistics CCDF**

The Power Statistics Complementary Cumulative Distribution Function (CCDF) measurement characterizes the power statistics of the input signal. It provides PAR (Peak to Average power Ratio) versus different probabilities.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap CCDF Length and select the value between 1 and 100.

Figure 100 shows an example of LTE/LTE-A TDD power statistics CCDF measurement.

#### Figure 100 LTE/LTE-A TDD power statistics CCDF measurement





# **Using TDD Auto Gated Spectrum Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the TDD Auto Gated Spectrum Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 196
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 196
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 202
- "Conducting interference analysis" on page 213

# Introduction

TDD Auto Gated Spectrum (TAGS) allows to detect interference signal on the TDD band by gating on the Guard Period. In case of intervals where singal changes from uplink to downlink, there exists no signal (Guard Period). The TAGS is designed to find unwanted or interfering signals.

TAGS supports the following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
  - Spectrogram
  - Persistent Spectrum
  - Persistent Spectrogram
- Interference Analysis
  - RSSI
  - Interference Finder
  - Radar Chart

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to select the mode and measure.

#### To select mode and measure

- 1 Tap TDD Auto Gated Spectrum Analyzer on the Mode panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum, Spectrogram, Persistent Spectrum, or Persistent Spectrogram
  - Interference Analysis > RSSI, Interference Finder, or Radar Chart

# Auto configurating parameters

For each measurement of TAGS, you can configure parameters automatically in the pop-up window.

#### To set auto configuration

1 Go to any measurment then tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon on the side bar.
### 2 Tap Auto Configuration.

- **a** Select the parameters as required in the pop-up window: Center Frequency, Case, Bandwidth, SSB Periodicity.
- **b** Click **SSB Auto Search** then tap the **Search** button.

You can also type in SSB Frequency or GSCN manually.

- c Once SSB is obtained, Sync LED at the background turns to green.
- **d** Once the Frame and Slot format has been identified, it shows the values detected: Down Link Slot, Down Link Symbol, Up Link Slot, and Uplink Symbol.
- e Tap the **Run** button to start TDD Auto Gated Spectrum when the auto detection is successful.
- **f** Tap to start the **Analysis Mode** to determine the Frame and Slot Format manually.



### NOTE

Auto Search works with Standalone 5G NR network only. You need to check the deployment mode of your 5G NR Network if Auto Search does not work even with a strong RSRP.

Figure 101 displays a sample auto configuration.



### Figure 101 Auto configuration



### NOTE

Once you tap the Analysis Mode in the Auto Configuration Window, you can identify frame and slot formats.

### To identify frame format

- 1 Tap **Deviation** to see the slot activity. Each bar represents the peak power of each slot.
- 2 Analyze the height variation of each bar.
- 3 Configure Number of Downlink Slot and Number of Uplink Slot.

4 Tap Check Periodicity.



### NOTE

Total number of slots in a sub-period should be the common divisor of total number of slots in a frame (10ms).

Number of Slot/Frame should be as below:

- 10 for 15kscs (FR1)
- 20 for 30kscs (FR1)
- 40 for 60kscs (FR1/FR2)
- 80 for 120kscs (FR2)
- 160 for 240kscs (FR2)
- **5** Verify if all UL slots assigned (in green color) shows relatively less power variation.
- 6 Select **Next** to move to Slot Format analysis.

Figure 102 displays a P vsT frame chart view.

Figure 102 P vsT frame chart view





### Figure 103 P vsT frame Deviation bar



Figure 103 is an example of Check Periodicity with a success message.

### To identify slot format

- 1 Top chart shows symbol power variation for one special slot period where the DL to UL transition is made.
- **2** Check the Symbol Power activity and assign the number of DL symbol and UL symbol.



### NOTE

DL Symbols always start from the beginning of the slot and extended to the right, whereas the UL symbols start from the end of slot and extended to the left. The rest symbols are for FF and placed in between DL and UL symbols.

### Figure 104 Slot format

					Auto C	onfigu	ation A	nalysis Mo	denn				>
NF	R / Slo	t Se	t flexib)	e symb	o) assigr	ment					0	Sync / F	CI 0
6.00	Scale Unit:	dBm	_	-	-	Downlink	Flex	ible 🕋 Up	ink	Symbo	l: Start:	10.3, 5	top:11.
6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00	rijan de server de s Server de server de se	- inter		(transmitter)	ymm	the second	-ide <i>t</i> mayo	maria	ni*seti	here	man		a in a
6.00	0	1	2	3	4	5	6 Slot 3	7 8	•	6	P)	12	13
Num Dow	nber of mlink Sym	bol	10	Nun Upit	iber of nk Symbo	al d	2	Start Symbol	10.3	Symbol Width	1		•
6.00 6.00 6.00 6.00	Scale Unit:	dBm								A			
6.00	and the second sec		1 march	an a	nymne	in	Frequer	16Y	antuk	apartan	www	were a	man
	Frame	1								Close		App	νíγ

### To set gate window

**1** Set the number of symbols to monitor.

By increasing the number of symbol width, ONA can provide RTSA persistence spectrum with better POI.



### NOTE

Make sure that your Gate window is free from UL or DL signal activities as tradeoff is increasing possibility of involving delayed DL or UL.

- 2 Trim the start point of Gate window by using the control bar to avoid DL or UL signal activity cause by the propagation delay of DL signal and advanced signaling from UE to compensate the delay.
- **3** Tap the **Apply** button to run Gated Spectrum with a full chart veiw.

### Figure 105 Slot format





### NOTE

When you enter into Analysis Mode to identify frame/slot format, make sure to set four key parameters: number of downlink slot/uplink slot, number of downlink symbol/uplink symbol.

# **Conducting spectrum measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum measurements for manual configuraiton.

# **Spectrum**

You will be able to perform Spectrum Analysis in Guard Period for a specfic measuring area. Before starting the measurement, you can set test parameters such as Amp/ Scale, Average, Trace, Trigger, and Marker as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.

NOTE

Make sure to keep on gating on the GP of TDD signal, sync with SSB should be maintained. Therefore, Carrier & SSB frequency shouldn't be changed, RBW should be Auto, and Span is to set 10 MHz to Carrier BW.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- 3 If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.
- 7 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap **P vs T Slot view**.

13 Tap Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

Figure 106 displays Specrum measurement wth TAGS.

Figure 106 Specrum measurement wth TAGS



# Spectrogram

You will be able to perform Spetrogram Analysis in Guard Period for a specific measuring area. Before starting the measurement, you can set test parameters such as Amp/Scale, Average, Trace, Trigger, and Marker as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.



### NOTE

Make sure to keep on gating on the GP of TDD signal, sync with SSB should be maintained. Therefore, Carrier & SSB frequency shouldn't be changed, RBW should be Auto, and Span is to set 10 MHz to Carrier BW.

### To conduct spectrogram

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1** ) icon on the side bar of **Spectrogram Measure** mode.
- 2 Tap **Time Interval** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of time between each trace measurement.

- **3** Set the time cursor on a specific trace position:
  - a Tap **Time Cursor** to **On**.
  - **b** Tap **Position** to enter a value. You can also use the move bar (up and down arrows) in the lower left screen to move the time cursor.
  - c To turn the time cursor off, tap **Time Cursor** to **Off**.



### NOTE

Enabling the Time Cursor puts the measurement on hold, allowing you to make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

- 4 Tap Reset/Restart to start a new measurement.
- 5 Tap to switch **Type** to **3D** to **Normal**.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- 3 If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.
- 7 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap **P vs T Slot** view.

**13** Tap **Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp** and select from the following choices: **Auto**, **Manual**, or **Off**.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

Figure 107 displays Spectrogram measurement wth TAGS.

### Figure 107 Spectrogram measurement



## Persistent spectrum

You will be able to perform Persistent Spectrum Analysis in Guard Period for a specfic measuring area. Before starting the measurement, you can set test parameters such

as Amp/Scale, Average, Trace, Trigger, and Marker as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.



### NOTE

Make sure to keep on gating on the GP of TDD signal, sync with SSB should be maintained. Therefore, Carrier & SSB frequency shouldn't be changed, RBW should be Auto, and Span is to set 10 MHz to Carrier BW.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- **3** If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol, Slot No., Start Symbol No., and Symbol Width as required.
- 7 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

### To set the Heatmap marker

- 1 Tap the **Marker setting** ( ) icon on the side bar. The marker setting table appears.
- 2 Tap Heatmap.

The horizontal and vertical bars appear. A heatmap marker shows the hit rate of X-axis (amplitude) and Y-axis whereas a normal tracker marker shows a value of the x-axis.

**3** Tap the chart screen to move the heatmap marker or move the vertical bar and horizontal bar.

1	>	
	>	
V	-	

### NOTE

If you select the heatmap marker, you can only use Peak Search and Always Peak options. Delta pair is not available. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.

### To set bitmap

- 1 Tap Menu > Bitmap.
- 2 Tap **Dot Persistence Time** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard. The dot persistence time represents the time that accumulates heatmap data.
- 3 Tap to switch **Bitmap Scale** to **On** to enable auto scale or **Off** to disable auto scale. If the Bitmap Scale is On, the point where the maximum hit represents maximum colors. If the Bitmap Scale is Off, the bluer color (closer to 0% if the color bar) is mapped with a hit.
- 4 Tap **Bitmap Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Min represents the unused bitmap color range. If you set it to 10%, the color matched with 10% or below does not show.

5 Tap **Bitmap Max** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Max represents the maximum range of bitmap colors to be used. if you set it to 90%, the color that exceeds 90% does not show.

6 Tap Hit Min and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Hit Min represents the minimum number of hits not to be converted to colors. If you set it to 10%, the hit matched with 10% or below is not converted to a color.

7 Tap **Hit Max** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard. The Hit Max represents the maximum number of hits to be converted to colors. If you set it to 90%, the hit matched with 90% or above shows with max colors.



### NOTE

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the reference line, multi-segment line, and channel limit table. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information.

Figure 108 displays a sample persistent spectrum measurement with TAGS.

Figure 108 Persistent spectrum measurement





### NOTE

Compared to Persistence Spectrum in RTSA, Persistent Spectrum in TAGS is especially useful when tracking the level of weak interference to find interference source.

# Persistent spectrogram

You will be able to perform Persistent Spectrogram Analysis in Guard Period for a specfic measuring area. Before starting the measurement, you can set test parameters

such as Amp/Scale, Average, Trace, Trigger, and Marker as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11.



### NOTE

Make sure to keep on gating on the GP of TDD signal, sync with SSB should be maintained. Therefore, Carrier & SSB frequency shouldn't be changed, RBW should be Auto, and Span is to set 10 MHz to Carrier BW.

### To conduct persistent spectrogram

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar of **Spectrogram Measure** mode.
- 2 Tap **Time Interval** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of time between each trace measurement.
- 3 Set the time cursor on a specific trace position:
  - a Tap Time Cursor to On.
  - **b** Tap **Position** to enter a value. You can also use the move bar (up and down arrows) in the lower left screen to move the time cursor.
  - c To turn the time cursor off, tap **Time Cursor** to **Off**.



### NOTE

Enabling the Time Cursor puts the measurement on hold, allowing you to make post-processing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

- 4 Tap **Reset/Restart** to start a new measurement.
- 5 Tap to switch **Type** to **3D** to **Normal**.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- **3** If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - b If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
     SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.

- 7 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap **P vs T Slot** view.

13 Tap Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

### To set the Heatmap marker

- 1 Tap the **Marker setting** ( ) icon on the side bar. The marker setting table appears.
- 2 Tap Heatmap.

The horizontal and vertical bars appear. A heatmap marker shows the hit rate of X-axis (amplitude) and Y-axis whereas a normal tracker marker shows a value of the x-axis.

**3** Tap the chart screen to move the heatmap marker or move the vertical bar and horizontal bar.



### NOTE

If you select the heatmap marker, you can only use Peak Search and Always Peak options. Delta pair is not available. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.

### To set bitmap

- 1 Tap **Menu > Bitmap**.
- 2 Tap **Dot Persistence Time** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard. The dot persistence time represents the time that accumulates heatmap data.
- 3 Tap to switch **Bitmap Scale** to **On** to enable auto scale or **Off** to disable auto scale. If the Bitmap Scale is On, the point where the maximum hit represents maximum colors. If the Bitmap Scale is Off, the bluer color (closer to 0% if the color bar) is mapped with a hit.
- 4 Tap **Bitmap Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Min represents the unused bitmap color range. If you set it to 10%, the color matched with 10% or below does not show.

5 Tap **Bitmap Max** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Bitmap Max represents the maximum range of bitmap colors to be used. if you set it to 90%, the color that exceeds 90% does not show.

6 Tap **Hit Min** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard.

The Hit Min represents the minimum number of hits not to be converted to colors. If you set it to 10%, the hit matched with 10% or below is not converted to a color.

7 Tap **Hit Max** and input % value using the on-screen keyboard. The Hit Max represents the maximum number of hits to be converted to colors. If you set it to 90%, the hit matched with 90% or above shows with max colors.

# NOTE

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the reference line, multi-segment line, and channel limit table. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information.

Figure 109 displays a sample persistent spectrogram measurement with TAGS.



Figure 109 Persistent spectrogram measurement



### NOTE

Compared to Persistence Spectrum in RTSA, Persistent Spectrum in TAGS is especially useful when tracking the level of weak interference to find interference source.

# **Conducting interference analysis**

The following sections describe how to conduct interference analysis.

# **Persistent RSSI**

The Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) is a multi-signal tracking metric that is particularly useful for measuring power-level variations over time. The RSSI measurement lets you assign power limit line for audible alarms and increase alarm counters every time a signal exceeds a defined limit line.

After configuring spectrum measurement as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Alarm to set the alarm parameters.

- **3** Tap **Alarm at** and select the marker number from Marker 1 to Marker 6.
- 4 Tap **Reference Line** to set a threshold for the alarm and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap to switch Alarm to On or Off to turn the alarm feature on or off.
- 6 *Optional*: Tap **Volume** to adjust the volume from 1 to 10 using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

You must set the marker(s) for the alarm, as this feature uses the marker position to sound alarms. See "Using marker" on page 24 for more information.



# NOTE

You can go to **Menu > Limit** to analyze your measurements with the display line, multi-segment line, and channel limit. See "Setting limit" on page 22 for more information. Once you tap the vertical move bar and move it up and down, the reference line value changes.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- 3 If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.
- 7 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap **P vs T Slot view**.

13 Tap Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

Figure 110 displays a sample RSSI measurement with TAGS.

Figure 110 RSSI measurement

the first	HadioAnalysis					6.4	0 🗠 💥 🖉 📧 🛛
	- RuS	A Spectrum		Deve	log Version: 2.0	000001d releasers	eline 🗶 🛨
TDD	Auto Gated Spectrum	n   RSSI			Single C	ontinue Sweep Once	a 🔘 Sync 👘 👘
Derector Type	RMS ClearWrite	Preamp Attenuation External Offset	On 0 dB On 0.00 dB	Juerage	Center P Channel 1/1 Standard	<ul> <li>3.459 990 000 GHz</li> <li>630666 DL</li> <li>5G NR - Band Global</li> </ul>	358 Pres 3.428 851 0 (350)
25.00 Scal	e Unit: dBm	40	1 437 090 000 GH	er-tuaryellum Scale I	urat: difer		Alarm Count: 0
-45.00							
-65.00		_					
45.00		_					
-85-00	ų.			-	Charles and	man sourcements	and a strength
-85-00 105.00	monormielites	Moder grade and in	manihina	analogalaha mere	-	and marine	and Mariano
-85.00 105.00 125.00	- 3.451 910 000 010	Wojku ji natuvleti im Frequency	8-18-10 proved	≪	and a subscription of the second s	rinan sama ramana Course	500
-85.00 105.00 125.00	And	Molunghashushahim Trequency quancy	5-28-10-ph/ph/-/- Scori 100 Limit	мент/лерију <sup>е</sup> 2000-000 мент 0 War	nen sen	Court Average	500 Marm
-85.00 105.00 125.00	141 Hadiyarawiteti ingilay Baniar Pro Mit 3437	(Mythingthead-and-definition Frequency gamesy 99 Miniz	Line Di demi	۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۰	Min -117.01 däm	Court Average -105.64 dBm	500 Alarm . 0/7
-85:00 105:00 125:00	Autorian and a second and a sec	My Augustuski M Frequency quartey 99 Mikz	Linit D.O.dBm-	۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰۰ ۲۰۰	-117.01 dBm	Count Average -105.64 dBm	500 Alarm 017
83.00 105.00 125.00	Million and Millio	Miglungkaaduudekkee Freequency 999 Miku	Sum 100 Sum 100 Lime D.0.dBm-	4	دیمی پیری میری Min -117.01 dBm 	court Average -105.64 dBm 	500 Alarti 104
45.00 105.00 125.00	All Holdson of the second seco	Wojkugi wikuwiki Preguency gunocy 99 MHz	Line Diadem	wewlysephyse wewlysephyse war war war war war war war war war war	Mites -117.01 dBm. 	Court Average -105.64 dBm 	500 Alarm 04
45.00 105.00 125.00	Mi 3437 Mi Mi Mi Mi Mi Mi	Wg/ugladu/w//W	Line Did dBm-	Mana (1999) (1997) (199	Mini -117.01 dBm 	Count Average -105.64 dBm   	500 Alarm 0/7

# **Interference finder**

The Interference Finder is an automatic triangulation algorithm that uses GNSS coordinates to locate possible interference sources based on three measurements. The interference finder calculates possible interference locations using its inscribes circle or circumscribed circle, based on measured intersection points. You can plot up to seven measurement points and select three that are more representative for triangulation. The instrument automatically logs measurement positions not to lose them while changing measurement modes. You can switch the main screen from spectrum view to map view and vice versa using the icon on the spectrum view screen. Before starting the Persistent Interference Finder, you need to configure spectrum measurements. See "Configuring spectrum measurement is to monitor the intermittent and transient interfering signals.

### Antenna connection

Before starting the instrument, you need to connect the Omni or Log periodic antenna to your instrument. In the Interference Finder Mode and the Radar Chart mode, you can perform interference hunting using the optional AntennaAdvisor Handle after attaching a broadband directional antenna to it. The handle is a device that has a built-in GNSS antenna and LNA.

Figure 111 shows an example of an antenna connection.



Figure 111 Antenna connection example

### To connect an antenna

- 1 Mount a broadband antenna to your AntennaAdvisor Handle.
- 2 Connect the **RF Type-N Jack** of the handle to the **RF In** port of the instrument.
- **3** Connect the GNSS SMA jack of the handle to the GNSS port of the instrument. The GNSS status indicator appears on the instrument screen.
- 4 Connect the USB plug of the handle to the USB Host port of the instrument. The device icon appears in the system status bar on the screen.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle is an optional item. It is recommended that you use a log periodic antenna with AntennaAdivsor handle to search more exact directional information. You can use a log periodic antenna or Omni antenna alone as well.

### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send** 

**to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar,
- 3 Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 27Map control icons

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Я К Я	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

### Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to get the right azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following steps. Note that you can adjust Bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping the Measure Setup > Bandwidth. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

- 1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.
- 2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Measure Setup > Initialize AntennaAd-**visor.

### Setting geographic location

A point is a particular location that contains information about that location. This information includes, for example, GNSS coordinates, the time of the measurement or level that has been measured. You can evaluate the Point information directly on-site or save the information for later evaluation.

With this functionality, you can mark locations where you have performed a measurement. Thus, you can analyze the geographical distribution of the received signal strength. This allows you to analyze, for example, the coverage conditions around a base station's coverage area.

In the map view, a point is displayed as a dot with a number. The straight line represents the direction you are facing.

### To set the geographic location

- 1 Tap the **Point 1**, **Point 2** and **Point 3** on the map. Make sure to set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point can create three intersections.
- 2 Tap each point and use the **Degree** bar or button to change degrees.

Make sure you set three location points so that the straight lines started from the point and can create three intersections.

- 3 Tap the **GNSS** icon to automatically get the selected point's location information. The instrument displays the latitude and longitude information of the signal received by the GNSS antenna. This function is only available when the GNSS antenna is connected.
- 4 Tap the **Latitude** and **Longitude** icon and enter the value using the on-screen keyboard to manually define a position.

The values should be input based on the Decimal Degrees.

5 Tap the **Apply** button.

### Setting azimuth

There are three methods available for setting azimuth.

### Method 1: AntennaAdvisor Handle

You can use the Antenna Advisor handle. Make sure you initialize AntennaAdvisor first to get more accurate directional information.

1 Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button on the handle then it finds the strongest RSSI value.

RSSI, polarization, elevation, and azimuth readings are continuously updated on the screen while pressing the physical button.

2 Release the **TRIGGER** button to stop scanning.

### Method 2: Degree bar

The **Degree Bar** functions as a compass. You can use it to set azimuth by moving it right and left.

1 Tap the circle on the Degree bar and move it gently until you get the right azimuth.

### Method 3: Log-periodic antenna

You can use the log-periodic antenna.

Pan your log-periodic antenna to find a signal with the highest RSSI value and measure an azimuth of the interfering signal.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) that can be turned on and off using the physical On/Off button located on the rear side of the handle unit. For example, if the received signal is weak, you can turn on the switch to improve S/N.

### To save the defined position

- 1 Tap any point on the map where you want to save the position information.
- 2 Tap the **Save Position** icon.

The instrument stores the saved location points in the internal memory, allowing you to load them by using the **Load Position** icon. You can save and load up to 10 positions.

### Setting display mode

When the triangulation is done with three location points and azimuth for each point, you can view a circumscribed circle by default. You can change the display mode to inscribed circle or double circles to view a narrower area. The center of the green-shaded circle is determined to be where the source of the interfering signal resides.

### To set display mode

1 Tap Measure Setup > Display.

- 2 Select the option from the following choices:
  - Circum: displays a circumscribed circle that meets three vertices of the triangle.
  - **Inscribed**: displays an inscribed circle that meets the three vertices of the triangle.
  - **Double**: displays both circumscribed and inscribed circles.
- 3 Tap Measure Setup > Screen Mode.
- 4 Tap the Screen Mode to select Map or Full.
  - **Map**: displays what is inside the base map with the map image.
  - **Full**: displays three location points and defined circle without the map image.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon > **Manual Configuration** (**NR**) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.
- **3** If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.
- 7 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.

- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap P vs T Slot view.

13 Tap Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

Figure 112 shows an example of the Interference Finder with TAGS.







### NOTE

To make full use of the feature available in the map mode, you will need a GNSS receiver and an antenna. For more details, see "Antenna connection"

# **Radar chart**

If you have identified an interfering signal on your spectrum view, you can move to the Radar Chart mode and measure RSSI power levels through 360° at a location received by the connected broadband directional antenna so that you can determine the direction of the source of the interference. Using a set of the AntennaAdvisor Handle that holds a broadband directional antenna is mandatory in the Radar Chart mode and

its built-in compass, GNSS Antenna, and built-in low noise amplifier (LNA) help to determine the direction of the interference.

You can switch the Main screen from Spectrum view to Map view and vice versa using the icon on the spectrum view screen. Before starting the Interference Finder, you need to set Spectrum measurements. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

For antenna connection, see "Antenna connection" on page 216.

### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load icon on the side bar,
- **3** Navigate to the map you want to open. The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including name, size, type, and date modified.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 28         Map control icon	S
-----------------------------------	---

lcon	Description
ف	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К.Я. К.Я.	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.

lcon	Description
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

### Table 28 Map control icons

### Initializing AntennaAdvisor

Once you have connected the AntennaAdvisor Handle to your instrument, antenna initialization is required to get the right azimuth data. You need to initialize the antenna handle to calibrate the built-in compass by completing the following steps. Note that you can adjust Bandwidth based on the center frequency of the interfering signal that you have identified in the Spectrum view by tapping the Setup > Bandwidth. A message appears at the bottom of the screen to alert you if you have not performed initialization of your connected the antenna handle set.

### To initialize AntennaAdvisor

1 Hold your antenna handle horizontally in its upright position.

To avoid unnecessary impact of external magnetic field, position yourself at the location where the value of magnetic field strength displayed on the instrument is green.

2 Point the antenna to the north and tap **Measure Setup > Initialize AntennaAd-**visor.

The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the  $0^{\circ}$  line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.



### NOTE

It is recommended that you re-initialize the AntennaAdvisor Handle after measurements to re-calibrate the compass when you notice that the red line on the radar chart is not aligned with the north on the map even though you are pointing the antenna to the north.

### **Obtaining RSSI and direction data**

Once you have connected your antenna handle set and done necessary setups, you can monitor the power level of the received signal, the amount of polarization, and elevation level real time. Using the Trigger button on the antenna handle set, you can plot the RSSI level and obtain current direction of antenna at your location.

### To obtain RSSI and direction data

- 1 When you have the green GNSS indicator, tap the **GNSS** icon on the side panel to set your current location to the center of the radar chart. The latitude and longi-tude information at the side of the display changes from "Unknown Position" to the obtained position information.
- 2 Tap the **Save Position** icon on the side panel to save a position to recall for triangulation in the Interference Finder mode and select one that you want to save.
- 3 Monitor the RSSI reading of the received signal. If the signal is weak, turn on the LNA switch on the antenna handle set to improve S/N.
- 4 The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle has a built-in low-noise amplifier (LNA) and you can turn it on and off by toggling the physical On/Off switch located on the rear side of the handle unit

- 5 Hold the antenna handle set horizontally and make the measurement.
- **6** The message disappears and the red line for the current antenna direction moves to the 0° line and overlaps to let you know that the initialization is done successfully.
- 7 To obtain RSSI value and direction:
  - **a** Press the **Trigger** button located on the antenna handle.

Each time you press the physical button on the handle, a beep sounds and a power level of the received signal is plotted as a blue dot on the radar chart. Depending on the strength of the measured value, you may hear different tones of beeping.

**b** While receiving the power level, you can also obtain the current direction of the antenna. Repeat pressing the **TRIGGER** button to obtain at least five points if you want to do the localization.

- 8 To continuously obtain RSSI values and direction:
  - **a** Press and hold the **TRIGGER** button located on the antenna handle to start a continuous measurement.
  - **b** A beep is sounded repeatedly to let you know that the measurement is continuing and measured values are plotted and lined on the radar chart.
  - c Release the **TRIGGER** button to stop the continuous measurement.

### NOTE

The maximum number you can plot on the radar chart is 2500 points both in the single and continuous measurements. If your measurement reaches 500 points, you need to reset the measurement by pressing the Localization soft key twice or performing the initialization of the AntennaAdvisor Handle. Concentric circles indicate different levels of RSSI. You can use the AMP/SCALE hard to adjust the amplitude scale of the chart.

- 9 Tap Setup > Screen Mode Full/Map to change the display mode.
  - **a Map**: Displays measured points inside the base map image. If you are in the area outside the base map and continue your measurement with the Trigger button, the instrument continues obtaining data even though the radar chart disappears from the screen. You can view obtained data when you change this display option to Full.
  - **b Full**: Displays measured points without the base map image. In case that you made measurements in the area outside the map image, selecting this option moves your measured data to the center of the display so that you can view the result.

### Localizing RSSI data

The Localization feature lets you view averaged and smoothed measurement data with a bold green line on the radar chart that helps you determine the direction of the highest RSSI value. When you have five or more data points plotted on the radar chart, you can perform this localization.

### To localize RSSI data

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap Localization. All the measured points turn to green color and you can view the bold green line that indicates the possible direction of the interference source.
- 3 Tap Localization again to clear all the data plots on the radar chart.

### To set manual configuration

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon > Manual Configuration (NR) on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** then a Setting windowappears.

- 3 If If you select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
  - **a** If yous select the operating frequency as FR1, select from the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - b If you select the operating frequency as FR2, select from the following:
     SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap TDD Formats then set Downlink Slot, Downlink Symbol, Uplink Slot, Uplink Symbol as required.
- 7 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Gate Window Settings and input Slot No, Start Symbol No, and Symbol Width.

You can view P vs T Slot format measurement screen once you tap **P vs T Slot view**.

13 Tap Miscellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

Figure 113 shows an example of the Radar Chart with TAGS.



### Figure 113 Radar Chart

# 8

# **Using 5G NR Signal Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the 5G NR Signal Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 230
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 231
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 231
- "Conducting RF measurements" on page 235
- "Conducting OTA measurement" on page 254
- "Conducting modulation measurement" on page 283
- "Power vs Time" on page 293
- "Conducting PDSCH measurement" on page 299
- "Conducting Cell Phase Syncronzation" on page 312

# Introduction

5G NR Signal Analyzer validates 3GPP 5G NR radio access. Its main 5GNR test functions are RF measurement, over-the-air measurement, and demodulation measurement. The RF measurement includes channel power, ACLR, SEM and occupied bandwidth based on triggered spectrum analysis. The over-the-air measurement includes beam analyzer, carrier scanner and route map. The demodulation measurement includes PDSCH EVM and constellation. The carrier scanner is measuring up to eight single component carriers' power as well as the strongest beam and its power level. The beam analyzer is assessing individual beam's ID, power level and signal to noise levels, and coverage verification including real-time coverage map as well as data available for post-processing.

The 5GNR Signal Analyzer provides following measurements for 5G NR analysis:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Trigger Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - ACLR
  - Multi-ACLR (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
  - Spurious Emissions (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- OTA Analysis
  - Beam Analyzer
  - Carrier Scanner
  - Route Map
  - Beam Availability Index
  - Freq/Time/Power Variation
  - Multipath Profile (Not supported in SPA06MA-O yet)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Allocation Mapper
- Power vs Time
  - Power vs Time (Slot)
  - Power vs Time (Frame)
- PDSCH Analysis (Not supported in SPA06MA-O/RA44MA-O yet)
  - PDSCH Constellation
  - EVM vs Subcarrier
- Cell Phase Syncronzation
  - Sync Analysis
  - Sync Route Map

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

### To select mode and measure

- 1 Tap 5G NR Signal Analyzer on the MODE panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Trigger Spectrum
  - RF Analysis > Channel Power, Occupied Bandwidth, Spectrum Emission Mask, ACLR, Multi-ACLR, or Spurious Emissions
  - OTA Analysis > Beam Analyzer, Carrier Scanner, Route Map, Beam Availability Index, Freq/Time Error Variation, or Multipath Profile
  - Modulation Analysis > Constellation
  - Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Slot), Power vs Time (Frame)
  - PDSCH Analysis > PDSCH Constellation, or EVM vs Subcarrier
  - Cell Phase Syncronization > Sync Analysis, Sync Route Map

# **Conducting spectrum measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum measurements.

# **Trigger spectrum**

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement can configure the measurements just as in Spectrum mode. For more information, see "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 29 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.

- 3 Tap Sync Raster Offset to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 30 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 31 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.

- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

## NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- **10** Tap **Slot Formats** and input the value from 0 to 55 using the on-screen keyboard. The slot format means how to use one slot between downlink and uplink.
- 11 Tap to switch Link to UL or DL.
- 12 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **13** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The **PCI** switches to **Manual**.
- 14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0
**15** Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the onscreen keyboard. The input value range is from 1 to 100.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

 Table 29
 Setup per operating frequency

 Table 30
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### Table 31 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

#### To set trigger

- 1 Tap the **Menu > Trigger**.
- 2 Tap **Trigger** and select the options from **Internal**, **External**, or **GPS**.
- 3 Tap Freq. Ref.(Frequency Reference) to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source



#### NOTE

Make sure to set Frequency Reference for all measurement mode in 5G NR Signal Analyzer to sync the proper clock source.

Figure 114 shows an example of trigger spectrum measurement.

#### Figure 114 5G NR trigger spectrum measurement



# **Conducting RF measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct RF measurements.

# **Channel power**

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density, and Peak to Average Ratio (PAR) of the signal within the channel bandwidth.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 32 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 33 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 34 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap GSCN and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.

- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

#### NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0
- 13 Tap EIRP Settings.
  - **a** Select **Set Max to EIRP1** to save the currently measured maximum value to EIRP1.
  - **b** Select **Set Max to EIRP2** to save the currently measured maximum value to EIRP2.
  - c Select Clear Max to clear the currently measured maximum value.
  - d Select Clear All to reset EIRP1, EIRP2, and maximum value.
  - e Tap **Distance** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - f Tap Antenna Gain and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

14 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the onscreen keyboard. The input value is from 1 to 100.



#### NOTE

Distance and Antenna gain values are required when calculating EIRP. Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) refers to the amount of power that a theoretical isotropic antenna (which evenly distributes power in all directions) would emit to produce the peak power density observed in the direction of maximum antenna gain. EIRP can take into account the losses in transmission line and connectors and includes the gain of the antenna. The EIRP is often stated in terms of decibels over a reference power emitted by an isotropic radiator with equivalent signal strength. The EIRP allows comparisons between different emitters regardless of type, size or form. From the EIRP, and with knowledge of a real antenna's gain, it is possible to calculate real power and field strength values.

Formula to calculate: EIRP = Tx RF Power (dBm)+GA (dB) - FL (dB)

Tx RF Power refers to RF power measured at RF connector of the unit

GA refers to Gain Antenna

FL refers to Feeder loss (cable loss of any other loss occurred)

You can tap to switch to Channel Power or EIRP under the chart in the table, and it will show the automatically calculated value.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)

#### Table 32 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Table 32	Setup	per	operating	frequency
----------	-------	-----	-----------	-----------

**Table 33** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 34
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- 3 Tap **High Limit** to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 115 shows an example of channel power measurement.



Figure 115 5G NR channel power measurement

Channel power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

# **Occupied bandwidth**

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 35 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 36 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.

- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 37 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.

- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 2.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

#### NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0
- **13** Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the onscreen keyboard. The input value is from 1 to 100.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

 Table 35
 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

	Table 35	Setup r	per o	perating	frequency
--	----------	---------	-------	----------	-----------

 Table 36
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### **Table 37** Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- 3 Tap **High Limit** to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 116 shows an example of occupied bandwidth measurement.

#### Figure 116 5G NR occupied bandwidth measurement



The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

# Spectrum emission mask

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **T**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 38 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 39 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 40 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.

- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

#### NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0
- **13** Tap **SEM Config** to configure the following items:
  - a Tap **BS Type** and select the option from **1-C/1-H**, **1-O**, or **2-O**.

Set 1-C (Conducted)/1-H (Hybrid) for multi-band operation with mapping of transceivers to one or more antenna connectors (1-C) or TAB (transceiver array boundary) connectors for 1-H. Set 1-O when BS operates at FR1 and 2-0 when BS operates at FR2.

b Tap Category and select the option from Wide Area BS A, Wide Area BS B, Medium Range BS, or Local Area BS.

The category is defined with base station type. Set Wide Area BS A/B for macro cell, Medium Range BS for micro cell, and Local Area Base Station for pico cell.

c Tap Mask Type and select the option from KCA or 3GPP.

You can select the KCA to follow Korea Communications Agency standard (Korea-specific) or select 3GPP to follow international standard.

14 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the onscreen keyboard. The input value is from 1 to 100.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

 Table 38
 Setup per operating frequency

**Table 39** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### Table 40 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 117 shows an example of spectrum emission mask measurement.

#### Figure 117 5G NR spectrum emission mask measurement



If Lower Peak or Upper Peak indicate Fail, the mask line becomes red.

# ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) designated by the 3GPP WCDMA specifications as the Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 41 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 42 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 43 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.

- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 2.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.

12 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0
- 13 Tap **BS Type** and select the option from **1-C/1-H**, **1-O**, or **2-O**.

Set 1-C (Conducted)/1-H (Hybrid) for multi-band operation with mapping of transceivers to one or more antenna connectors (1-C) or TAB (transceiver array boundary) connectors for 1-H. Set 1-O when BS operates at FR1 and 2-0 when BS operates at FR2.

14 Tap Category and select the option from Wide Area BS A, Wide Area BS B, Medium Range BS, or Local Area BS.

The category is defined with base station type. Set Wide Area BS A/B for macro cell, Medium Range BS for micro cell, and Local Area Base Station for pico cell.

- **15** Tap **Menu > Trigger** and tap to switch **Burst Spectrum** to **On** or **Off**, which takes time for FPGA change.
  - On: Functions as Threshold RMS Spectrum. Automatically sets UI Update Rate 100 ms, Average 100, RBW 100kHz, VBW 100kHz
  - Off: Functions as PSS Correlation Spectrum. Automatically sets UI Update Rate 600 ms, Average 1, RBW 100kHz,VBW 100kHz
- **16** Tap **Menu > Trigger** and tap to switch **Triggered Spectrum** to **On** or **Off**, which takes time for FPGA change.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)

 Table 41
 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Table 41	Setup (	per o	perating	frequency

 Table 42
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 43
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 118 shows an example of 5G NR ACLR measurement.



#### Figure 118 5G NR ACLR measurement

# **Multi-ACLR**

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 44 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **BS Type** and select the option from **1-C/1-H**, **1-O**, or **2-O**.

Set 1-C (Conducted)/1-H (Hybrid) for multi-band operation with mapping of transceivers to one or more antenna connectors (1-C) or TAB (transceiver array boundary) connectors for 1-H. Set 1-O when BS operates at FR1 and 2-0 when BS operates at FR2.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

#### **Table 44** Setup per operating frequency

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 119 shows an example of 5G NR Multi-ACLR measurement.



#### Figure 119 5G NR Multi-ACLR measurement



#### NOTE

You can set the Lowest Ref. Frequency and Highest Ref. Frequency by tapping the rectangle with value using the on-screen keyboard.

### **Spurious emissions**

The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify or determine the power level of inband or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the Save/Load icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **BS Type** and select the option from **1-C/1-H**, **1-O**, or **2-O**.

Set 1-C (Conducted)/1-H (Hybrid) for multi-band operation with mapping of transceivers to one or more antenna connectors (1-C) or TAB (transceiver array boundary) connectors for 1-H. Set 1-O when BS operates at FR1 and 2-0 when BS operates at FR2.

3 Tap Measure Type and select the option from Transmitted or Receiver.

- 4 Tap to switch **Setting** to **User** if you want user defined setting and tap **Configuration** or the **Configuration** icon.
  - a Tap **Range** under the chart screen and switch to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the selected range in the result table.

You can select the range number between **1** and **20** to add as a new or change the existing settings.

- **b** Tap **Start Frequency/Stop Frequency** and enter the value for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Tap **Start Limit/Stop Limit** and enter the lower limit/upper limit for Pass/Fail indication.
- d Tap Attenuation/RBW/VBW and specify or select the value.
- 5 Tap to switch **Setting** to **3GPP** if you want 3GPP standard defined setting and tap **Configuration** or **Configuration**.
  - **a** Tap **Range** under the chart screen and switch to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the selected range in the result table.

You can select the range number between **1** and **20** to add as a new or change the existing settings.

**b** Tap **Attenuation** and specify or select the value.

#### 6 Tap Measurement Type between Full and Examine.

The **Examine** mode displays only the selected range while the **Full** mode lets the instrument automatically change the selected range from one another.

7 Tap **Average** on the box of upper screen and enter the value between **1** and **100** to set the number of measurements to be averaged.

You can also access this menu through **Menu > Average** on the side bar.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- 3 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 120 shows an example of 5G NR spurious emissions measurement.

25.0 500	ale Unit d	0n			W1- 1.001 D0/000 G/0 /	19-
5.0		-				
15.0						
35.0 55.0 (***	- way	and the second	mind	Mananana	ana	hin
75.0	Ref	4.000000 Geo	Frequency		510p \$-2000	00 DH4
	-	An and a lot a				1.0
	Spuriou	s Emissions	Histories and Destaids	Dati Casaran	Pari Loni	٩
	Spuriou No 1 TO	s Emissions Frequency Raege 0.000000 (Hz - 150 000000) kHz	Wasswoment Banskelter T Julia	Psok Festuanoj 150.00 kHz	Peak Lovel -55.06 dBm	*
	Spuriou No 1 TD 2 15	s Emissions Frequency Range 0.000000 kHz - 150 000000 kHz 0.000000 kHz - 20.000000 MHz	Massuroment Bandwidth T Artiz 10 MHs.	Pook Frankansy 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz	Pirak Loval -55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm	*
1	Spuriou No 1 TD 2 15 3 3	Emissions Preparey Range 0.000000 KHz - 150 000000 KHz 0.000000 KHz - 20.00000 MHz 0.000000 KHz - 1.000000 MHz	Massurement Bandwidter T kitiz 10 kHs. NG0 kHs.	Pook Freewordy 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 869.00 MHz	Paus Lovel -55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm	*
1	Spuriou No 1 10 2 15 3 3 4 1	B Emilssions Frequency Range 0.000000 kHz - 150 000000 kHz 0.000000 kHz - 20.00000 MHz 0.000000 kHz - 1.000000 GHz 1.000000 GHz - 6.000000 GHz	Missouroment Bandwidth T-bitt2 T-0 MHs. NSD-bite 	Pook Francesoy 150.00 kHz 508.20 kHz 860.00 MHz 4.89 GHz	Pask Loval -55.06 dBm -52.90 dBm -50.23 dBm -50.23 dBm	*

#### Figure 120 5G NR spurious emissions measurement



#### NOTE

You can only set the frequency range and attenuation by tapping the Configuration icon if your setting is 3GPP. If you select the first icon next to the Range table above, it only shows the selected range and if you select the second icon next to the Range table, it keeps moving from the first selected range to the final selected range.

# **Conducting OTA measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct OTA analysis.

# **Beam analyzer**

5G NR provides the beamforming profile of each transmission carrier, including the eight strongest beams and the corresponding power levels during its transmission period, and includes:

- S-SS RSRP (Secondary Synchronized Signal Reference Signal Received Power) — linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements which carry secondary synchronization signals
- P-SS RSRP (Primary Synchronization Signal Reference Signal Received Power) average power measurement through all the primary sync signals
- S-SS SINR (Secondary Synchronization Signal Signal to Interference Plus Noise Ratio) linear average over the power contribution (in Watts) of the resource elements carrying secondary synchronization signals divided by the linear average of the noise and interference power contribution (in Watts) over the resource elements carrying secondary synchronization signals within the same frequency bandwidth

• S-SS RSRQ (Secondary Synchronization Signal – Reference Signal Received Quality) — ratio of N x SS-RSRP/NR carrier RSSI. Here N refers to number of resource blocks in NR carrier RSSI measurement Bandwidth

#### Setting measure setup

Before starting the Beam Analyzer, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more details.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( == ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 45 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 46 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 47 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 2.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

# 

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.

- 10 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **11** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 12 Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP

#### 13 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

### NOTE

You can go to **Menu** > **Frequency** > **Center Frequency List** to add frequently used center frequency using the **Add** button in the Frequency List or to delete the selected frequency using the **Delete** button. You can also apply one of the default frequencies in the Frequency List by tapping the **Apply** button.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)

#### Table 45 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Table 45	Setup pe	r operating	frequency
----------	----------	-------------	-----------

 Table 46
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 47
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 121 shows an example of beam analyzer measurement.



#### Figure 121 5G NR beam analyzer measurement



#### NOTE

The undetected values in the Detected ID List table will be indicated as "--". You cannot save the measurement as a Result, instead Logging as CSV option is added.

### **Carrier scanner**

5G Carrier Scanner provides an easy and fast response power measurements of up to eight single component carriers of 100 MHz. The power measurement for each carrier incldes:

- S-SS RSRP (Secondary Synchronized Signal Reference Signal Received **Power**) linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements which carry secondary synchronization signals
- **Channel Power** integrated power of the entire channel bandwidth (100 MHz) during an entire transmission frame (10 ms)

#### Setting measure setup

Before starting the Beam Analyzer, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more details.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.

- 2 Tap Configuration or the Configuration icon in the Carrier Scanner table.
  - **a** Tap **No** and select the carrier from 1 to 8.
  - **b** Tap **Center Frequency** and input the required center frequency using the onscreen keyboard.
    - If you apply Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth, SSB Frequency, SCS, GSCN, and Periodicity all at once, tap the Center Frequency List (i ) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
    - iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).
    - v Tap the **Toothed Wheel** ( ) icon to load the applied parameters based on the center frequency input values. You need to input the required center frequency in the Setting table in advance.



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the carrier number is On. If the carrier 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

- **c** Tap **Channel Standard** and select the required channel standard from the pop-up window.
- **d** Tap **Channel Number** and input the required channel number using the onscreen keyboard.
- 3 Tap **Bandwidth/SCS** and select the required setting from the pop-up window.
  - **a** If you go with FR1, select the following:
    - SCS 15 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50 MHz
    - SCS 30 kHz: 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
    - SCS 60 kHz: 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 MHz
  - **b** If you go with FR2, select the following:
    - SCS 60, 120 kHz: 50, 100 MHz
    - SCS 240 kHz: 100MHz
- 4 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

- 5 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- **6** Tap **L** to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64.
- Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 8 Tap to switch **PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
- **9** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 10 Tap SSB Center Frequency and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **11** Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 12 Tap Sync Raster Offset and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 13 Tap Sync SCS Offset and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **14** Tap **Distance** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard. This will be applied when you are measuring the frequency and time error.
- 15 Tap Time Error Window and select from the choices: SSB Periodicity, Frame, or Half Frame.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP

16 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

#### Setting beam analyzer mode

#### To set up

- 1 Tap the **Search** icon of the selected carrier in the carrier scanner table to set the limit. This enables you to check the beam information without changing the measurement mode to Beam Analyzer. The beam information pops up for the selected carrier.
  - a Select the Auto Scale ( =) icon to set S-SS RSRP Line and S-SS SINR Line to On or Off. When selecting on, set the limit using the on-screen keyboard.
  - b Select the Limit ( ) icon to set S-SS RSRP Line and S-SS SINR Line to On or Off. When selecting on, set the limit using the on-screen keyboard. You can also set limits moving the SS-RSRP Line Limit (default: blue) bar on the left edge and SS-SINR Line Limit (default: orange) bar on the right edge. If the setting value is smaller than the limit, the line bar color and the result text color of the table become red.
  - c Select the Quick Save ( ) icon to capture the current screen.
  - **d** Select the **Close** (**X**) icon to close the Beam Information window.

Figure 122 shows an example of a beam information screen.

#### Figure 122 Beam information

No 1	Center Fre	quency 1.0000	000000 GHz						÷	*	9	×
-13.00	Scale Unit: dBm	1	_	•	S-35 RSRP	P-5511584	- Intra-		-	-		Scient.
-23.00												icité i
-33.00	1.1			100							-	1
-43,00					_			_	_			0.01
-53.00	-											10.01
-63.00												0.00
	0.00	-9126		127	PC	1 (SSB Index)	9.	20(1)-	010			
No	PEB (Grp.Setr)	SSB Index (DAMRS, PBCH)	8-55 958P + (dBm)	P.55 R5RP (()Bm)	P-SS SNR (dB)	5-55 5000 (d0)	S-SS RSRQ (dB)	5-55 R551 (dBm)	PBCH DM.RS RSRP (dBm)	(HICH DM-RS EVM (H)	Time (i	EPROC (III)
1	0 (0,0)	4 (2,-)	-57.87	-57.88	34.97	33.83	-10.67	-36.83	-57.67	3.11	207	1.88
2	0 (0,0)	2.(4,)	-57.88	-57.87	35.78	34.54	-10.68	-36.84	-57.68	3.15	107	1.88
3	0 (0,0)	7 (7)	-57.88	-57.88	36.61	32.74	-10.68	-36.84	-57.67	2.45	350	0.00
4	0 (0,0)	6 (6,)	-57.89	-57.88	33.51	33,94	-10.67	-36.85	-57.69	2.61	307	1.88
5	0 (0,0)	0 (0,)	-57.89	-57.88	34.09	25.81	-10.68	-36.85	-57.71	5.19	71	.88
6	0 (0,0)	1 (5,)	-57.90	-57.88	42.49	29.73	-10.69	-36,86	-57.67	2.60	500	0.00
7	0 (0,0)	5 (1,)	-57.90	-57.88	41.38	28.41	-10.69	-36.87	-57.67	2.15	250	0.00
8	0 (0,0)	3 (3,)	-57.91	-57.87	40.66	27.97	-10.69	-36.87	-57.66	2.19	150	0.00

#### Setting sweep speed

#### To set up

- 1 Tap Menu > Sweep.
- 2 Tap Sweep Speed between Fast and Normal.
- 3 Optional. Tap Sweep Once to get a new measurement.

Figure 123 shows an example of carrier scanner measurement.



#### Figure 123 5G NR carrier scanner measurement

# NOTE

You cannot save the measurement as a Result or Result as CSV.

### Figure 124 5G NR MCC/MNC information

8,00	Scale Unit: dBm			<b>S</b> -S5	S RSRP	Channel Power				C1
						MCC / MNC			0	×
No.	Center Frequence	y MCC	MNC	Country		Operator				
1	1.000000	525	1	Singapore		Singtel				
2	-	-	-	-		-				
3	-	-	-	-		77				
4	+	-	-	-		-				
5	-	-	-	-		-				
6	-	-	-	-		-				
7		-	-							
8	-	-	-	-		-				
	S-SS RSSI (dBm)	-34.92		÷	-	÷.		-	-	+
PECH	DM-RS EVM (%)	49.26		-	-	+	-	~	~	-
CH DI	VI-RS RSRP (dBm)	-55.46		-	-	1.4	+	+	-	
	MCC/MHC	525 / 1		-1-	-1-	-1-	-1-	-1-	-1-	-1-
	NC	856212379	7	-	-	-				-



# NOTE

If you scroll down the table, you will see the **Information** icon next to MCC/ MNC. Once tapped, Mobile Country Codes (MCC) and Mobile Network Codes (MNC) that enable you to identify the country which a mobile subscriber belongs to and to identify a mobile subscribers network.



Figure 125 5G NR carrier scanner measurement with frequency error





#### Using icons

You can tap the **Magnifier** icon to check the frequency or time error. You can also perform the following operation using the icons.

lcon	Description
ŧ	Auto Scale: You can set the scale automatically.
	<b>Save as CSV</b> : You can assign file name using the on-screen keyboard and apply the changes. This will let you save your measurement file internally.
Q	<b>Quick Save</b> : You can save current measurement screen as it is.



# **Route map**

5G route map traces the power level of the strongest beam corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes, including data of the eight strongest beams for each measurement point, including its measurement time and geographical location.

Figure 127 shows an example of 5G NR OTA route map measurement.



Figure 127 OTA route map with 5G NR Signal Analyzer

### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- **3** Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 48 Map control icons

lcon	Description
۲	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Л К М	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

#### To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( **1**) icon on the side bar.

- **3** Tap **Map Config** to configure the map setting.
  - a Tap to switch the **Plot Point** to **GPS**, **Position**, or **Time**.
    - To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select **GPS**.
    - To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GNSS antenna, select **Position**.
    - To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
  - b Tap to switch Plot Item to P-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRQ or S-SS SINR.
  - c Tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
    - With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
    - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map
- 4 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 49 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 5 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 50 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 6 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 51 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 4**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap SSB Center Frequency and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

- 12 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 13 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **14** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **15** Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP

#### 16 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

**Table 49** Setup per operating frequency

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

**Table 50** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

 Table 51
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators, red and blue. The maximum value is the Limit for **Excellent**, and the minimum value is the Limit for **Poor**. See below to check the plot point color based on the Legend Color Table.

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the right panel.
- 2 Set a value for **Poor** (minimum value) using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap the rectangle with value after color legend bar on the right panel.
- 4 Set a value for **Excellent** (maximum value) using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 128 shows a legend color table.
	Color	Blue	Green	Red
Poor		255	0	0
		255	32	0
		255	64	0
		255	128	0
		255	255	0
		170	255	0
		85	255	0
		0	255	0
		0	255	85
		0	255	170
		0	255	255
		0	128	255
		0	64	255
		0	32	255
Exceller		0	0	255

### Figure 128 Legend color table

# Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

# To log data

- 1 Follow **step 1 to 3** in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- **3** Tap the **Stop** (**1**) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button (**II**) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you start test and select Setup > Map Config > Plot Point > Position, you can undo by tapping the Testing button.
- 6 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 7 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

# Viewing the logging data

### To view the logging data

1 Load the saved logging file using the Load (

- 2 If the **PCI** is set to **Auto**, the point on the map appears with a color representing the largest **S-SS-RSRP** value. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- 3 Set the **PCI** to **Manual** and tap the **Select** button.

The Select PCI window appears.

- 4 Select PCI on the left and then the corresponding Beam Index appeared on the right.
- 5 Tap the **Apply** button.

The point color of the map changes to the corresponding SS-RSRP value, and if there is no detected Beam Index, the point will be hidden.



# NOTE

When you load the result file, a pop-up message asking whether you want to load data only or data with map appears. If the current screen does not display all the loaded data, the screen mode will be automatically changed to Full.

# Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

## To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.

Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 129 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.

## Figure 129 Importing Cellsite DB

			Mandatory field to be input		Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input
a fair		A	В	С	D	E
Mandatory	-1	Site Information Form	Version	1		
row and title 2	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
Site ID &	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
example	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0

Figure 130 Route map measurement with site information screen



Figure 131 shows an example of OTA route map measurement with Plot Point to Time.



### Figure 131 OTA route map measurement with Plot Point to Time



## NOTE

When you setup Plot Point to Time and tap the start/testing button, you can't touch the screen to active. After the waiting indicator( waiting) stops, the active indicator( but of the screen) shows up.

# **Beam availability Index**

The Beam availability index measurement enables showing the maximum beam resource blocks with its power for each detected PCI. Normally recognized beam color is blue and unrecognized one is gray.

## Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 52 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.

- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 53 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 54 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **13** Tap **Distance** and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.

14 Tap Antenna Gain and input a value using the on-screen keyboard.



# NOTE

Distance and Antenna gain values are required when calculating EIRP. Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) refers to the amount of power that a theoretical isotropic antenna (which evenly distributes power in all directions) would emit to produce the peak power density observed in the direction of maximum antenna gain. EIRP can take into account the losses in transmission line and connectors and includes the gain of the antenna. The EIRP is often stated in terms of decibels over a reference power emitted by an isotropic radiator with equivalent signal strength. The EIRP allows comparisons between different emitters regardless of type, size or form. From the EIRP, and with knowledge of a real antenna's gain, it is possible to calculate real power and field strength values.

Formula to calculate: EIRP = Tx RF Power (dBm)+GA (dB) - FL (dB)

Tx RF Power refers to RF power measured at RF connector of the unit

GA refers to Gain Antenna

FL refers to Feeder loss (cable loss of any other loss occurred)

You can tap to switch to Channel Power or EIRP under the chart in the table, and it will show the automatically calculated value.

Table 52	Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Table 52	Setup	per o	perating	frequency
----------	-------	-------	----------	-----------

**Table 53** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

**Table 54** Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 132 shows an example of 5G NR beam availability index.



### Figure 132 5G NR beam availability index



### NOTE

You can adjust SSB frequency using the purple scroll bar on the chart. You can see the constellation information by selecting either PBCH or PBCH DM-RS.

# **Freq/Time/Power variation**

The frequency, time, and power variation shows the frequency, time, and power error trend based on the time elapsed.

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

## Setting measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 55 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 56 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.

- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 57 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- 12 Tap PCI and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to Manual
- 13 Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP

14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

### Table 55 Setup per operating frequency

**Table 56** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

**Table 57** Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

Figure 133 shows an example of 5G NR freq/time/power variation by offset.

Figure 133 5G NR freq/time/power variation by offset





# NOTE

You can tap the Distance box and input the value that you want to compensate for distance. When distance is entered, the time will show the value with distance correction. Make sure the default value for Distance is 0.

Figure 134 shows an example of 5G NR freq/time/power variation by power.



Figure 134 5G NR freq/time/power variation by power

# **Multipath profile**

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The multipath profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 58 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.

- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 59 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 60 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 13 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

### **Table 58** Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

### Table 58 Setup per operating frequency

 Table 59
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

 Table 60
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

Figure 135 shows an example of 5G NR multipath profile.





# **Conducting modulation measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct modulation analysis.

# Constellation

The constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The

measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 61 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap Sync Raster Offset to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 62 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 63 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **13** Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP.

14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

### Table 61 Setup per operating frequency

 Table 62
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

**Table 62** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

 Table 63
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

## To set limit

### 1 Tap Menu > Limit.

**2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
SS-RSRP Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM/ 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.



## NOTE

The instrument currently measures the PDSCH EVM values based on SIB1 contained PDSCH RB. The instrument performs the 3GPP recommended call protocol connection to get SIB1 RDSCH RB which should have the following pieces of information required for proper measuring support:

- Pdcch-configSIB1 of MIB (Master Information Block) determines the common search space of type-0 PDCCH
- DCI (Downlink Control information) format 1\_0 is used to get the information of SIB1 PDSCH RB location
- SIB1 (System Information Block type

Figure 136 shows an example of 5G NR constellation measurement.

#### S-SS RSRP Power -53.81 dBm PCI 0 Data SCS 30 kHz SSB Index 5 SSB Periodicity 20 ms PDSCH OPSK 64 OAM 16 OAM 256 OAM -Data EVM RMS Peak Error Frequency -26.57 Hz / -0.009 ppm Time 0.00 µs

### Figure 136 5G NR constellation measurement



# NOTE

Once you tap the Time Offset button at the right bottom of the screen, the histogram graph appears.

# **Allocation mapper**

The 5G NR Allocation Mapper displays power for X axis (time) and Y axis (frequency) of 1 frame with resources being measuring for current PDSCH EVM.

# Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 64 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 65 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 66 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 13 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0
- **14** Tap **PDSCH Configuration** or the **Configuration** icon on the screen to set PDSCH EVM in the PDSCH EVM Setting window appeared.
  - a Tap Data and select Data Subcarrier Spacing from the following options: 15 kHz, 30 kHz, 60 kHz, or 120 kHz.
    - **Start Symbol** and **Number of RBs** are automatically changed based on the Data Subcarrier Spacing selection.
  - **b** Tap **Grid** to set the resource grid that BWP to be assigned per each numerology (SSB SCS and Data SCS).
    - In the formula, a wider numerology between SSB SCS and Data SCS represents μ0 and a narrower numerology represents μ.
    - Based on the input numerology and bandwidth you have set, input **Start Grid** and **Size Grid** using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **c** Tap **Bandwidth Part** to set the range that to be assigned BWP for the input Data SCS.
    - In the formula, input Start BWP and Size BWP value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - d Back to **Data**, do the following steps:
    - Select **Slot Number** for analyzing PDSCH EVM from 1 to 19 using the on-screen keyboard.
    - Tap **Offset RB** and **Number of RBs** to set resource blocks within the range of BWP using the on-screen keyboard.



## NOTE

You need to input values for Offset RB and Number of RBs considering the range that actual data should be allocated. As the input values need to be within the range of BWP, if you assign data from BWP start RB, the Offset RB should be 0.

- Tap Start Symbol and Number of Symbols set from 10 to 13 using the on-screen keyboard.
- Tap **Modulation type** and select the options from: **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, or **256QAM**.
- e Tap PDSCH DM-RS and do the following steps:

PDSCH DMRS is a special type of physical layer signal which functions as a reference signal for decoding PDSCH in 5G NR:

- Select NSCID between **0** or **1**. The quantity NSCID  $\epsilon$  {0,1} is given by the DM-RS sequence initialization field, if DCI is associated with the PDSCH transmission, 1 is selected and, otherwise 0 is used.
- Select NID source between **Scrambling ID** and **PCI**. Set Scrambling ID for configuring with the higher-layer parameter data-scrambling identity or PCI from the physical cell ID and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.
- Select between **Mapping Type A** and **B**. Set Mapping Type A to start only at symbol 2 or 3 within a slot, meaning that SLIV (Start and Length Indicator for the time domain allocation for PDSCH) that starts from symbol 4 or higher cannot use this type of DMRS and Mapping Type B to start always at the first symbols of scheduled SLIV.
- Select between **Configuration Type 1** and **2**. In Configuration type 1, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain is one RE. In Configuration type 2, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain istwo consecutive REs.
- Select **DM-RS Type A Position** between **pos2** and **pos3** to set the PDSCH DM-RS position for mapping type A.
- Select **DM-RS Additional Position** to set the Position for additional DM-RS in DL.
- Select **DM-RS Duration** between **Single** and **Double**. Set Single when single-symbol DM-RS is used or Double when double (two) symbols are used.
- Set **Antenna Port** to be used as reference for initial synchronization for DM-RS. Usable antenna port is determined by Configuration Type and DM-RS Duration.
- Set **Power Boosting** in dB (relative) of the DMRS associated with the PDSCH physical channel relative to PDSCH power.



# NOTE

You need to make sure PDSCH DM-RS setting is accurately done to get the right analysis data. For more details on setting, you can find it in the following location: https://portal.3gpp.org/desktopmodules/Specifications SpecificationDetails.aspx?specificationId=3213 and check the latest 38.211 documentation.

- f Tap to switch **PT-RS** to **On** or **Off** and when On, do the following steps:
  - Select KPT-RS to set the PTRS period in subcarrier in the frequency domain between **2** and **4**.
  - Select LPT-RS to set the start PTRS symbol in time domain from the options: **1**, **2**, and **4**.
  - Select **Resource Element Offset** to set PT-RS resource element offset from **Offset00**, **Offset01**, **Offset10**, and **Offset11**.
  - Select NRNTI to set the physical channel.
- **g** Tap **Summary** to check all the parameters are accurately set.

- **PDSCH Preview** displays resources that are assigned PDSCH within BWP (X axis: symbol, Y axis: subcarrier).
- **h** Tap the Done button if you finish all settings.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the measurement screen.
  - **a** Set a value for **Minimum** using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Set a value for **Maximum** using the on-screen keyboard.

### Table 64 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

**Table 65** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

**Table 65** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

**Table 66** Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 137 shows an example of 5G NR allocation mapper measurement.



Figure 137 5G NR allocation mapper measurement

# NOTE

If you set PDSCH Analysis Area to On, it shows a resource that is currently measuring PDSCH EVM.

# **Power vs Time**

The following sections describe how to conduct Power vs Time analysis.

# **Power vs Time (Slot)**

The Power vs. Time measurement measures the mean transmission power during the useful part of GSM bursts and verifies that the power ramp fits within the defined mask. It also lets you view the rise, fall, and useful part of the GSM burst.

This measurement provides masks for both of Base Transceiver Station (BTS) and Mobile Station (MS). The timing masks are referenced to the transition from the bit 13 to the bit 14 of the mid-amble training sequence. For GMSK measurements, the 0 dB reference is determined by measuring the mean transmitted power during the useful part of the burst.

## Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 67 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 68 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 69 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.

- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **13** Tap **Slot Formats** and input the value from 0 to 55 using the on-screen keyboard. The slot format means how to one slot between downlink and uplink
- 14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

### Table 67 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Tuble of Coup per operating negative,	Table 67	Setup	per o	perating	frequency
---------------------------------------	----------	-------	-------	----------	-----------

**Table 68** Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 69
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 138 shows an example of 5G NR power vs time (slot) measurement.



Figure 138 5G NR power vs time (slot) measurement



NOTE

You can set the Slot No. from 0 to 19 in the Symbol Average Power table.

# **Power vs Time (Frame)**

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a NR signal.

## Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the Setup ( == ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 70 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap Sync Raster Offset to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 71 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.

- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 72 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **13** Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP.

14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

### **Table 70** Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

### Table 70 Setup per operating frequency

 Table 71
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

 Table 72
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

Figure 139 shows an example of 5G NR power vs time (frame) measurement.



Figure 139 5G NR power vs time (frame) measurement



# NOTE

You can set the Slot No. from 0 to 19 or move the purple scroll bar to set and highlight the slot number you want to see. Once highlighted, you can tap the Search button to see the selected slot number information (zoomed in 3 slots). If you set slot number 4, you will see slot number 3, 4, and 5 with chart displaying uplink, downlink, and flexible slot.

You can also set slot type (Uplink/Downlink/Flexible Slot) and number by tapping the Configuration icon.

# **Conducting PDSCH measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct PDSCH analysis.

# **PDSCH** constellation

In 5G NR, PDSCH is defined as the physical downlink channel that carries user data. DM-RS and PT-RS are the reference signals associated with PDSCH. These signals are generated within the PDSCH allocation. DM-RS is used for channel estimation as part of coherent demodulation of PDSCH. The instrument enables PDSCH EVM setting and shows its demodulated data as constellation.

## Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 73 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 74 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 75 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 2.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.

- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 13 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0

- **14** Tap **PDSCH Configuration** or the **Configuration** icon on the screen to set PDSCH EVM in the PDSCH EVM Setting window appeared.
  - a Tap Data and select Data Subcarrier Spacing from the following options: 15 kHz, 30 kHz, 60 kHz, or 120 kHz.
    - **Start Symbol** and **Number of RBs** are automatically changed based on the Data Subcarrier Spacing selection.
  - **b** Tap **Grid** to set the resource grid that BWP to be assigned per each numerology (SSB SCS and Data SCS).
    - In the formula, a wider numerology between SSB SCS and Data SCS represents μ0 and a narrower numerology represents μ.
    - Based on the input numerology and bandwidth you have set, input **Start Grid** and **Size Grid** using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **c** Tap **Bandwidth Part** to set the range that to be assigned BWP for the input Data SCS.
    - In the formula, input Start BWP and Size BWP value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - d Back to **Data**, do the following steps:
    - Select **Slot Number** for analyzing PDSCH EVM from 1 to 19 using the on-screen keyboard.
    - Tap **Offset RB** and **Number of RBs** to set resource blocks within the range of BWP using the on-screen keyboard.



## NOTE

You need to input values for Offset RB and Number of RBs considering the range that actual data should be allocated. As the input values need to be within the range of BWP, if you assign data from BWP start RB, the Offset RB should be 0.

- Tap **Start Symbol** and **Number of Symbols** set from 10 to 13 using the on-screen keyboard.
- Tap **Modulation type** and select the options from: **QPSK**, **16 QAM**, **64 QAM**, or **256QAM**.
- e Tap **PDSCH DM-RS** and do the following steps:

PDSCH DMRS is a special type of physical layer signal which functions as a reference signal for decoding PDSCH in 5G NR:

- Select NSCID between **0** or **1**. The quantity NSCID  $\epsilon$  {0,1} is given by the DM-RS sequence initialization field, if DCI is associated with the PDSCH transmission, 1 is selected and, otherwise 0 is used.
- Select NID source between Scrambling ID and PCI. Set Scrambling ID for configuring with the higher-layer parameter data-scrambling identity or PCI from the physical cell ID and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.
- Select between **Mapping Type A** and **B**. Set Mapping Type A to start only at symbol 2 or 3 within a slot, meaning that SLIV (Start and Length Indicator for the time domain allocation for PDSCH) that starts from symbol 4 or higher cannot use this type of DMRS and Mapping Type B to start always at the first symbols of scheduled SLIV.
- Select between **Configuration Type 1** and **2**. In Configuration type 1, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain is one RE. In Configuration type 2, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain istwo consecutive REs.
- Select **DM-RS Type A Position** between **pos2** and **pos3** to set the PDSCH DM-RS position for mapping type A.
- Select **DM-RS Additional Position** to set the Position for additional DM-RS in DL.
- Select **DM-RS Duration** between **Single** and **Double**. Set Single when single-symbol DM-RS is used or Double when double (two) symbols are used.
- Set **Antenna Port** to be used as reference for initial synchronization for DM-RS. Usable antenna port is determined by Configuration Type and DM-RS Duration.
- Set **Power Boosting** in dB (relative) of the DMRS associated with the PDSCH physical channel relative to PDSCH power.



# NOTE

You need to make sure PDSCH DM-RS setting is accurately done to get the right analysis data. For more details on setting, you can find it in the following location: https://portal.3gpp.org/desktopmodules/Specifications SpecificationDetails.aspx?specificationId=3213 and check the latest 38.211 documentation.

- f Tap to switch **PT-RS** to **On** or **Off** and when On, do the following steps:
  - Select KPT-RS to set the PTRS period in subcarrier in the frequency domain between **2** and **4**.
  - Select LPT-RS to set the start PTRS symbol in time domain from the options: **1**, **2**, and **4**.
  - Select **Resource Element Offset** to set PT-RS resource element offset from **Offset00**, **Offset01**, **Offset10**, and **Offset11**.
  - Select NRNTI to set the physical channel.
- g Tap **Summary** to check all the parameters are accurately set.

- **PDSCH Preview** displays resources that are assigned PDSCH within BWP (X axis: symbol, Y axis: subcarrier).
- **h** Tap the **Done** button if you finish all settings.

### To set limit

### 1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Select and set
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Channel Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK/16 QAM/64 QAM/ 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

**3** *Optional*: Tap the Save hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)

Table 73	Setup	per o	perating	frequency
Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
------------------------	----	--	---------	----------------------------
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

	Table 73	Setup per	operating	frequency
--	----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

 Table 74
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 75
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 140 shows an example of 5G NR PDSCH constellation measurement.



#### Figure 140 5G NR PDSCH constellation measurement

#### Figure 141 5G NR PDSCH EVM setting summary





### NOTE

You can tap the **Enlarge** icon on the top right side of the screen to zoom in the PDSCH Preview screen.

## **EVM vs subcarrier**

The 5G NR EVM vs Subcarrier provides bar chart consisting of the average for resource elements with assigned PDSCH in each RB (12 subcarriers x 14 symbols).

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The

measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 76 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 77 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 78 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 2**.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- 13 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- Off: Setting radio frequency to 0
- 14 Tap **PDSCH Configuration** or the **Configuration** icon on the screen to set PDSCH EVM in the PDSCH EVM Setting window appeared.
  - a Tap Data and select Data Subcarrier Spacing from the following options: 15 kHz, 30 kHz, 60 kHz, or 120 kHz.
    - **Start Symbol** and **Number of RBs** are automatically changed based on the Data Subcarrier Spacing selection.
  - **b** Tap **Grid** to set the resource grid that BWP to be assigned per each numerology (SSB SCS and Data SCS).
    - In the formula, a wider numerology between SSB SCS and Data SCS represents μ0 and a narrower numerology represents μ.
    - Based on the input numerology and bandwidth you have set, input **Start Grid** and **Size Grid** using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **c** Tap **Bandwidth Part** to set the range that to be assigned BWP for the input Data SCS.
    - In the formula, input Start BWP and Size BWP value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - d Back to **Data**, do the following steps:
    - Select **Slot Number** for analyzing PDSCH EVM from 1 to 19 using the on-screen keyboard.
    - Tap **Offset RB** and **Number of RBs** to set resource blocks within the range of BWP using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

You need to input values for Offset RB and Number of RBs considering the range that actual data should be allocated. As the input values need to be within the range of BWP, if you assign data from BWP start RB, the Offset RB should be 0.

- Tap **Start Symbol** and **Number of Symbols** set from 10 to 13 using the on-screen keyboard.
- Tap Modulation type and select the options from: QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, or 256QAM.
- e Tap PDSCH DM-RS and do the following steps:

PDSCH DMRS is a special type of physical layer signal which functions as a reference signal for decoding PDSCH in 5G NR:

- Select NSCID between **0** or **1**. The quantity NSCID  $\epsilon$  {0,1} is given by the DM-RS sequence initialization field, if DCI is associated with the PDSCH transmission, 1 is selected and, otherwise 0 is used.
- Select NID source between Scrambling ID and PCI. Set Scrambling ID for configuring with the higher-layer parameter data-scrambling identity or PCI from the physical cell ID and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.
- Select between **Mapping Type A** and **B**. Set Mapping Type A to start only at symbol 2 or 3 within a slot, meaning that SLIV (Start and Length Indicator for the time domain allocation for PDSCH) that starts from symbol 4 or higher cannot use this type of DMRS and Mapping Type B to start always at the first symbols of scheduled SLIV.
- Select between **Configuration Type 1** and **2**. In Configuration type 1, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain is one RE. In Configuration type 2, the minimum resource element group in frequency domain istwo consecutive REs.
- Select **DM-RS Type A Position** between **pos2** and **pos3** to set the PDSCH DM-RS position for mapping type A.
- Select **DM-RS Additional Position** to set the Position for additional DM-RS in DL.
- Select **DM-RS Duration** between **Single** and **Double**. Set Single when single-symbol DM-RS is used or Double when double (two) symbols are used.
- Set **Antenna Port** to be used as reference for initial synchronization for DM-RS. Usable antenna port is determined by Configuration Type and DM-RS Duration.
- Set **Power Boosting** in dB (relative) of the DMRS associated with the PDSCH physical channel relative to PDSCH power.



#### NOTE

You need to make sure PDSCH DM-RS setting is accurately done to get the right analysis data. For more details on setting, you can find it in the following location: https://portal.3gpp.org/desktopmodules/Specifications SpecificationDetails.aspx?specificationId=3213 and check the latest 38.211 documentation.

- f Tap to switch **PT-RS** to **On** or **Off** and when On, do the following steps:
  - Select KPT-RS to set the PTRS period in subcarrier in the frequency domain between **2** and **4**.
  - Select LPT-RS to set the start PTRS symbol in time domain from the options: **1**, **2**, and **4**.
  - Select **Resource Element Offset** to set PT-RS resource element offset from **Offset00**, **Offset01**, **Offset10**, and **Offset11**.
  - Select NRNTI to set the physical channel.
- g Tap **Summary** to check all the parameters are accurately set.

- **PDSCH Preview** displays resources that are assigned PDSCH within BWP (X axis: symbol, Y axis: subcarrier).
- **h** Tap the **Done** button if you finish all settings.

#### Table 76 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

#### Table 77 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

 Table 78
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

Figure 142 shows an example of 5G NR EVM vs subcarrier measurement.

Figure 142 5G NR EVM vs subcarrier measurement





## NOTE

EVM vs Subcarrier does not display subcarriers with PT-RS and if there is any of this case, it shows as "– " in value.





# $\triangleright$

#### NOTE

You can move purple scroll bar right and left once tapped (activated) to set the specific RB number. If you tap the **Magnifier** icon, you can check the selected **RB's EVM** and subcarrier information and the mean for resource elements with assigned PDSCH in each RB (12 subcarriers x 14 symbols).

#### Using icons

lcon	Description
ŧ	Auto Scale: You can set the scale automatically.
8	<b>Save as CSV</b> : You can assign file name using the on-screen keyboard and apply the changes. This will let you save your measurement file internally.
Q	<b>Quick Save</b> : You can save current measurement screen as it is.
×	<b>Close</b> : You can close the screen you are seeing now.

# **Conducting Cell Phase Syncronzation**

The following sections describe how to conduct Cell Phase Syncronzation.

## Sync analysis

Sync Analysis is to measure time difference between every signal (PCI). Sync Error is defined as difference for Time Error between Primary PCI and target PCIs. Once it exceeds a specific limit set by a user, the alarm will beep and the screen displays the interference signal as red.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 3 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.

# NOTE

You can go ahead with SSB Auto Search first to make your measurement/setting eaiser and faster. If the auto search is not sucessful, you can follow the procedure below for manaul search.

- 4 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 79 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 5 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 80 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 6 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 81 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.

- 7 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **9** Tap **L** to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in **Step 4**.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **12** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **13** Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP.

14 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- Auto: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- Manual: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 0

#### To set limit

You will be albe to judge any interfering signal is coming by setting the test limits to On.

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off**.
- **3** Tap **Limit** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

 Table 79
 Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

Table 79	Setup per	operating	frequency
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

 Table 80
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 81
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

Figure 144 shows an example of Sync Analysis measurement.



#### Figure 144 5G NR Sync Analysis measurement

- S-SS RSRP represents the average power of every symbol delivering S-SS.
- Sync Error represents the time offset of each PCI on the reference of Primary PCI.
- Time Error represents the time offset between Trigger Source and 5G NR frame start.



#### NOTE

You can go to Menu > Amp/Scale > Ref Time Error Offset to adjust scale on the chart.

## Sync route map

5G sync route map traces the power level of the NR signal's beam and sync and time error corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes.

Figure 145 shows an example of 5G NR sync route map measurement.





#### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- 3 Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table	82	Мар	control	icons
Table	82	Map	control	icons

lcon	Description
••	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
к ж К Ж	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.

lcon	Description
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

Table 82	Map control	icons
----------	-------------	-------

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

#### To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( **I** ) icon on the side bar.
- 3 Tap Map Config to configure the map setting.
  - a Tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
    - With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
    - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map
- 4 Tap **Bandwidth/SSB SCS** and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 83 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 5 Tap Sync Raster Offset to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 84 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 6 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 85 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.

- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 4.
- 8 Tap **SSB Auto Search Mode** and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.
- 9 Tap SSB Auto Search between Start and Stop.
  - **a Start**: to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically. Once Start is selected, the progress bar appears. If it fails to perform the auto search, a fail message appears and the SSB switches to Manual.
  - **b Stop**: to set the SSB periodicity based on the base station.
- 10 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- 11 Tap SSB Center Frequency and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 12 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 13 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
- **14** Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to **Manual**.
- **15** Tap **Time Error Window** and select from the choices: **SSB Periodicity**, **Frame**, or **Half Frame**.

If you select Frame, the range is -5 ms to +5 ms based on 10 ms specified by 3GPP and if you select Half Frame, the range is -2.5 ms to +2.5 ms based on 5 ms specified by 3GPP.

#### 16 Tap Micellaneous > Symbol Phase Comp and select from the following choices: Auto, Manual, or Off.

Symbol Phase Compensation is used to compensate for phase differences between symbols caused by upconversion. Users do not always use the instrument based on RF frequency. In this case, you can set it to Manual or Off.

- **Auto**: Setting radio frequency to center frequency
- **Manual**: Setting radio frequency as required
- **Off**: Setting radio frequency to 00.

#### **Table 83** Setup per operating frequency

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

#### Table 83 Setup per operating frequency

 Table 84
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

#### Table 85 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

#### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators, red and green. When there is no interference signal, the color is diplayed as green (pass). Otherwise, it is displayed as red (fail).

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch Test Limits to On or Off.
- **3** Tap **Limit** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. The default value is 3 μs.

#### Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To log data

- 1 Follow step 1 to 3 in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. Sync status is plotted on the map with color index. Green for sync pass and red for sync fail.
- **3** Tap the **Stop** (**1**) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button (**II**) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 6 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

### Viewing the logging data

#### To view the logging data

- 1 Load the saved logging file using the Load () icon on the side bar. Make sure the file extension is.gomv.
- **2** Based on the judgement between pass or pail for 2nd sync error, the green (pass) or red (fail) color applies.
- **3** When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.



#### NOTE

When you load the result file, a pop-up message asking whether you want to load data only or data with map appears. If the current screen does not display all the loaded data, the screen mode will be automatically changed to Full.

#### Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

#### To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 146 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.

			Mand field t inp	atory to be out	Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input
a faire		A	В	С	D	E
Mandatory	1	Site Information Form	Version	1		-
row and the	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
Site ID &	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
example	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0

#### Figure 146 Importing Cellsite DB



# **Using NSA Signal Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the NSA Signal Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 318
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 318
- "Conducting OTA measurements" on page 318

# Introduction

VIAVI NSA (Non-standalone) Signal Analyzer focuses on enhanced mobile broadband to provide higher data bandwidth and reliable connectivity. In NSA mode, 5G networks will be aided by existing 4G infrastructure which means 5G system does not operate alone but utilizes LTE-NR dual connectivity if needed. The instrument provides LTE and NR measurement simultaneously with easy setup.

Its main 5G NSA test functions are focused on over-the-air measurement such as NSA analyzer, NSA scanner, and NSA route map.

- OTA Analysis
  - NSA Analyzer
  - NSA Scanner
  - Route Map

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to select the mode and measure.

#### To select mode and measure

- 1 Tap NSA Signal Analyzer on the Mode panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - OTA Analysis > NSA Analyzer, NSA Scanner, or NSA Route Map

# **Conducting OTA measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct OTA measurements.

## NSA analyzer

NSA Analyzer provides combined functions which are available in OTA ID Scanner in LTE mode and Beam Analyzer in 5G NR mode.

- S-SS RSRP (Secondary Synchronized Signal Reference Signal Received Power) — linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements which carry secondary synchronization signals
- P-SS RSRP (Primary Synchronization Signal Reference Signal Received Power) average power measurement through all the primary sync signals
- S-SS SINR (Secondary Synchronization Signal Signal to Interference plus Noise Ratio) linear average over the power contribution (in Watts) of the resource elements carrying secondary synchronization signals divided by the

linear average of the noise and interference power contribution (in Watts) over the resource elements carrying secondary synchronization signals within the considered measurement frequency bandwidth

- S-SS RSRQ (Secondary Synchronization Signal Reference Signal Received Quality) — ratio of N x SS-RSRP/NR carrier RSSI. Here N refers to number of resource blocks in NR carrier RSSI measurement Bandwidth
- P-SS SNR (Primary Synchronization Signal Signal to Noise Ratio) ratio of signal power to the noise power through the primary sync signals

NSA Analyzer also provides the seven strongest LTE signal with corresponding power levels during its transmission period, and includes:

- **RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power)** linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements that carry cell-specific reference signals (CRS) within the considered measurement frequency bandwidths
- RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) N×RSRP/(E-UTRA carrier RSSI), where N is the number of Resource Block(RB)'s of the E-UTRA carrier Received Signal Strength Indicator(RSSI) measurement bandwidth
- P-SS SNR (Primary Synchronization Signal Signal to Noise Ratio) ratio of signal power to the noise power through the primary sync signals
- RS SINR (Reference Signal-Signal to Noise and Interference Ratio) linear average over the power contribution (in Watts) of the resource elements carrying cell-specific reference signals divided by the linear average of the noise and interference power contribution (in Watts) over the resource elements carrying cellspecific reference signals within the same frequency bandwidth
- S-SS RSSI (Secondary Synchronization Signal Received Signal Strength Indicator) linear average of the total received power (in Watts) observed only in secondary synchronization signal
- P-SS RSRP (Primary Synchronization Signal Reference Signal Received Power) average power measurement through all the primary sync signals
- S-SS RSRP (Synchronized Signal Reference Signal Received Power) linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements which carry secondary synchronization signals

#### To set measure setup

The setup menus for NSA analyzer are available in the screen with two categories: general setting and carrier setting. You can set up to 8 carriers for each NR and LTE simultaneously.

#### **General setting**

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( $\frac{1}{12}$ ) icon > **Configuration** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap General Setting on the screen.
- **3** To set the reference level, tap the number under NR or LTE and input the reference level using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 Tap to switch the **Sweep Speed** between **Fast** and **Normal**.
  - Fast: measuring PCI, RSRP, RSRQ, P-SS SNR, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP for one signal with the strongest RSRP for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, SSB Index, S-SS RSRP, P-SS RSRP, P-SS SNR, S-SS SINR, S-SS RSRQ for one signal with the strongest S-SS RSRP for NR carrier
  - Normal: measuring PCI, RSRP, RSRQ, P-SS SNR, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS RSRP, S-SS RSRP for six signals with top-down order based on the strongest RSRP signal for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, SSB Index, S-SS RSRP, P-SS RSRP, P-SS SNR, S-SS SINR, S-SS RSRQ for eight signals with top-down order based on the strongest S-SS RSRP signal for NR carrier
- 5 Tap Trigger to set Internal, External or GPS as required.
  - Internal: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - GPS: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver. If you
    want to check the time error correctly, set the trigger to GPS
- 6 Tap to switch **Sorting Type** to **PCI** or **RSRP** as required.
- 7 Tap **Frequency Reference** to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source

#### **Carrier setting**

- 1 Tap the number to switch the carrier on or off for **NR** or **LTE** in the **Carrier Configuration** box. You can select up to 8 carriers.
- 2 If you select NR, do the following steps:
  - **a** Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboarrd.
    - If you apply Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth, SSB
       Frequency, SCS, GSCN, and Periodicity all at once, tap the Center
       Frequency List ( ) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
    - iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).

v Tap the **Toothed Wheel** (**I**) icon to load the applied parameters based on the center frequency input values. You need to input the required center frequency in the Setting table in advance.



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the carrier number is On. If the carrier 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

**b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- **g** Tap to switch **PCI** (**Physical Cell ID**) to **Manual** (number) or **Auto** and input a value in the number box from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap the Bandwidth/SSB SCS box and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it actually refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame.See Table 86 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- i Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64.
- j Tap the **SSB Period** box and select the options from **5 ms**, **10 ms**, **20 ms**, **40 ms**, **80 ms**, or **160 ms**. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- k Tap the Auto Search box and select the options from Auto Preamp/Atten or Manual.

Auto Preamp/Atten to set preamp and attenuation automatically or Manual for user-defined settings.

I Tap the **Start** button in **Auto Search** box to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically or the **Stop** button to set the SSB period based on the base station.

Once the **Start** button is tapped, the progress bar appears.

- **m** Tap the **SSB Frequency** button and input the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **n** Tap the **GSCN** box and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency, Sync Raster Offset, and Sync SCS Offset are automatically changed.

- Tap **Sync Raster Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **p** Tap **Sync SCS Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

#### Table 86 Setup per operating frequency

- 3 If you select LTE, do the following step:
  - **a** Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- **g** Tap to switch **PCI** (**Physical Cell ID**) to **Manual** (number) or **Auto** and input a value in the number box from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap to switch LTE Mode to TDD or FDD.
- i Tap **Bandwidth** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- j Tap to switch Cyclic Prefix to Extended or Normal.
- 4 If you set up 1 or 2 carriers, the graph chart appears based on the setting.
  - a Tap the **Magnifier** ( )icon of the selected carrier. This enables you to check the beam information without changing the measurement mode to Beam Analyzer.

The beam information pops <u>up for the selected carrier</u>.

- Select the Auto Scale ( ) to automatically set the reference and attenuation level.
- Select the Quick Save ( 🔯 ) icon to capture the current screen.
- Select the **Close** ( $\times$ )icon to close the Beam Information window.
- **b** Tap the **Information** (<sup>1</sup>) icon of the selected carrier to see the setup information.
- **5** If you set up 3 or more carriers, the carrier information table appears based on the setting.
  - a Refer to a to b in step 4 above.
    - Select the **Auto Scale** ( ) to automatically set the reference and attenuation level.
    - Select the **Quick Save** ( ) icon to capture the current screen.
    - Select the **Close** (X) icon to close the Beam Information window.
  - **b** Tap the **Carrier Information Table** (<sup>1</sup>) icon to see the carrier information list.
  - **c** Tap the **Chart**  $(^{\square})$  icon to see the carrier information graph.

Figure 147 displays a NSA Analyzer with sweep normal measurement.



#### Figure 147 NSA Analyzer with sweep normal measurement





## **NSA** scanner

NSA Scanner provides combined functions which are available in Carrier Scanner in 5G NR mode and Channel Scanner in LTE mode.

NSA Analyzer provides Channel Scanner function that is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

NSA Analyzer also provides an easy and fast response power measurements of up to eight single component carriers of 100 MHz. The power measurement for each carrier includes:

- S-SS RSRP (Secondary Synchronized Signal Reference Signal Received Power) — linear average over the power contributions (in Watts) of the resource elements which carry secondary synchronization signals
- P-SS SNR (Primary Synchronization Signal Signal to Noise Ratio) ratio of signal power to the noise power through the primary sync signals
- **Channel Power** integrated power of the entire channel bandwidth (100 MHz) during an entire transmission frame (10ms)
- Antenna 0,1,2,3 peak antenna port among 4 antenna ports

#### To set measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The setup menus for NSA analyzer are available in the screen with two categories: general setting and carrier setting. You can setup up to 8 carriers for each NR and LTE simultaneously.

#### **General setting**

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon > **Configuration** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap General Setting on the screen.
- **3** To set the reference level, tap the number under NR or LTE and input the reference level using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap to switch the **Sweep Speed** between **Fast** and **Normal**.
  - Fast: measuring PCI, RSRP, Channel Power and S-SS RSSI for one signal with the strongest RSRP for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, S-SS RSRP and Channel Power for one signal with the strongest S-SS RSRP for NR carrier
  - Normal: measuring PCI, RSRP, Channel Power, RS EVM, Frequency Error, Time Error and S-SS RSSI for six signals with top-down order based on the strongest RSRP signal for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, SSB Index, S-SS RSRP, Channel Power, PBCH EVM, Frequency Error, Time Error, S-SS RSSI and PBCH DM-RS EVM for eight signals with top-down order based on the strongest S-SS RSRP signal for NR carrier
- 5 Tap **Trigger** to set **Internal**, **External** or **GPS** as required.
  - Internal: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - GPS: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver. If you
    want to check the time error correctly, set the trigger to GPS
- 6 Tap to switch **Sorting Type** to **PCI** or **RSRP** as required.

- 7 Tap **Frequency Reference** to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source

#### **Carrier setting**

- 1 Tap the number to switch the carrier on or off for **NR** or **LTE** in the **Carrier Configuration** box. You can select up to 8 carriers.
- 2 If you select NR, do the following steps:
  - **a** Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
    - If you apply Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth, SSB
       Freqency, SCS, GSCN, and Periodicity all at once, tap the Center
       Frequency List ( ) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
    - iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).
    - v Tap the **Toothed Wheel** ( ) icon to load the applied parameters based on the center frequency input values. You need to input the required center frequency in the Setting table in advance.



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the carrier number is On. If the carrier 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

**b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- **g** Tap to switch **PCI** (**Physical Cell ID**) to **Manual** (number) or **Auto** and input a value in the number box from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap the Bandwidth/SSB SCS box and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it actually refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame.See Table 87 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- i Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among **4**, **8** and **64**.
- j Tap the **SSB Period** box and select the options from **5 ms**, **10 ms**, **20 ms**, **40 ms**, **80 ms**, or **160 ms**. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- **k** Tap the **Auto Search** box and select the options from **Auto Preamp/Atten** or **Manual**.

Auto Preamp/Atten to set preamp and attenuation automatically or Manual for user-defined settings.

I Tap the **Start** button in **Auto Search** box to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically or the **Stop** button to set the SSB period based on the base station.

Once the **Start** button is tapped, the progress bar appears.

- **m** Tap the **SSB Frequency** button and input the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **n** Tap the **GSCN** box and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency, Sync Raster Offset, and Sync SCS Offset are automatically

changed.

- Tap **Sync Raster Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **p** Tap **Sync SCS Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

 Table 87
 Setup per operating frequency

- **3** If you select LTE, do the following step:
  - **a** Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- **g** Tap to switch **PCI** (**Physical Cell ID**) to **Manual** (number) or **Auto** and input a value in the number box from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap to switch LTE Mode to TDD or FDD.
- i Tap **Bandwidth** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- j Tap to switch Cyclic Prefix to Extended or Normal.
- 4 Once the carrier setup is done, the carrier setup information appears on the top left screen.

Figure 149 shows an example of NSA scanner with LTE and NR carrier (When tapped LTE carrier) measurement.



Figure 149 NSA scanner with LTE and NR carrier measurement.



#### NOTE

If you want to see the constellation information, tap and select the carrier number that you want to check. If tapped, the carrier information will be highlighted in purple and constellation information will appear.



#### Figure 150 NSA scanner with only NR carrier measurement.



#### NOTE

If you tap the **Close** (X) button of the Carrier Setting screen, the above list appears with constellation information for each carrier. If you select NR carrier, you can select to view either PBCH or PBCH DM-RS under the constellation information.

## Route map

NSA route map traces the power level of the NR signal's beam and the power level of the strongest LTE signal in terms of RSRP and corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes, including data of the eight strongest beams for each measurement point, including its measurement time and geographical location.

Figure 151 shows an example of NSA route map measurement.



Figure 151 NSA route map measurement

#### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map with a file type of .mcf created in JDMapCreator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- **3** Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

- 4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.
- **5** Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

#### Table 88Map icons

lcon	Description
٢	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, a purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
к ж К Ж	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in on the map.
-	Tap to zoom out on the map.
Q	Tap and select the area that you want to expand.

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

#### To set measurement setup

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum

measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information. The setup menus for NSA route map are available in the screen with two categories: general setting and carrier setting. For Map Configuration, you need to tap Menu icon on the side bar.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( ==== ) icon on the side bar.
- 3 Tap to switch the **Plot Point** to **GPS**, **Position**, or **Time**.
  - a To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select GPS, then tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
  - With the Map setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
  - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map.
  - **b** To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GPS antenna, select **Position** (If you tap the **Start** button on the right panel of the map, the Undo icon appears).
- 4 Tap to switch **Plot Item** to **RSRP**, **RSRQ**, **SINR** or **SNR**.
- 5 Tap **Configuration** to continue with carrier setting or general setting.

#### General setting

- 1 Tap **General Setting** on the screen.
- **2** To set the reference level, tap the number under NR or LTE and input the reference level using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap to switch the **Sweep Speed** between **Fast** and **Normal**.
  - Fast: measuring PCI, RSRP, RSRQ, P-SS SNR, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS Power, S-SS Power for one signal with the strongest RSRP for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, SSB Index, S-SS RSRP, P-SS RSRP, P-SS SNR, S-SS SINR, S-SS RSRQ for one signal with the strongest S-SS RSRP for NR carrier
  - Normal: measuring PCI, RSRP, RSRQ, P-SS SNR, RS SINR, S-SS RSSI, P-SS Power, S-SS Power for six signal with top-down order based on the strongest RSRP signal for LTE carrier/ measuring PCI, SSB Index, S-SS RSRP, P-SS RSRP, P-SS SNR, S-SS SINR, S-SS RSRQ for eight signals with topdown order based on the strongest S-SS RSRP signal for NR carrier
- 4 Tap Trigger to set Internal, External or GPS as required.
  - Internal: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - GPS: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver. If you
    want to check the time error correctly, set the trigger to GPS
- 5 Tap to switch **Sorting Type** to **PCI** or **RSRP** as required.
- 6 Tap **Frequency Reference** to set the clock source.
  - **Internal**: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source

#### **Carrier setting**

- 1 Tap the number to switch the carrier on or off for **NR** or **LTE** in the **Carrier Configuration** box. You can select up to 8 carriers.
- 2 If you select NR, do the following steps:
  - a Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
    - If you apply Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth, SSB
       Freqency, SCS, GSCN, and Periodicity all at once, tap the Center
       Frequency List (\_\_\_\_\_) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.
    - **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
    - iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).
    - v Tap the **Toothed Wheel** ( ) icon to load the applied parameters based on the center frequency input values. You need to input the required center frequency in the Setting table in advance.



#### NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the carrier number is On. If the carrier 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.

**b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- **g** Tap to switch **PCI** (**Physical Cell ID**) to **Manual** (number) or **Auto** and input a value in the number box from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard.
- h Tap the Bandwidth/SSB SCS box and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it actually refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame.See Table 89 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- i Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among **4**, **8** and **64**.
- j Tap the **SSB Period** box and select the options from **5 ms**, **10 ms**, **20 ms**, **40 ms**, **80 ms**, or **160 ms**. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- **k** Tap the **Auto Search** box and select the options from **Auto Preamp/Atten** or **Manual**.

Auto Preamp/Atten to set preamp and attenuation automatically or Manual for user-defined settings.

I Tap the **Start** button in **Auto Search** box to search SCS, type, and the number of SSB automatically or the **Stop** button to set the SSB period based on the base station.

Once the **Start** button is tapped, the progress bar appears.

- **m** Tap the **SSB Frequency** button and input the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **n** Tap the **GSCN** box and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency, Sync Raster Offset, and Sync SCS Offset are automatically

changed.

- Tap **Sync Raster Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.
- **p** Tap **Sync SCS Offset** box to manually set the required value using the onscreen keyboard.

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	D {4,8,16,20} +28*n	120 kHz	40 (0.125 ms)
> 6 GHz (FR2)	64	E {8,12,16,20,3 2,36,40,44} +56*n	240 kHz	80 (62.5 ms)

 Table 89
 Setup per operating frequency

- 3 If you select LTE, do the following step:
  - **a** Select **Center Frequency** to set the center frequency using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **b** Select **Channel Standard** to set the channel standard for the selected carrier using the on-screen keyboard.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- **c** Select **Channel Number** to set the channel number for the selected index using the on-screen keyboard.
- **d** Tap **External Offset** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- e Tap Attenuation and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (Manual). Or tap it to set Auto.
- f Tap to switch **Preamp 1** and **Auto** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- g Tap to switch LTE Mode to TDD or FDD.



#### NOTE

The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

#### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators. The maximum value is the Limit for **Excellent**, and the minimum value is the Limit for **Poor**. Only if you set the Plot Item to RSRP, you can manually input the max and min power using the onscreen keyboard in the right side of the screen indicating Scale. For other cases, the max power and min power are fixed, and you cannot edit it. See below to check the plot point color based on the Legend Color Table.

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the right panel.
- 2 Set a value for **Poor** (minimum value) using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap the rectangle with value after color legend bar on the right panel.
- 4 Set a value for **Excellent** (maximum value) using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 152 shows a legend color table.

Red	Green	Blue	Color	
0	0	255		- Poor
0	32	255		
0	64	255		
0	128	255		
0	255	255		
0	255	170		
0	255	85		
0	255	0		
85	255	0		
170	255	0		
255	255	0		
255	128	0		
255	64	0		
255	32	0		
255	0	0		Excellent

#### Figure 152 Legend color table

#### Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To log data

- 1 Follow step 1 to 5 in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** ( ) button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- 3 Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button ( ) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you start test and select **Menu > Map > Plot Point > Position**, you can undo by tapping the **Testing** button.
- 6 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 7 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

### Viewing the logging data

#### To view the logging data

- 1 Load the saved logging file using the Load () icon on the side bar. Make sure the file extension is.gomv.
- 2 If **Power** is selected, you can view the selected carrier(s)'s power related parameters based on the **Plot Item** parameter (RSRP, RSRQ, SINR, or SNR) that you have selected.
- If the PCI is set to Auto, the point on the map appears with a color representing the highest S-SS RSRP value.
   When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- 4 If the **PCI** is set to **Manual** and tap the **Select** button.

The Select PCI window appears.

- **5** Select **PCI** on the left and then the corresponding Beam Index appeared on the right.
- 6 Tap the **Apply** button.

The point color of the map changes to the corresponding SS-RSRP value, and if there is no detected Beam Index, the point will be hidden.



#### NOTE

When you load the result file, a pop-up message asking whether you want to load data only or data with map appears. If the current screen does not display all the loaded data, the screen mode will be automatically changed to Full.

#### Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

#### To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.\_
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.

Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 153 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.

#### Figure 153 Importing Cellsite DB

			Mand field inp	atory to be out	Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input
a fair		A	В	С	D	E
Mandatory	1	Site Information Form	Version	1		
row and title	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
Site ID & example	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160
	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0

Figure 154 Route map measurement with site information screen





### NOTE

The purple icon indicates the base station (site) location and the direction of antenna. If the site is beyond the latitude and longitude of the map file, it will not show.



#### Figure 155 NSA route map measurement (Plot Point to Time)

# $\triangleright$

# NOTE

When you setup Plot Point to Time and tap the start/testing button, you can't touch the screen to active. After the waiting indicator( waiting) stops, the active indicator( but of the screen stop) shows up.



# **Using 5G DSS Signal Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the 5G DSS Signal Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 342
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 342
- "Conducting spectrum measurements" on page 343
- "Conducting RF measurements" on page 344
- "Conducting OTA measurement" on page 379

# Introduction

Dynamic Spectrum Sharing (DSS) Signal Analyzer allows the deployment of both 4G LTE and 5G NR in the same frequency band and dynamically allocates spectrum resources between the two technologies based on user demand.

The module provides following measurements for 5G DSS analysis:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
- RF Analysis
  - Channel Power
  - Occupied Bandwidth
  - Spectrum Emission Mask
  - ACLR
  - Multi-ACLR
  - Spurious Emissions
- Power vs Time
  - Power vs Time (Frame)
  - Power vs Time (Slot)
- Modulation Analysis
  - Constellation
  - Channel Mapper
  - Control Channel
  - Subframe
  - Frame
  - Time Alignment Error
- OTA Analysis
  - OTA Channel Scanner
  - OTA ID Scanner
  - OTA Multipath Profile
  - OTA Control Channel
  - OTA Route Map
  - Freq/Time/Power Variation

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

#### To select mode and measure

1 Tap 5G DSS Signal Analyzer on the MODE panel.

- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum
  - RF Analysis > Channel Power, Occupied Bandwidth, Spectrum Emission Mask, ACLR, Multi-ACLR, or Spurious Emissions
  - Power vs Time > Power vs Time (Frame), Power vs Time (Slot)
  - Modulation Analysis > Constellation, Channel Mapper, Control Channel, Subframe, Frame, or Time Alignment Error
  - OTA Analysis > OTA Channel Scanner, OTA ID Scanner, OTA Multipath Profile, OTA Control Channel, OTA Route Map, or Freq/Time Error Variation

# **Conducting spectrum measurements**

The following section describes how to conduct spectrum measurements.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement, you can configure the measurements just as in Spectrum mode. For more information, see "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup (
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch Signal Tech Type to TDD or FDD.

#### To set trigger

- 1 Tap the **Menu > Trigger**.
- 2 Tap Trigger and select the options from Internal, External, or GPS.
- **3** Tap **Freq. Ref.**(Frequency Reference) to set the clock source.
  - Internal: Uses a 10 MHz internal clock
  - External: Uses external 10 MHz, 13 MHz, or 15 MHz clock automatically set by the instrument
  - **GPS**: Uses a built-in GPS as a frequency and timing source



#### NOTE

Make sure to set Frequency Reference for all measurement mode in 5G DSS Signal Analyzer to sync the proper clock source.

Figure 156 shows an example of spectrum measurement.



#### Figure 156 5G DSS spectrum measurement

# **Conducting RF measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct RF measurements.

# **Channel power**

The Channel Power measurement is a common test used in the wireless industry to measure the total transmitted power of a radio within a defined frequency channel. It acquires a number of points representing the input signal in the time domain, transforms this information into the frequency domain using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and then calculates the channel power. The effective resolution bandwidth of the frequency domain trace is proportional to the number of points acquired for the FFT.

The channel power measurement identifies the total RF power, power spectral density, and Peak to Average Ratio (PAR) of the signal within the channel bandwidth.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.

- 3 Tap to switch **Signal Tech Type** to **TDD** or **FDD**.
- 4 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.

The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- 3 Tap **High Limit** to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap Low Limit to set the lower threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- **5** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 157 shows an example of channel power measurement.

Figure 157 5G DSS channel power measurement



The Channel Power measurement result shows channel power and spectrum density in a user specified channel bandwidth. The peak to average ratio (PAR) is shown at the bottom of the screen as well. The shaded area on the display indicates the channel bandwidth.

# **Occupied bandwidth**

The Occupied Bandwidth measures the percentage of the transmitted power within a specified bandwidth. The percentage is typically 99%.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch Signal Tech Type to TDD or FDD.
- 4 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.

The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- 3 Tap **High Limit** to set the upper threshold using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 158 shows an example of occupied bandwidth measurement.

Figure 158 5G DSS occupied bandwidth measurement



The Occupied Bandwidth measurement shows both of power across the band and power bandwidth in a user specified percentage to determine the amount of spectrum

used by a modulated signal. Occupied bandwidth is typically calculated as the bandwidth containing 99% of the transmitted power.

### Spectrum emission mask

The Spectrum Emission Mask (SEM) measurement is to identify and determine the power level of out-of band spurious emission outside the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. It measures the power ratio between in-band and adjacent channels. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch **Signal Tech Type** to **TDD** or **FDD**.
- 4 Tap Mask Type and select from the following options: Wide Area BS A, Wide Area BS B, Local Area BS, or Home BS.

The category is defined with base station type. Set Wide Area BS A/B for macro cell, Local Area Base Station for pico cell, and Home Base Station for femtocell.

5 Tap **Menu** > **BW/AVG** > **Average** to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.

The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 159 shows an example of spectrum emission mask measurement.



Figure 159 5G DSS spectrum emission mask measurement

If Lower Peak or Upper Peak indicate Fail, the mask line becomes red.

# ACLR

The Adjacent Channel Power Ratio (ACPR) designated by the 3GPP WCDMA specifications as the Adjacent Channel Leakage Power Ratio (ACLR), is the power contained in a specified frequency channel bandwidth relative to the total carrier power. It may also be expressed as a ratio of power spectral densities between the carrier and the specified offset frequency band.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch **Signal Tech Type** to **TDD** or **FDD**.
- 4 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.

The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set the limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 160 shows an example of ACLR measurement.

Figure 160 5G DSS ACLR measurement



# Multi-ACLR

The Multi-ACLR measurement is used to perform multi-channel ACLR measurements with as many channels as possible. It helps you to measure ACLR in multi-channel transmitting Base Station environment.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch **Signal Tech Type** to **TDD** or **FDD**.
- 4 Tap Menu > BW/AVG > Average to set the number of measurements to be averaged using the on-screen keyboard.

The input value range is from 1 to 100.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication. The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.
- **3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 161 shows an example of Multi-ACLR measurement.

#### Figure 161 5G DSS Multi-ACLR measurement





#### NOTE

You can set the Lowest Ref. Frequency and Highest Ref. Frequency by tapping the rectangle with value using the on-screen keyboard.

### **Spurious emissions**

The Spurious Emissions measurement is to identify or determine the power level of inband or out-of-band spurious emissions within the necessary channel bandwidth and modulated signal. The instrument indicates either Pass or Fail based on the specified limit of the signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Signal Tech Type** to **TDD** or **FDD**.
- 3 Tap to switch **Measure Type** to **Full** or **Examine**.
  - Full lets the instrument automatically changes the selected range from one another.
  - Examine displays only the selected range.
- 4 Tap **Configuration** or the **Configuration**() icon.
  - a Tap **Range** under the chart screen and switch to **On** to display or **Off** to hide the selected range in the result table.

You can select the range number between **1** and **20** to add as a new or change the existing settings.

- **b** Tap **Start Frequency/Stop Frequency** and enter the value for the selected range using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Tap **Start Limit/Stop Limit** and enter the lower limit/upper limit for Pass/Fail indication.
- d Tap Attenuation/RBW/VBW and specify or select the value.
- 5 Tap Menu > BW/VBW > Average to enter the value between 1 and 100 to set the number of measurements to be averaged.

#### To set limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to switch the **Test Limits** to **On** or **Off** to enable or disable Pass/Fail indication.

The result table color for Pass is green, and the result table color for Fail is red.

3 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** hot key on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 162 shows an example of spurious emissions measurement.

25.0	Scale U	nit: dilm			M1: 5.001 200 OND GHz (VIII	54 dile
5.6						
-15.0			mount	- Murr		
-35.¢	ale th	a series and a series of the s	worm	Mondorfutwoo	maninanana	hick
-75.6	Silat	4.800050 CHiz	Frequenc	y	5800 \$20000	DO GINE
	Spu	nious Emissione				٩.
-	No	Frequency Range	Maasurement Bardwitte	Peak Frequency	Peak Level	
(D)	Ť.	100.000000 kHz - 150.000000 kHz	t kHz	150.00 kHz	-55.06 dBm	1
11	2	150.000000 kHz - 30.000000 MHz	10.082	508.20 kHz	-52.90 dBm	
**	3	30.000000 MHz - 1.000000 GHz	100 kHz	868.08 MHz	-50.23 dBm	
	a.	1.000000 GHz - 6.000000 GHz	1 8/9/2	4.99 GHz	-52,64 dBm	
	5	4.800000 GHz - 5.200000 GHz	100 kHz	Chiefe 1	(12%) alim	

#### Figure 162 5G DSS spurious emissions measurement



#### NOTE

You can only set the frequency range and attenuation by tapping the Configuration icon. If you select the first icon next to the Range table above, it only shows the selected range and if you select the second icon next to the Range table, it keeps moving from the first selected range to the final selected range.

# **Conducting Power vs Time measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct Power vs Time measurements.

### **Power vs Time (Frame)**

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a DSS signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch Signal Tech Type to TDD or FDD.

- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** from 0 to 9.
- 5 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the DSS signal automatically.
  - Manual sets the specific Physical Cell ID for the DSS signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
- 6 Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 503 using the on-screen keyboard. The **PCI** switches to **Manual**.
- Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.
   If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- 8 Select **MIMO** between **2x2** and **4x4** to set the number of antenna ports.
- 9 Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended.

Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.

- Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
- Extended: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- **2** Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Frame Average Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard

**3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 163 shows an example of Power vs Time (Frame) measurement.



#### Figure 163 5G DSS Power vs Time (Frame) measurement

### **Power vs Time (Slot)**

The Power vs. Time (Frame) measures the modulation envelope in the time domain, showing the power of each time slot in a DSS signal.



#### NOTE

In this measurement, desirable level of the input power is lower than -10 dBm. If the input power to be measured is -10 dBm or higher, it is highly recommended that you use an external attenuator.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth from the following choices: 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, or 20 MHz.
- 3 Tap to switch Signal Tech Type to TDD or FDD.
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** from 0 to 9.
- 5 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the DSS signal automatically.
  - Manual sets the specific Physical Cell ID for the DSS signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

- 6 Tap **PCI** and input a value from 0 to 503 using the on-screen keyboard. The **PCI** switches to **Manual**.
- 7 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- 8 Select **MIMO** between **2x2** and **4x4** to set the number of antenna ports.
- 9 Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended.

Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.

- Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
- **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread

#### To set the limit

#### 1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 Tap the test items and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Slot Average Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Off Power	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Transition Period	Test limits On/Off, High Limit/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard

**3** *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 164 shows an example of Power vs Time (Slot) measurement.



#### Figure 164 5G DSS Power vs Time (Slot) measurement



#### NOTE

You can set the number of slot from 0 to 19 by tapping the Slot No. box using the on-screen keyboard.

# **Conducting modulation measurements**

The following sections describe how to conduct modulation analysis.

# Constellation

The Constellation is used to observe some aspects of modulation accuracy and can reveal certain fault mechanisms such as I/Q amplitude imbalance or quadrature imbalance. It displays constellation diagram by modulation types.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.

2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

- 3 Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below: You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.
- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** from 0 to 9.
- 5 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna1.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 6 Tap to switch **CFI** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.

- 7 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Tap GSCN and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 10 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
 The PCI switches to Manual.



#### NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

11 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **12** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **13** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 14 Tap Menu > Display and select Reset to refresh your measurement screen.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap **NR Limit** and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

#### To set the limit for Set

Frequency error Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

To set the limit for	Set
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, or 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, or 256 QAM
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

3 LTE Limit and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, or 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, or 256 QAM
DL RS power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 165 shows an example of DSS constellation measurement.

Figure 165 5G DSS DSS constellation measurement

10000000000000000000000000000000000000	RS Power -64.38 dBm Subframe No 0 PBCH DMRS Power
0.000	PDSCH
	• QPSK • 16 QAM • 64 QAM • 256 QAM
0 0 0 0	LTE 15.64 %
970 970 970 970 970	NR
00000000000	Data EVM
0.0.0.0	RMS Peak
	LTE 15.64 % (15.80 %) 42.06 % (45.28 %) @ Symbol #6, SC #157 NR →% (→%) →% (→%) →
00.00.	Error
영영영영영영영영	Frequency -12.75Hz / -0.013 ppm
	Time -

# **Channel mapper**

The DSS Channel mapper displays NR and LTE signal location based on sub carrier and symbol spacing with different colors within the resource block.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



#### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

**3** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below:

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH

duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.

- **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
- **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna1.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 5 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 9 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
 The PCI switches to Manual.



#### NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS. 10 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **11** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **12** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Figure 166 shows an example of DSS channel mapper measurement.



Figure 166 5G DSS DSS channel mapper measurement

# **Control channel**

The Control Channel measures the constellation for the specified control channel as well as modulation accuracy of the control channel at the specified subframe.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.

2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

- 3 Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below: You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.
- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** from 0 to 9.
- 5 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna1.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 6 Tap to switch **CFI** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.

- 7 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Tap GSCN and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 10 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
 The PCI switches to Manual.



#### NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

11 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **12** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **13** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 14 Tap EVM Detection Mode to set Combine or Single.
  - Combine: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your instrument series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your instrument series with a cable
- **15** Tap **Menu > Display** and select **Reset** to refresh your measurement screen.

You can check the EVM Peak is changed at the right bottom of the measurement screen when you tap **Reset**.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap **NR Limit** and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
EVMPSS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
EVM SSS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Power PSS	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu</b> > <b>Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
Power SSS	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
Power PBCH	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

#### 3 LTE Limit and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

To set the limit for	Set
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 167 shows an example of DSS control channel measurement.

#### Figure 167 5G DSS DSS control channel measurement

Physical Cell ID D / LTE D / NR	0.00	Scale Unit	e Unit: dBm									LTE P-SS	
	-20.00										$\mathcal{I}^{\prime}$	-	
roup ID	-80.00										1.		
/ NR	-100.00	0	Count							26	IQ Dat	agram	
ector ID / LTE / NR	Channel		Power		EVM RMS	EVM RMS Phase		Channel Power		EVM RMS	Phase		
	LTE / P-SS		-68.45 dBm	-0.11 dB	2.48 %	-0.58 deg	NR / PBCH	-68.52 dBm	0.05 dB	1.71 %		-	
	NR /	P-SS	-68.57 dBm	0.00 dB	1.64 %		LTE / RS 0	-68.33 dBm	0.00 dB	1.27 %	0.0	0 deg	
	LTE	/ S-SS	-68.44 dBm	-0.10 dB	2.48 %	-0.58 deg	LTE / RS 1	-	-	-		-	
	NR /	S-SS	-68.59 dBm	-0.02 dB	1.33 %	-							
	LTE	/ PBCH	-68.45 dBm	-0.12 dB	2.25 %	-							
	Fre	quency {	Error -88.02 Hz / -0.08		0.088 ppm		Time Error	4.69 µs					

# Subframe

The Subframe measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the specified subframe (1 ms).

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



#### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

**3** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below:

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - Extended: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH

duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.

- **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
- **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap **Subframe Number** from 0 to 9.
- 5 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna1.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 6 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 7 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Tap GSCN and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 10 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
 The PCI switches to Manual.



You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.
11 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **12** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **13** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 14 Tap EVM Detection Mode to set Combine or Single.
  - Combine: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your instrument series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your instrument series with a cable
- 15 Tap Menu > Display and select Reset to refresh your measurement screen.
  - a Tap **Reset** to refresh your measurement screen.

You can check the EVM Peak is changed at the right bottom of the measurement screen when you tap Reset.

**b** Tap to switch **Chart** to **On** or **Off**.

You can check the Chart view when On is selected. You can check Channel Summary with Subframe in a table when Off is selected.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap **NR Limit** and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit

To set the limit for	Set
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

### 3 LTE Limit and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.

To set the limit for	Set
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
Subframe Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
OFDM Symbol Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit

4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

#### To set maker

If you tap the **Chart** to **On** under **Display Menu**, you can use **Marker** to place a marker at a specific symbol.

- 1 Tap Menu > Marker.
- 2 Tap **Marker View** between **On** and **Off** to display or dismiss the marker on the chart.
- **3** Tap **Symbol** to select the symbol number to which the marker is placed.
- 4 Enter the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap the **Apply** button.

Figure 168 shows an example of DSS subframe measurement.

16	Channel Summary	Subl	ame Power -37.85 d	IBm Subfra	me No	0	Subframe Sum	mary		
	Channel LTE/NR	EVM	Power	Modulation Type	REG/RBs		OFDM Symbol	Power .	37.91 dBm	
PCI	LTE / P-SS	12.40 %	-64.74 dBm	Z-Chu			Frequency Erro	ar -		
0/NR	NR / P-55	6.36 %	-64,98 dBm	BPSK				-8.54/-	0.009 ppm	
Group ID	LTE / S-SS	11.21 %	-64.75 dBm	BPSK			Time Error		— µs	
1/LTE	NR/S-SS	8.23 %	-64.86 dBm	BPSK			Data EVM RMS			
O / NR	LTE / PBCH	13.14 %	-64.82 dBm	QPSK			LTE	13,58 9	6 (13.70 %)	
0/LTE	NR / PBCH	14.53 %	-64.89 dBm	QPSK	QPSK			Data Cida Data		
0 / NR	NR / PBCH RS	9.43 %	-65.12 dBm	QPSK			LTE	42.67 % (61.83 %)		
	LTE / PCFICH	15.19 %	-65.15 dBm	QPSK			0	@ Symbol #3, SC #5	3, SC #545	
	LTE / PHICH	11.33 %	-64.65 dBm	BPSK(CDM)			TV-FI	1	% ( %)	
	LTE / PDCCH	13.08 %	-64.91 dBm	QPSK			RS FVM RMS	8.79	96 (0.02 %)	
	NR / PDCCH	-		÷			DC DULL Dook	24 25 6		
	NR / PDCCH DMR5	-	-	-			NO EVIN PEOK	@ Symbo	1 #0, SC #0	
	LTE / RS	8.79 %	-64.83 dBm	QPSK			10 Imbalance		111.06 %	
	NR7 PDSCH DMRS	100		-						
	LTE / Data QPSK	13,58 %	-64.86 dBm	QPSK	50/B	1.				

#### Figure 168 5G DSS DSS subframe measurement



#### NOTE

You can directly set Subframe number from 0 to 9 by tapping the Number box next to Subframe No. If you enter subframe number 1, you will see NR data. Right before the Channel Summary, you can tap the Chart icon to see the result in a chart view.

#### Figure 169 5G DSS DSS subframe measurement (bar chart)



# >

NOTE

You can tap the Reset button next to Subframe Summary on the right side of the screen to refresh the measurement result screen.

# Frame

The Frame measures the modulation accuracy of all the data and control channels at the frame (1 ms).

### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the Setup ( 1 ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

**3** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below:

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - Extended: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH

duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.

- **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
- **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, or Antenna1.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 5 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 9 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
The PCI switches to Manual.



## NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS. 10 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **11** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **12** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- 13 Tap EVM Detection Mode to set Combine or Single.
  - Combine: Testing on multiple antennas connected to your instrument series with a 2x1 or 4x1 combiner or an antenna
  - Single: Testing on one single antenna connected to your instrument series with a cable
- 14 Tap to switch Select Half Block to Second or First.

If you set First, it will show the average value of Subframe 1 to 4 and Second it will show the average value of subframe 5 to 9.

15 Tap Menu > Display and select Reset to refresh your measurement screen.

You can check the EVM Peak is changed at the right bottom of the measurement screen when you tap Reset.

### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap **NR Limit** and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.

To set the limit for	Set
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose
	relative.
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.

3 LTE Limit and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
Frequency error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
PDSCH EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit for QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM
Data EVM RMS	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
Data EVM Peak	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
RS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
P-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
S-SS EVM	Test limits On/Off, High Limit
DL RS power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit
P-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.
S-SS Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.

To set the limit for	Set						
PBCH Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit						
	Note that based on the <b>Reference Mode</b> you have chosen from <b>Menu &gt; Reference Mode</b> between <b>Absolute</b> and <b>Relative</b> , you can set the first high/low limit when you chose absolute, and second high/low limit when you chose relative.						
Frame Average Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit						
OFDM Symbol Power	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit						
IQ Origin Offset	Test limits On/Off, High Limit						

4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option form the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 170 shows an example of DSS frame measurement.

Figure 170 5G DSS DSS frame measureme	nt
---------------------------------------	----

	Channel Summary	Fram	e Avg Power -10.57	dBm			Frame Summa	ary
	LTE / NR Channel	EVM	Power	Modulation Type	REG/RBs		OFDM Symbo	Power -14.54 dBm
Cell ID	LTE / P-SS	1.47 %	-33.65 dBm	Z-Chu		1	Frequency Err	ör
9/ LTE 0/ NR	NR / P-55	0,99 %	-33.81 dBm	BPSK				-18,37 / -0.009 ppm
Group ID	LTE / S-SS	2.57 %	-33,67 dBm	BPSK			Time Error	1.03 µs
3/ LTE	NR / 5-55	0.88 %	-33.82 dBm	BPSK			Data EVM RM	5
0/ NR	LTE / PBCH	2.01 %	-33.63 dBm	QPSK			LTE	1.58 % (1.90 %)
0/ LTE	NR / PBCH	1.23 %	-33,88 dBm	QPSK			Data Dat Date	1.00 (0.111 (0)
0/ NR.	NR / PBCH DMRS	1.13 %	-33.90 dBm	QPSK			LTE	7.36 % (8,17 %)
	LTE / PCFICH	0.77 %	-33.77 dBm	QPSK				9 Symbol #7, SC #239
	LTE / PHICH	0.87 %	-33.78 dBm	BPSK(CDM)			NK Ø	7.52 % (8.07 %) Symbol # 7, SC # 312
	LTE / PDCCH	÷.					RS EVM RMS	0.80 % (0.83 %)
	NR / PDCCH	-	-	-			DC EMA Dank	2 42 44 (2 52 44)
	NR / PDCCH DMRS	-	-	4		Frame Summary       OFDM Symbol Power     -14.54 dBm       Frequency Error     -18.37 / -0.009 ppm       Time Error     1.03 ps       Data EVM RMS     LTE       LTE     1.58 % (1.90 %)       NR     1.66 % (1.71 %)       Data EVM Peak     LTE       LTE     7.36 % (6.17 %)       @ Symbol #7, SC #332     Symbol #7, SC #312       RS EVM RMS     0.80 % (0.83 %)       RS EVM Peak     2.42 % (2.62 %)       @ Symbol #0, SC #0     @ Symbol #0, SC #0		
	LTE / RS	0.80 %	-33.74 dBm	QPSK				
	NR / PDSCH DMRS	1.65 %	-33.75 dBm					
	LTE / PDSCH QPSK	1.58 %	-33.75 dBm	QPSK	50/B	1.		

## **Time alignment error**

In eNode-B supporting Tx Diversity transmission, signals are transmitted from two or more antennas. These signals shall be aligned. The time alignment error in Tx diversity is specified as the delay between the signals from two antennas at the antenna ports.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The

measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB)

frequency.

**3** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below:

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - **Normal**: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - Normal: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - Extended: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap **Antenna Port** to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from **Auto**, **Antenna 0**, or **Antenna1**.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 5 Tap to switch **CFI** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap CFI and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



#### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

Figure 171 shows an example of DSS time alignment error measurement.



#### Figure 171 5G DSS DSS time alignment error measurement

# **Conducting OTA measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct OTA analysis.

# **OTA channel scanner**

The Channel Scanner is a radio receiver that can automatically tune or scan two or more discrete frequencies and multi-channels, indicating when it finds a signal on one of them and then continuing scanning when that frequency goes silent.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch Radio Config and set Duplex Type (FDD/TDD), DSS Type (Cochannel) and Technology (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below: You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NE

frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.

- 3 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 4 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 5 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- 6 Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

### To configure General settings

You can configure trigger setting in the general setting section.

- 1 Tap the **Configuration** icon in the detected list table or **Setup > Configuration**.
- 2 Tap Trigger to set Internal, External or GPS as required.
  - Internal: when starting a signal processing using the internal reference clock and creating a trigger
  - External: when starting a signal processing based on the external input trigger
  - **GPS**: When synchronizing the signal processing via the GPS receiver

### To configure Carrier settings

You can configure up to three carriers in the carrier setting section.

- 1 Tap the **Index** box. You can select up to 3 carriers.
- 2 Select the carrier number from 1 to 3 and set the following:
  - **a** Tap the **Center Frequency** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
    - If you apply Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth, SSB Freqency, SCS, GSCN, and Periodicity all at once, tap the Center Frequency List ()) icon and do the following:
    - i Tap the **Add (+)** icon and input Center Frequency, Channel No, and Bandwidth as required using the on-screen keyboard.
    - ii Tap the **Apply** button to apply the changes. The screens moves to the Center Frequency List table.

- **iii** Highlight the one of the added lists and tap the **Configuration** icon that appears in gray to change the applied values.
- iv Tap the **Delete** icon to deleted the selected list(s).
- v Tap the **Toothed Wheel** (**IDE**) icon to load the applied parameters based on the center frequency input values. You need to input the required center frequency in the Setting table in advance.

# NOTE

You will be able to multi-select the added items and apply them all at once only if the carrier number is On. If the carrier 1 and 3 are On and you highlight No. 0,3, and 4, the first two highlighted lists, 0 and 3 are applied to each carrier 1 and 3.



### NOTE

If you input the center frequency, the instrument automatically searches SSB frequency and displays the searched NR frequency in the Detected List table.

- **b** Tap the **Channel Standard** box and choose one from the pop-up window and tap the Apply button.
- **c** Tap the **Channel Number** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- d Tap the **Bandwidth** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- e Tap the Add button to add more carriers and set from step a to d.
- **f** Tap the **External Offset** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard and tap to switch the external offset to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray) as desired.
- **g** Tap the **Attenuation** box and input the value using the on-screen keyboard if you want to set it manually (**Manual**). Or tap it to set **Auto**.
- h Tap to switch the **Preamp** box **1** to **On** (green) or **Off** (gray).
- i Tap to switch the SSB Auto Search to On or Off.
- j Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- **k** Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the

usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

I Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

**m** Tap **NR PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto** and input a value from 0 to 1007The **PCI** switches to **Manual**.



### NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

#### To set the limit

- 1 Tap Menu > Limit.
- 2 Tap to select Limit Line to on or off.
- 3 Enter the **Limit Line** value using the on-screen keyboard as required once limit line is on.

Figure 172 shows an example of OTA channel scanner measurement.



#### Figure 172 5G DSS OTA Channel Scanner measurement



#### NOTE

OTA Channel Scanner displays LTE signal with RS channel and NR signal with SS channel during its transmission period.

## **OTA ID Scanner**

The LTE mobile receives signals from multiple base stations that all these signals share the same spectrum and are present at the same time. Each base station has unique scrambling code assigned to the particular base station and it differentiates its signal from other base stations in the area.

The ID Scanner shows key parameters such as RSRP (Reference Signal Received Power) and RSRQ (Reference Signal Received Quality) that predict the downlink coverage quickly. RSRPs from entire cells help to rank between the different cells as input for handover and cell reselection decisions. RSRQ provides additional information when RSRP is not sufficient to make a reliable handover or cell reselection decision.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars.

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the Setup ( 1) icon in the side bar.

2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

- 3 Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below: You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.
- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 5 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

7 Tap GSCN and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 8 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
The PCI switches to Manual.



You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

9 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **10** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **11** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Figure 173 shows an example of OTA ID Scanner measurement.

	LTE	-	SRP .	5-55 R35	. <b>.</b> .	SSINE		1			NR Scale Linit di	<b>5</b> .55	PSRP .	P-55 RSRP		gas .	
20.50	1							10000	30.00	-20.00	Server server un					2400	-
40.00	-	-							1646	-40.00	-						- 41
40.00	-								1.04	-10.10							- 1
80.00									18	50.00							- 1
00.00	-								4.00	130.00							-
20.00									1400	120.00							
	(0,0)		-	-			-				(0,0)	1.1		~	-		
N	PCI Grp.Scot	istan (dBm)	#58Q (d8)	P-SS 5NR (10)	PS 51NR (d5)	5-55-8553 (dBm)	P-55 R53P (dBm)	5-55 actor p(Brrt)	5-15 Ir/ta (dB)	Na	PCI (Gra.Schr)	SSII Index (DM-RS,PBCH)	S-SS-RSRP (dBm)	P-55 R589 (dBm)	P-55 SMR (dB)	5-55 50VR (08)	5-55 RS (dB)
1	0	-57.04	-9.85	24.89	23.85	-24.98	-57.07	-57.07	-0.01	1	0 (0,0)	2 (2,)	-57.04	-57.01	33.55	16.99	-10.
2										2	-	(,)					
										3	-	-(-,-)		-		-	
3	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	+		4	-	(,)				-	
4	-	***		-						5	-	-(-,-)	-	-	+	-	-
5	4	+	-	4	-	-	-	2	-	б		(,)				-	
										7	-	-(-,-)	-	-		14	-
D.	-	***		***			***	***	***	o	10.1	1	ni.	-	-	100	

#### Figure 173 5G DSS OTA ID Scanner measurement



### NOTE

OTA ID Scanner displays LTE signal with RS channel and NR signal with SS channel during its transmission period. You can select signals between RSRQ/ S-SS Ec/Io and RS SINR based on your need by tapping the down arrow button on the graph chart.

## **OTA** multipath profile

The Multipath Profile enables you to determine RF environmental conditions of testing area. It indicates the amount of power of the dominant pilot signal that is dispersed outside the main correlation peak due to multipath echoes that are expressed in dB. This value should be very small ideally.

The Multipath Profile is the result of portions of the original broadcast signal arriving at the receiving antenna out of phase. This can be caused by the signal being reflected off objects such as buildings or being refracted through the atmosphere differently from the main signal.

#### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars

#### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.

2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

- 3 Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel) and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below: You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.
- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - Normal: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select Sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap LTE RS Window and select from the options: 2 μs, 4 μs, or 8 μs
- 5 Tap to switch **CFI** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 9 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - Tap to switch LTE PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.
The PCI switches to Manual.



You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

10 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **11** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **12** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

Figure 174 shows an example of OTA multipath profile measurement.



Figure 174 5G DSS OTA multipath profile measurement

# **OTA Control Channel**

DL RS power is the resource element power of Downlink Reference Symbol. The absolute DL RS power is indicated on the BCH. The absolute accuracy is defined as the maximum deviation between the DL RS power indicated on the BCH and the DL RS power at the BS antenna connector.

The OTA Control Channel provides summary of all control channels including RS power trend over time. GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) will be displayed on the screen if a GPS antenna is connected and locked to the GPS satellites.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bars

#### To set measure set up

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

**3** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel), and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below.

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When **LTE** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - Extended: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When NR is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 4 Tap **Antenna Port** to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from **Auto**, **Antenna 0**, **Antenna 1**, **Antenna 2**, or **Antenna 3**. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- 5 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.
  - The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define

a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 9 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - **a** Tap to switch **LTE PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto** and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

**b** Tap **NR PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto** and input a value from 0 to 1007. The **PCI** switches to **Manual**.



### NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

10 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **11** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **12** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.
- **13** Tap **Menu > Display** and select **EVM** or **Power**.

The screen changes according to the selected options.

14 Tap Menu > Display and select Reset to refresh your measurement screen. You can check the EVM Peak is changed at the right bottom of the measurement screen when you tap Reset.

#### To set limit

1 Tap Menu > Limit.

2 If you want to set the NR limit, tap **NR Limit** and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
P-SS EVM (Primary Synchronization Signal Error Vector Magnitude)	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard
S-SS EVM (Secondary Synchronization Signal Error Vector Magnitude)	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard

3 Tap LTE Limit and set the limits depending on your selected measurement mode:

To set the limit for	Set
RS EVM (Root Mean Square (RMS) average of the reference signal for data error vector magnitude)	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard
P-SS EVM (Primary Synchronization Signal Error Vector Magnitude)	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard
S-SS EVM (Secondary Synchronization Signal Error Vector Magnitude)	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Frequency Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Time Error	Test limits On/Off, High/Low Limit using the on-screen keyboard
Time Alignment Error	Test limits On/Off, High Limit using the on-screen keyboard

4 *Optional.* Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

Figure 175 shows an example of OTA Control Channel measurement.

0.00	Scale Uni	t: dBm									LIL P-33	
-20.00 -40.00											••	
-60.00 -80.00										×.,		
-100.00	0				Count				26	IQ Dat	agra	
Cha	nnel	Power		EVM RMS	Phase	Channel	Power		EVM RMS	Pha	ise	
LTE	/ P-SS	-68.45 dBm	-0.11 dB	2.48 %	-0.58 deg	NR / PBCH	-68.52 dBm	0.05 dB	1.71 %			
NR	/ P-SS	-68.57 dBm	0.00 dB	1.64 %	-	LTE / RS 0	-68.33 dBm	0.00 dB	1.27 %	0.0	0 de	
LTE	/ S-SS	-68.44 dBm	-0.10 dB	2.48 %	-0.58 deg	LTE / RS 1		+	-			
NR	/ S-SS	-68.59 dBm	-0.02 dB	1.33 %	-							
LTE	/ PBCH	-68.45 dBm	-0.12 dB	2.25 %								
Fre	equency	Error	-88.02 Hz / -	0.088 ppm		Time Error	4	l.69 µs				
Tir	ne Alignr	ment Error	/									

#### Figure 175 5G DSS OTA Control Channel measurement

# **OTA Route Map**

5G route map traces the power level of the strongest beam corresponding a particular time and geographical position and presents it in a geographical map as a measurement point. All the collected measurements can be exported for post-processing purposes, including data of the eight strongest beams for each measurement point, including its measurement time and geographical location.

Figure 176 shows an example of 5G DSS OTA Route Map measurement.

Figure 176 OTA Route Map with 5G DSS Signal Analyzer



### Loading a map

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The **VIAVI JDMapCreator** will help you to download maps. Ensure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the **Send** 

**to EQP** menu in JDMapCreator. For information about how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

#### To load a map

- 1 Plug in your USB flash drive that has a map file in .mcf file type created in JDMap-Creator.
- 2 Tap the Load (
- 3 Navigate to the map file that you want to open.

The **File Information** pane displays the file properties, including its name, size, type, and date modified.

4 Tap the **Load** button on the screen.

Once you have loaded the map, you can also control the map using the following icons on the map.

Table 90 Map control icons

lcon	Description
·@·	Tap to go to your current location on the map. Once tapped, the purple icon appears on the map, indicating your current location.
К Л К М	Tap to switch to the full screen map view.
+	Tap to zoom in the map.
-	Tap to zoom out the map.
Q	Tap and select the area where you want to expand.

The left-most cell-site icon is activated when you import the cell-site information file.

### To set measurement setup



### NOTE

Before starting the Route Map measurement, you need to set Spectrum measurements displayed on the quick access and display tab. See "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11 for more information.

- 1 If required, connect a GNSS receiver to your instrument for outdoor mapping. Indoor mapping does not necessarily need a GNSS antenna.
- 2 Tap the Setup ( **I** ) icon on the side bar.
- 3 Tap **Map Config** to configure the map setting.
  - a Tap to switch the **Plot Point** to **GPS**, **Position**, or **Time**.
    - To collect data/plot points automatically as you move around in a vehicle or outside, select **GPS**.
    - To collect data/plot points manually in an indoor layout without a GNSS antenna, select **Position**.
    - To collect data/plot points based on time, select **Time**.
  - b Tap to switch Plot Item DSS to RSRP, RSRQ, SINR, or SNR.
  - c Tap to switch the Screen Mode between Map and Full.
    - With the **Map** setting, you can view only the collected points that can be seen within the boundary of the loaded map.
    - With the **Full** setting, you can view all the collected points of the route without the loaded map
- 4 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



#### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB)

frequency.

**5** Tap to switch **Radio Config** and set **Duplex Type** (FDD/TDD), **DSS Type** (Cochannel), and **Technology** (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below.

You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- When LTE is selected as Technology, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.
  - Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
  - Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
    - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
    - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
  - Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
    - Normal: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
    - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.
- 6 Tap to switch CFI to Manual or Auto.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually. The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 7 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 9 Tap GSCN and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that instrument supports.



### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 10 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - **a** Tap to switch **LTE PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto** and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

b Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.The PCI switches to Manual.

# NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **12** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **13** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.



### NOTE

The instrument does not automatically save the collected data. It is recommended that you save the result. Otherwise, you will lose all the collected data.

### To set limit

You can set the thresholds for the two different color indicators, red and blue. The maximum value is the Limit for **Excellent**, and the minimum value is the Limit for **Poor**. See below to check the plot point color based on the Legend Color Table.

- 1 Tap the rectangle with value before color legend bar on the right panel.
- 2 Set a value for **Poor** (minimum value) using the on-screen keyboard.
- **3** Tap the rectangle with value after color legend bar on the right panel.
- 4 Set a value for **Excellent** (maximum value) using the on-screen keyboard.

Figure 177 shows a legend color table.

Red	Green	Blue	Color	
0	0	255		- Poor
0	32	255		
0	64	255		
0	128	255		
0	255	255		
0	255	170		
0	255	85	1.000	
0	255	0		
85	255	0		
170	255	0	1.	
255	255	0		
255	128	0		
255	64	0		
255	32	0	1	
255	0	0		-> Excellent

#### Figure 177 Legend color table

### Logging data

To use any features related to maps, you need to download and install the maps on the instrument. The VIAVI JDMapCreator will help you download maps. Make sure the JDMapCreator application on your computer is connected to the instrument via LAN. You can send a map file with a single layer to the instrument directly by using the Send to EQP menu in JDMapCreator. For more information on how to use the JDMapCreator, see the *JDMapCreator 2.0 User Guide*.

### To log data

- 1 Follow **step 1 to 3** in Setting measure setup.
- 2 Tap the **Testing** ( ) button on the right panel of the map to start plotting on the map. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- 3 Tap the Stop ( ) button to stop plotting.
- 4 Tap the **Pause** button ( ) to pause plotting, then the GPS point cannot be plotted.
- 5 If you start test and select **Setup > Map Config > Plot Point > Position**, you can undo by tapping the **Testing** button.
- 6 If you select the **Stop** button, the Plot Stop pop-up window appears, then tap **Yes**.
- 7 Tap **Yes** when the Save pop-up window appears and the logging file to your USB.

### Viewing the logging data

#### To view the logging data

- 1 Load the saved logging file using the Load () icon on the side bar. Make sure the file extension is.gomv.
- 2 If the **PCI** is set to **Auto**, the point on the map appears with a color representing the largest **S-SS-RSRP** value. When you select a point on the map, a marker appears and the Information window appears on the right panel.
- 3 Set the PCI to Manual and tap the Select button.

The Select PCI window appears.

- 4 Select PCI on the left and then the corresponding Beam Index appeared on the right.
- 5 Tap the **Apply** button.

The point color of the map changes to the corresponding SS-RSRP value, and if there is no detected Beam Index, the point will be hidden.

### Importing cellsite DB

You can import the site DB by creating the 5G site information form.

#### To import cellsite DB

- 1 Create the 5G site information with an excel file as below.
- 2 Input the two mandatory fields: Lat (DecDeg) and Long (DecDeg).
- 3 Input the **Azimuth** field if you want to check the direction of antenna.
- 4 Make sure to save the file as (Comma delimited) (\*.csv).
- 5 Copy the file to the USB memory stick and insert it to the USB A or USB B port of the instrument.
- 6 Tap the Load (
- 7 Import the saved file.

Once the file is loaded, the following cellsite information appears with an icon.

Figure 178 shows an example of an importing cellsite DB.

### Figure 178 Importing Cellsite DB

			Mandatory field to be input		Not mandatory field to be input	Antenna direction to be shown if input	
		A	В	С	D	E	
Mandatory	1	Site Information Form	Version	1			
row and the	2	ID	Lat(DecDe	Long(Dect	Height	Azimuth	
	3	HASRU130	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160	
Site ID &	4	HASRU131	29.73186	-95.3687	20	160	
example	5	HASRU140	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220	
	6	HASRU141	29.73186	-95.3687	20	220	
	7	HASRU150	29.72883	-95.3664	13	190	
	8	HASRU151	29.72563	-95.3643	12.25	0	

Figure 179 Route map measurement with site information screen





### NOTE

If the Plot Point is set to Position, you can tap the estimated area by point. If you tap incorrectly, you can tap Undo icon on the map, and then it will delete the point you have tapped incorrectly.

# **Freq/Time/Power Variation**

Frequency, time, and power variation shows the frequency, time, and power error trend based on the time elapsed.

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement. The measurement settings can be saved and recalled as a file by selecting File Type as Setup and load the file onto the instrument using the **Save/Load** icons on the side bar.

#### To set measure set up

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch **Carrier Auto Search** to **Start** to start searching the SSB frequency and apply it or to **Stop** to stop searching.



#### NOTE

If searching is unavailable, the instrument displays a pop-up message saying that it fails to detect NR (SSB) frequency.

- 3 Tap to switch Radio Config and set Duplex Type (FDD/TDD), DSS Type (Cochannel), and Technology (LTE/NR) and other related parameters as below. You can select Co-channel to find NR frequency based on the LTE operating frequency in co-channel and select Adjacent channel to search both LTE and NR
- When LTE is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select **Bandwidth** (MHz) from the following choices: **20**, **15**, **10**, or **5**.

frequency. Note that Adjacent channel will be available in the next release.

- Select MIMO between 2x2 and 4x4 to set the number of antenna ports. If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.
- Select Cyclic Prefix between Normal and Extended. Cyclic prefix works as a buffer region or guard interval to protect the OFDM signals from inter symbol interference.
  - Normal: Intended to be sufficient for the majority of scenarios
  - **Extended**: Intended for scenarios with particularly high delay spread
- Select PHICH Ng between Normal and Extended and then to set the number of PHICH groups (Ng): 1/6, 1/2, 1, or 2. The PHICH group value/Ng is decided based on the number of PHICH groups per subframe. PHICH duration is a higher layer parameter configured either as Normal or Extended that says the demodulator how many symbols per subframe are used by PHICH.
  - **Normal**: There are 8 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (4 symbols).
  - **Extended**: There are 4 PHICH sequences in one PHICH group (2 symbols)
- When **NR** is selected as **Technology**, do the following steps:
  - Select sub-Carrier Spacing as 15 kHz (Case A). The standard for NR SCS is 15 kHz. The instrument supports 15 kHz of sub-carrier spacing.

4 Tap Antenna Port to assign an antenna port number automatically or manually, and select from Auto, Antenna 0, Antenna 1, Antenna 2, or Antenna 3.

If the MIMO is set to 2x2, the antenna ports 2 and 3 are disabled.

- 5 Tap to switch **CFI** to **Manual** or **Auto**.
  - Auto lets the instrument set the number of OFDM symbols used for transmitting PDCCHs in a subframe.
  - Manual sets the number of OFDM symbols manually.
  - The set of OFDM symbols that can be used for PDCCH in a subframe is given by 0, 2, 3 or 4 in 1.4 MHz bandwidth and 1, 2 or 3 in other bandwidths.
- 6 Tap **CFI** and input a value from 1 to 3 as desired using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Tap **SSB frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 8 Tap **GSCN** and input the value from 2 to 26639 using the on-screen keyboard. If you need to search SSB based on ARFCN raster, it would take too long time since ARFCN raster is very narrow. Therefore, it is recommended that you define a SSB searching frequency in wider steps. This is the usage/purpose of GSCN. You can search the frequency corresponding to GSCN in maximum 100 MHz bandwidth of ARFCN that the instrument supports.



### NOTE

Based on the GSCN input frequency, the SSB Frequency is automatically changed.

- 9 Tap PCI (Physical Cell ID) and select between LTE PCI and NR PCI.
  - **a** Tap to switch **LTE PCI Mode** to **Manual** or **Auto** and input a value from 0 to 503.

The PCI switches to Manual.

b Tap NR PCI Mode to Manual or Auto and input a value from 0 to 1007.The PCI switches to Manual.



## NOTE

You can set Auto to let the instrument detect the Physical Cell ID for the LTE/ NR signal automatically and Manual to set the specific Physical Cell ID for the LTE/NR signal manually in order to speed up the synchronization with a BTS.

10 Tap PDSCH, and then select the PDSCH modulation type option: Auto, QPSK, 16 QAM, 64 QAM, 256 QAM, LTE E-TM3.3, LTE E-TM3.2, LTE E-TM3.1a, LTE E-TM3.1, LTE E-TM2a, LTE E-TM2, LTE E-TM1.2 or LTE E-TM1.1.

If two or more modulation types are used in a frame, select **Auto**. If the PDSCH uses the same modulation type in a frame or in a subframe, select a specific modulation type to get more accurate EVM.

- **11** Tap **PDSCH Threshold** to set the threshold for PDSCH and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- **12** Tap **PDSCH Precoding** to set **On** or **Off** to enable or disable the PDSCH precoding.

13 Tap Menu > Display and select Reset to refresh your measurement.



#### NOTE

If you want to set the reference level and scale, tap Menu > Amp/Scale > Reference. You can set Reference Freq Error Offset, Scale Division (Freq Error), Reference Time Error Offset, Scale Division (Time Error), Reference Level, and Scale Division (Power) on demand using the on-screen keyboard. You can also select the unit on the keyboard.

Figure 180 shows an example of 5G DSS Freq/Time/Power Variation by offset.

Figure 180 5G DSS Freq/Time/Power Variation by offset





### NOTE

You can tap the Distance box and input the value that you want to compensate for distance. When distance is entered, the time will show the value with distance correction. Make sure the default value for Distance is 0.

Figure 181 shows an example of 5G DSS Freq/Time/Power Variation by power.


Figure 181 5G DSS Freq/Time/Power Variation by power

# **Using RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

11

- "Introduction" on page 408
- "Connecting cables" on page 409
- "Configuring Auto CPRI" on page 410
- "Configuring test parameters" on page 414
- "Setting measure setup" on page 414
- "Conducting spectrum measurement" on page 425
- "Layer 2 CPRI testing" on page 427
- "Conducting spectrogram" on page 428
- "Using the spectrum replayer" on page 429

## Introduction



NOTE

The RFoCPRI Analyzer is only available on the SPA06MA-O.

Cell sites today have a distributed architecture of the radio that consists of the radio equipment control (REC) or base band unit (BBU) installed at the bottom of the tower and the radio equipment (RE) or the remote radio head (RRH) installed at the top of the tower. These two elements communicate with each other via the Common Public Radio Interface (CPRI) protocol; over fiber links.

This distributed architecture provides the benefit of replacing coax-based feeders with fiber-based feeders, significantly reducing the problems of signal loss and reflections. However, as all the RF interfaces reside on the RRH, and RY maintenance or troubleshooting requires climbing to the top of the tower to access the RRH, increasing operational cost and unnecessary safety issues.

The RFoCPRI Analyzer allows you to perform RF maintenance and troubleshooting activities on the ground using the fiber interfaces at the BBU, significantly reducing maintenance time and operational expenses. You can verify the CPRI control signals and extracts the IQ data transmitted between the BBU and RRH to monitor and analyze the uplink interfaces and the downlink signals.

You can also monitor current and historic CPRI alarm status for LOS and LOF displayed on the interface measurement screen.

RFoCPRI testing provides the following measurements:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
  - Spectrogram
  - Spectrum Replayer

### Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

### To start measurement

1 Tap **RFoCPRI** on the **MODE** panel.

- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrogram
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum Replayer

## NOTE

If you have **RF Source** as an option in your Cable and Antenna Analyzer (CAA), you can choose **RF Source On** or **Off** in the Setup menu after tapping **CAA RF Power On**.

## **Connecting cables**

You can connect cables with or without a tap, as shown in Figure 182. If you have connected cables directly from RRH and BBU without using the nTap, you must turn on the through mode (Thru) in the CPRI parameter settings.

An SFP/SFP+ transceiver that is connected to your ONA-800 must be compatible with your DUT, and you must have your module information such as line rate, wavelength, and mode (MM or SM) handy.





### Selecting port

RFoCPRI. Each port can generate up to four different waveforms, both selectively and simultaneously. You can select the port to use for the measurement in any measurement mode of RF-CPRI mode.

### To select the port

1 Tap the Setup ( icon on the side bar of each measurement mode and choose **Rx Settings** or **Port Configuration**.

### 2 Select Port 1 or Port 2 in Select Port.

## **Configuring Auto CPRI**

Auto CPRI configuration lets you set link rate, antenna, and carrier search for Port 1 or Port 2 automatically.

#### To search link rate and carrier

- 1 Go to measurement mode (Spectrum/ Spectogram) then tap the **Setup** ( icon > **Auto CPRI Configuration** on the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Port 1** or **Port 2** then tap the **Start** button on the right panel of the screen. Link rate will be scanned and if LOS/LOF indicate pass, the instrument performs carrier search.
- **3** Once link rate and carrier search are successfully done, Optic Power and SFP information are displayed on the right panel of the screen.



If the instrument detects more than one carrier or antenna, you can continue measuring another port and tap the Retest button to see the scanning result.

4 On the upper right side of the screen, the AxC Map button appears and you can continue measuring and checking AxC Map.

Figure 183 Carrier search with RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer



### To check AXC Map

- 1 Tap the **AXC**( **B** Axc Map) button on the upper right of the screen.
- 2 AxC map screen appears and Carrier 1 and Antenna 1 are selected as default. The selected antennas are active on the map.
- 3 On the right side of the screen, select Carrier/Antenna by tapping the Arrow ( Carrier )) button to see the values and trace for selected carrier and antenna. The active carrier and antenna are changed based on your selection.

Figure 184 Detected carrier list with RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer

Auto CPRI	Configuration			🕼 АхС Мар	Port 1 Port 2
Bandwidth	Camer	Center Frequency	Interference Result	PIM Result	1
10 MHz	Carrier 1	1.000 000 000 GHz	- <b>4</b>	- 4	Carrier Detected
10 MHz	Antenna 1	1.000 000 000 GHz	0× 4	8 - M	c
					Link Rate 2457.6 Mbps Dodc Power -11.09 dBm
					SFP Information
					Vendoe JDSU
					Vendor PN JSH-85L3DA1-10
					Vendor Rev 3
					Power Level Type Average

### To check Interference

From the carrier line in the detected carrier list, tap the **Chart** (| - | - |) icon under 1 the Interference Result.

The view mode changes based on the number of antennas under the selected carrier. For example, if the number of antennas is 4, it displays as Quad mode.

From the antenna line in the detected carrier list, tap the **Chart** (  $\uparrow$  ) icon under 2 the Interference Result.

It moves to Single mode view.

- 3 When the screen changes to a chart view, it displays 3 traces.
  - Trace 1: Current trace \_
  - Trace2: Max hold
  - Trace3: Min hold



### NOTE

When you tap the Chart view icon, the instrument turns limit line to on and performs auto leveling automatically.

- **4** Tap the **Exit** button on the top left side to go back to the detected carrier list screen.
- 5 Tap the **PIM Check** button on the top right side to continue PIM analysis.

Figure 185 Interference check chart view with RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer



### To perform PIM Check

Before performing PIM check, you can set the display mode and parameters by going to Setup on the side bar and setting the corresponding values in the pop-up window.

- Tap the Setup ( icon > Auto CPRI Configuration on the side bar.
  A Display and Setting table appears.
- 2 Tap **Display** and select **Window Mode**, **Select Chart**, and **Select 2nd Chart** as required.

When you select Window mode to Single or Quad, Select 2nd Chart will be grayed out.



3 Tap Setting and set the following parameters as required: Ref., Level, RBW, VBW, Average, Limit Line, and Auto Leveling.

When you select **Global**, **Ref.**,**Level**, **RBW**, **VBW**, **Average** values for Antenna 1 to Antenna 4 are equally applied.



4 From the carrier line in the detected carrier list, tap the **Chart** ( ) icon under the PIM Result.

The number of traces changes based on the number of antennas under the selected carrier. For example, if the number of antennas is 4, the number of traces is also 4.

5 From the antenna line in the detected carrier list, tap the **Chart** (  $\uparrow \uparrow$  ) icon under the PIM Result.

The selected trace will be displayed.

- **6** When the screen changes to a chart view, the instrument performs Auto Leveling and turns Flatness table to on.
- 7 Go back to **Setup** on the side bar.

A Setting and Antenna table appears.

8 Tap Setting and set the following parameters as required: Ref., Level, RBW, VBW, Average.

Set	ting	Ant	enna 1	Antenna 2	Antenna 3	Antenna 4
Ref. Level	RBW	VBW	Average			
0.00 dBm	30 kHz	30 kHz	1			

9 Tap Antenna 1 to Antenna 4 and set the following parameters as required: Flatness BW, RSSI BW, RSSI Limit (Low/High), Slope Limit (Low/High).

The RSSI Limit and Slope Limit judge pass or fail.

Setting	Antenna 1	Anter	nna 2	Ante	rina 3	Antenniz 4	x
Flamman DW	RSST BW	Law RSSI	mir High	Low Slope	i Limir High		
8.000000 MHz	9.000000 MHz	-115.00 dBm	-95.00 dBm	-3.00 °	3.00 *		

#### To save PIM result

- 1 Tap the Exit button on the upper left side of the screen. The screen moves and you can check pass of fail indication for each carrier and antenna.
- 2 Tap the Save button to save the Interference and PIM result. When you select Window mode to Single or Quad, Select 2nd Chart will be grayed out.
- 3 Tap **Done** to complete the measurement.



### Figure 186 PIM check chart view with RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer

## **Configuring test parameters**

Configuration of test parameters described in this section is used in the RFoCPRI mode including spectrum, spectrogram, and spectrum replayer measurements.

### Setting measure setup

The following procedure describes how to set measure setup.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar of each measurement mode.
- 2 Tap Port Configuration.
  - a To set the CPRI line bit rate, tap Link Rate under Port Configuration and select the CPRI link rate option from 614.4 Mbps, 1228.8 Mbps, 2457.6 Mbps, 3072.0 Mbps, 4915.2 Mbps, 6144.0 Mbps, 9830.4 Mbps, 10137.6 Mbps or Auto.

If you select Auto, the instrument will automatically search Auto Link Rate.



### NOTE

It is important that you set the link rate correctly to avoid any misleading LOS and LOF alarms displayed on the screen.

- **b** To turn **Through Mode** on or off, tap **On** or **Off** in Thru line.
- c To set the Tx Clock, tap Recovered (default) in the Clock box.
- d Tap **Port Type** to **Slave** (default).
- **3** Tap **Global Settings** to configure each Rx carrier with the same parameter values especially when operating Dual or Quad windows screen.
  - Frequency, Channel, Amp/Scale, BW/AVG, Trace and Limit settings are checked as default.

Figure 187 and Figure 188 show an example of Port Configuration with the RFoCPRI Analyzer and an example of Global Settings window.

Figure 187 Port Configuration with RFoCPRI Interference Analyzer

		Port Co	nfiguration			
SFP / SFP+ Port 1	Current	History	Select Port	Port 1	) Port 2	
LOS						
LOF			Link Rate	2457.6 Mbps		
RAI				The second diversion		
SDI			Thru	On Off		
Optic Rx Level Optic Tx Level	0.00 dBm 0.00 dBm		Rx Optic Limit	On Off		
SFP / SFP+ Port 1 Infor	mation		High Limit	5.00 dBm		
Wave Length			in a second			
Vender	ender		Low Limit	-10.00 dBm		
Vender PN			Charle	0		
Vender Rev	Vender Rev Power Level Type		LIOCK	O Internal	External	
Power Level Type				Recovered		
Diagnostic Bite						
Nominal Bite	-		Port Type	🔘 Master 🛛 🧕	Slave	
Min Rate -		lasor	On Off			
Max Rate			Laser			
Max Rx Level		History P				
Max Tx Level	-		inistory it	cace		
				Cancel	Done	

### Figure 188 Global Settings window

	Frequency - Center Frequency		- Select Trace	- Trace View
4	Channel - Channel Number - Link	- Channel Step - Channel Standard	- Trace Type	- Detector
2	Amp / Scale    Image: Constraint of the second sec	Limit  - Reference Line  Reference Line Mode		
1	<b>BW / AVG</b> - RBW - Average	- VBW		

## **Configuring Rx parameters**

As each network technology requires different Rx parameter settings, you need to configure the Rx parameters for the network technology you selected.

### To configure the Rx parameters for LTE, WCDMA

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar of each measurement mode.
- 2 Tap Rx Settings.
- 3 Set the antenna per carrier group by tapping one of the **Map Position (AxC 0 to AxC7)** boxes and enter a value using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

Maximum number of the AxC Group is determined by the factors of link rate, sample width, oversampling, and signal bandwidth.

4 To set the I and Q sample widths, tap **IQ Sample Width** and enter a value between 4 and 20 by using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

According to the CPRI specification, the IQ sample width shall be between 4 and 20 bits for I and Q in the uplink and between 8 and 20 bits in the downlink.

- **5** Tap **Stuffing Bit** and enter a value between 0 and 20, using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **Exponent Bit** and enter a value between 0 and 2, using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

This will be activated only if you choose NEM to None, this means you can test without any limitation for Sample Width or Stuffing Bit based on the NEM selection.

- 7 To set the first bit position of each **AxC Container** in the IQ data block of a basic frame, complete the following steps:
  - a Tap Map Position.
  - b Select the AxC Container number you want to set from: AxC 0, AxC 1, AxC 2, AxC 3, AxC 4, AxC 5, AxC 6, or AxC 7. Not all of these are activated, depending on the bandwidth setting of the network technology you selected.
  - **c** Enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.



#### NOTE

The Antenna-Carrier (AxC) is the amount of digital baseband (IQ) U-plane data necessary for either reception or transmission of one carrier at one independent antenna element. The number of required AxC Container for a basic frame are two AxCs for 5 MHz, four AxCs for 10 MHz, and eight AxCs for 20 MHz.

- 8 Set the bandwidth of the downlink signal:
  - a Tap Bandwidth.
  - b Select the bandwidth among 3 MHz (1 AxC), 5 MHz (2 AxC), 10 MHz (3 AxC), 10 MHz (4 AxC), 15 MHz (4 AxC), 15 MHz (5 AxC), 15 MHz (6 AxC), 20 MHz (5 AxC), or 20 MHz (6 AxC), 20 MHz (7 AxC), 20 MHz (8 AxC). The RBW range changes depending on the bandwidth you selected. Required number of AxC containers may vary depending on the bandwidth you selected.
- 9 To use the pre-configured settings for NEM, select one of: None (no pre-configuration), Alcatel-Lucent (UL/DL), Ericsson Legacy (UL), Ericsson Legacy (UL), Ericsson New (UL), Ericsson New (UL), Huawei (UL), Huawei (UL), Samsung (UL/DL), and ZTE (UL/DL).



### NOTE

If you have selected an NEM, the instrument sets the Map Position and other related settings automatically based on the selected NEM and you cannot edit the map position setting. The pre-configured information may be subject to changes at any times by NEMs.

**10** To choose **Uplink** or **Downlink** and **Band** to be tested, tap More and select your preferred band after tapping **Channel Standard**.

Figure 189 and Figure 190 show an example of Rx Settings with the RFoCPRI Analyzer and an example of Rx settings for AxC mode.



#### Figure 189 RX settings with RFoCPRI Analyzer





0	8	Select Port Technology	NEM	ort 1 Port.
i	9	LTE		None
		IQ Sample Width Stuffi	ing Bit	Exponent Bit
2	10	15		0
		BandWidth		
3	11	10 MHz (4 AxC)	Save	Load
V T		Map Position		
4	11	AxC 0 AxC 1	AxC 2	AxC 3
15	là	AxC 4 AxC 5	AxC 6	AxC 7
			More	
- i é	14	Становараналарианаранарана	and the second	multimetry which and
7	(IA)			
				1 1 1

## NOTE

If you want to configure each Rx carriers from 1 to 4 with same values, tap the Global Setting icon and tap to switch Global Setting to On, then you can apply the values that you have set in the Global Settings window.

### **Setting frequency**

You can set the frequency with either frequency or channel number. If a frequency to be set matches to the frequency corresponding to the selected channel standard, the instrument calculates its channel number and updates the screen with it automatically.

### To set the frequency with center frequency

- 1 Tap Menu > Frequency.
- 2 Tap **Center Frequency** and enter a value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Select a unit from GHz, MHz, kHz, or Hz and tap Apply.

### To set the frequency with channel number

- 1 Tap Menu > Channel.
- 2 Select the standard channel:
  - a Tap Channel Standard. The standard channel window appears.
  - **b** Tap the band to be measured.
- 3 Tap Link between Uplink and Downlink.
- 4 Tap Channel Number.
- 5 Enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard and tap **Apply**.

The ONA-800 automatically displays the corresponding frequency value for the selected channel number.

## **Setting reference level**

You can set the reference level automatically or manually to optimize the display of the traces measured.

### To automatically set the reference level

- 1 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale.
- 2 Tap Auto Scale.

Each time you tap, the Y-axis scale changes to be optimized with some margin.

### To manually set the reference level

- 1 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale.
- 2 Set the maximum reference value on the Y-axis:
  - a Tap Reference Level.
  - **b** Enter a value using the on-screen keyboard and tap **Apply**.

To change the scale unit (optional)

- 1 Select Menu > Amp/Scale > Scale Unit.
- Select the unit of the display scale from: dBm, dBV, dBmV, dBmV, dBμV, V, or W.

The scale unit on the screen changes accordingly.

### Setting scale per division

You can use the Scale Division feature to change the scale per division, representing the value of one division on the horizontal scale. The default setting is 10 dB per division and the maximum value can be set up to 20 dB.

To set scale per division.

- 1 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale > Scale Division.
- 2 Enter a value between 1 and 20 by using the on-screen keyboard and tap **Apply**.

### Setting external offset

You can turn the External Offset on and manually set the external offset value. An offset consists of a cable loss and a user offset, and the measurement result shows the value reflecting both offset values. When the external offset value is set at 40 dB, the measurement result compensates 40 dB.

- 1 Tap External Offset Mode to On under Amp/Scale.
- 2 Tap External Offset.
- 3 Enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard and tap **Apply**.
- 4 To turn the external offset off, tap **External Offset Mode** to **Off**.

### **Enabling auto leveling**

It is normal to see higher levels of RSSI in CPRI spectrum than you have seen in RF spectrum, as the digital signal has a different gain level from RF's. If you use the Auto Leveling feature and enter the Noise Figure (NF) for the system to be tested, the instrument calculates an offset that compensates the digital gain of RRH and applies it to the spectrum automatically to displace the level of spectrum to a known RSSI power even though its accuracy cannot be guaranteed. Offset calculation for Auto Leveling is based on the following:

Auto Level offset = (Noise Floor of RFoCPRI) – (Ideal Noise Floor of RRH) where (Idea Noise Floor) = N.F (RRH) + Thermal Noise + 10log (RBW)

### To enable auto leveling



### NOTE

Having the noise figure factored in the offset calculation for Auto Leveling will enable you to view the CPRI spectrum closer to what you view in the RF spectrum. If you do not know the noise figure, you can skip this noise figure setting.

### 1 Tap Menu > Amp/Scale > Auto leveling.

A calculated level of offset without NF is applied as the external offset and the user input field is activated for entry of the noise figure value.

- 2 Enter a noise figure value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 3 Tap **Apply** to complete the entry.

A new external value offset value appears in the External Offset menu box.

4 Tap External Offset to Off. Auto Leveling is turned off.

Figure 191 and Figure 192 show an example of before and after Auto Leveling is enabled.

### Figure 191 Before enabling Auto Leveling





### Figure 192 After enabling Auto Leveling

### **Setting RBW**

You can set the RBW and VBW in the Spectrum and Spectrogram modes. The RBW range is limited as per the bandwidth of the signal under test.

- 1 Tap Menu > BW/AVG.
- 2 Tap **RBW** to set the resolution bandwidth.
- 3 Choose one of the following options: 100 kHz, 30 kHz, 10 kHz, or 7.5 kHz.
  - For signal bandwidths 1.4 MHz and 3 MHz: RBW from 1 kHz to 30 kHz
  - For signal bandwidths 5 MHz, 10 MHz, 15 MHz, and 20 MHz: RBW from 1 kHz to 100 kHz
- 4 Tap VBW to set the video bandwidth and choose one of the following options: 100 kHz, 30 kHz, 10 kHz or 7.5 kHz.

### Setting average

You can set the number of measurements to be averaged for the trace presentation in the Spectrum and Spectrogram modes. A maximum of 100 times of averaging can be set. When the averaging reaches your setting, a new measurement value replaces the measurement value in sequence from the earliest.

### To set average

1 Tap Menu > Sweep.

- 2 Select the desired sweep run mode by tapping the **Sweep Mode** between **Single** and **Continue** 
  - **Single**: The instrument performs a single sweep and waits for further entries.
  - Continue (default): The instrument is continually measuring and updating results.
- 3 *Optional*: In Single Mode, tap **Sweep Once** to get a new measurement.

### **Setting sweep mode**

Different sweep settings are available for RFoCPRI Spectrum and Spectrogram measurement modes for better measurement, including the sweep run mode (**Single, Continue**).

### To set sweep mode

- 1 Tap **Menu > Sweep**.
- 2 Select the desired sweep run by tapping the **Sweep Mode** between **Single** and **Continue**:
  - **Single**: The instrument performs a single sweep and waits for further entries.
  - **Continue** (default): The Instrument is continuously measuring and updating the result.
- 3 *Optional:* In **Single** mode, tap **Sweep Once** to get a new measurement.

### **Setting trace**

You can display up to six traces on the measurement chart simultaneously.

### To set trace

- 1 Tap Menu > Trace.
- Tap Select Trace and select the trace number: Trace 1, Trace 2, Trace 3, Trace 4, Trace 5, or Trace 6.

- **3** Complete one of the following by tapping Trace Type:
  - Clear Write: Clear current data and display with new measurements
  - Max: Display the input signal's maximum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)
  - Min: Display the input signal's minimum response only (unlimited or for a certain amount of time)
  - **Capture**: Capture the selected trace and compare traces
  - Load: Load a saved trace
  - **Trace** View to Off: Hide the displayed trace
  - Trace Set Max/Min: To set Trace 1, Trace 2, and Trace 3 to Clear Write, Max, and Min (only available in spectrum mode)
- 4 To remove all the traces and initialize the trace settings, tap **Trace Clear All**.



### NOTE

For the **Max** and **Min**, your instrument compares newly acquired data with the active trace and displays larger maximum values or smaller minimum values on the screen.

- 5 Tap **Detectors** and select the detection option:
  - Normal: Displays "Random noise better than the peak without missing signals"
  - Peak: Displays "The highest value in each data point."
  - RMS: Displays "The root mean squared average power across the spectrum."
  - Negative Peak: Displays "The lowest value in each data point."
  - Sample: Displays "The center value in each data point."
- 6 *Optional*: Select **Trace Info**, and then select the trace number to view the trace's parameter setting information stored at the time of measurement, or **None** to hide the information display.



### NOTE

To be able to load a trace, the trace to be overlaid must be saved in the same measurement mode and frequency setting as the current measurement.

## Selecting network technology

Before starting the RFoCPRI analysis, you need to choose a network technology to analyze.

### To select network technology

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon on the side bar of each measurement mode.
- 2 Tap Rx Settings > Technology and select a desired network technology from the menu bar: LTE (default), WCDMA

Depending on the network technology you selected, the settings on the Rx Parameter menu change accordingly.

## **Conducting spectrum measurement**

After setting test parameters as described in "Configuring test parameters" on page 414, you can perform spectrum measurements with an audible indicator. You can also turn on the interference ID.

Figure 193 and Figure 194 shows examples of an RFoCPRI spectrum measurements.



Figure 193 RFoCPRI spectrum measurement





### To perform spectrum measurements

1 Tap the Setup ( **T**) icon on the side bar of Spectrum Measurement mode.

- 2 Set the sound indicator:
  - a Tap **Sound Indicator > Alarm Reference**, then choose either **Marker** or **Line**.
    - **Marker**: Sets the active marker position as the alarm reference if you have enabled a marker on the spectrum.
    - Line: Makes the reference line as the alarm reference.
  - **b** If you have set the alarm reference to **Line**, tap the **Reference line** to set a threshold for an alarm.
  - c Enter a value by tapping + or -, and tap **Apply**.
  - d Tap **Sound** either **On** or **Off** to turn on/off the alarm sound.
  - e *Optional*: Tap **Volume** to adjust the alarm sound volume.



### NOTE

The Sound Indicator is used to identify interfering signals with an alarm sound. This is useful for locating interferer sources with a directional antenna.

- 3 Set the interference ID:
  - a Tap Interference ID and Threshold.
  - **b** Enter a value and tap the **dBm**.
  - **c** Tap **Interference ID** and choose either **On** or **Off** to turn the Interference ID on or off.



#### NOTE

The Interference ID automatically classifies interfering signals over a designated spectrum and displays a list of possible signal types corresponding to the selected signal.

- 4 Tap Window Mode and select from the options: Single, Dual, or Quad.
  - **a** When you select **Dual**, you can select two Rx carriers to be seen for each chart. You can see the two charts at the same time only when you select Dual.
  - **b** Tap to switch **Multi Active Trace** to **On** or **Off**.

If turned on, you can view two sweeping traces, one from the top window and the other from the bottom window, overlapped on a single chart. This function is not enabled when you select Single.

- **5** To clear the current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarms on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring, tap **Setup > Port Configuration > History Reset**.
- 6 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar, and then select the save option from the choices available for your measurement mode.

### To perform PIM detection

1 Tap the Setup ( **I**) icon on the side bar of Spectrum Measurement mode.

- 2 Tap Windows Mode and select Dual or Quad.
  - a Tap Multi-Active Trace to On.



#### NOTE

You will find a combo box on the left side of the screen and you can select carriers from Rx0 to Rx3 to be shown in the screen.

- 3 Go to **Setup** and tap **Flatness** to **On** or tap the top right button in the screen.
  - a If you select **Dual**, tap **Rx0** and **Rx1 Flatness Bandwidth**, and **Rx0** and **Rx1 RSSI Bandwidth** then input the required bandwidth using the on-screen keyboard.
  - b If you select Quad, tap Rx0, Rx1, Rx2, and Rx3 Flatness Bandwidth, and tap Rx0, Rx1, Rx2, and Rx3 RSSI Bandwidth then input the required bandwidth using the on-screen keyboard.

#### Figure 195 RFoCPRI PIM measurement



## Layer 2 CPRI testing

If your instrument is configured and optioned to do so, you can perform Bulk BER testing of your CPRI circuit.

### Layer 2 CPRI BULK and Channelized BER testing

The following procedure explains how to configure and run Layer 2 BULK and Channelized BER tests.

### To configure and run a Layer 2 CPRI BER test

**1** Using the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen, select a CPRI Layer 2 BERT Terminate application.

Protocol	Frequency	Layer 2 Applications
CPRI	Rates 1-7	Layer 2 BERT Terminate
	Rate 8	Layer 2 BERT Terminate

**Rates 1-7** are line rates that include the frequencies from 614.4 to 9830.4M. Rate 8 includes frequencies 10137.6M and 12165.1M. If you select one of these rates, you can specify the desired frequency in the **Line Rate** drop-down box on the Results screen. This enables you to change frequency rates without exiting the application. It also includes option to perform auto line rate negotiation with the far-end.

- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the **CPRI** tab and **Control Word** subtab.
- 3 Select the **CPRI** tab, then select the **User Plane** sub-tab.
- 4 In User Plane Payload, select **Bulk BERT**, then do the following:
  - a In **BERT Pattern Mode**, select the mode (ITU or ANSI).
  - **b** In **BERT Payload Pattern**, select the pattern to transmit during testing.
- **5** If a timed or delayed start test is required, select the **Timed Test** tab and specify the desired start times and duration.
- 6 Select the **Results** soft key to return to the Main screen, then do the following:
  - **a** Select the Laser tab (located at the bottom of the screen), then click the **Laser** button.
  - **b** Verify that the green Signal Present LED illuminates.
  - c If you selected **Channelized BERT** as the payload, select the **Actions** tab, then click the **Start User Plane Payload** button.
  - d Verify that the Sync Acquired and Frame Sync LEDs illuminate.
- 7 Select the CPRI result group and then choose a category to view:
  - Error Stats
  - Counts
  - L1 Inband Protocol

You are BER testing CPRI layer 2.

## Conducting spectrogram

The Spectrogram is particularly useful when attempting to identify periodic or intermittent signals as it captures spectrum activity over time and uses various color to

differentiate spectrum power levels. When the directional antenna is used to receive the signal, you will see a change in the amplitude of the tracked signal as you change the location of the antenna and see a change in the Spectrogram colors. The source of the signal is located in the direction that results in the highest signal strength.

### To conduct spectrogram

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I** ) icon on the side bar of **Spectrogram Measure** mode.
- 2 Tap **Time Interval** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard to set the amount of time between each trace measurement.
- **3** Set the time cursor on a specific trace position:
  - a Tap Time Cursor to On.
  - **b** Tap **Position** to enter a value. You can also use the move bar (up and down arrows) in the lower left screen to move the time cursor.
  - c To turn the time cursor off, tap **Time Cursor** to **Off**.



#### NOTE

Enabling the Time Cursor puts the measurement on hold, allowing you to make postprocessing analysis for each measurement over time using the time cursor.

- 4 Tap Reset/Restart to start a new measurement.
- 5 Tap to switch **Type** to **3D** to **Normal**.
- 6 Tap Setup > Port Configuration > History Reset to clear current (C) and history (H) status of CPRI alarms on LOS and LOF and start a new monitoring.
- 7 *Optional*: Tap the **Save** icon on the side bar and select a desired save option for your measurement mode.

## Using the spectrum replayer

The Spectrum Replayer allows you to retrieve and replay recorded spectrum analyzer traces in interference analysis mode. These traces can be played back in the spectrogram or RSSI. You can configure the limit line to crate failure points when signals exceed it. The failure points are clearly displayed on the trace timeline for quick access during playback.

Figure 196 shows an example of the RFoCPRI spectrum replay.



#### Figure 196 RFoCPRI spectrum replay

#### To replay a spectrum

- 1 Select a file to be loaded, and then tap **Load**. The measure setup menu appears below on the screen.
- 2 Tap FWD or REV to change play direction to forward or reverse.
- 3 Tap the left or right arrow of Speed to select the speed option: X1, X2, X3, or X4.
- 4 Tap **Play** to start playing.
- 5 Tap **Pause** to pause or stop playing data.
- **6** To move to a particular failure position directly and play from there, tap **Index Fail** and enter a value by using the on-screen keyboard.
- 7 Optional: Tap Setup > Time Cursor On/Off to display or dismiss the time cursor on the screen. This key becomes activated when you play logged data in the Spectrogram mode.



#### NOTE

If you connect a USB drive, do not remove it while playing to prevent freezing the USB port, which will require you to restart the instrument to get a USB drive recognized again.

### **Setting display**

You can select the display and view the PRB (Physical Resource Block) per selected trace. You can only check the PRB table when you are seeing Single Chart.

### To set display

- 1 Tap Menu > Display.
- 2 Tap to switch the **PRB table** to **On** or **Off**.
  - **a** Tap the **PRB No** box and input the value from 0 to 49.
  - **b** You can check the selected PRB's min/current/max power in channel power.

Figure 197 shows an example of the PRB power.

#### Figure 197 RFoCPRI PRB power





### NOTE

You can change the Marker position with the purple bar by moving right and left.



# **Using EMF Analyzer**

This chapter describes how to use the EMF Analyzer. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 434
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 436
- "Conducting spectrum measurement" on page 436
- "Conducting signal measurement" on page 451

## Introduction

Base stations emit electro-magnetic fields (EMF) of high frequency, which varies between wireless technologies and countries. As personal exposure to high frequency fields from base stations can provoke health effect, the International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) has provided general guidelines on limitations regarding high frequency exposure. Using the EMF Analyzer in JD700B series with an isotropic antenna connected, you can now measure the level of EMF onsite in the field in order to verify if the level of emission from of your base station is compliant with the guidelines.

The EMF Analyzer can perform the following measurement and analysis:

- Spectrum Analysis
  - Spectrum
  - Scanner
- Signal Analysis
  - 5G NR Beam Analysis

## **Connecting antenna**

In the EMF Analyzer mode, connecting an isotropic antenna (omni antenna) or a logperiodic antenna (yagi antenna) is mandatory. Using these antennas, you can make three-dimensional measurements.

To connect an isotropic antenna

- 1 Connect the **RF Type-N** connector of the isotropic antenna to the **RF In port** of the instrument.
- 2 Connect the **USB plug** of the isotropic antenna to the **USB Host port** of the instrument. The device icon appears in the system status bar on the screen.

Figure 198 shows an example of an isotropic antenna connection.



#### Figure 198 Connecting an isotropic antenna

### To connect a log-periodic antenna

- 1 Mount a broadband antenna to your AntennaAdvisor Handle.
- 2 Connect the **RF Type-N Jack** of the handle to the **RF In port** of the instrument.
- 3 Connect the **GNSS SMA** jack of the handle to the **GNSS port** of the instrument. The GNSS status indicator appears on the instrument screen.
- 4 Connect the **USB plug** of the handle to the **USB Host port** of the instrument. The device icon appears in the system status bar on the screen.



### NOTE

The AntennaAdvisor Handle is an optional item. It is recommended that you use a log periodic antenna with AntennaAdivsor handle to search more exact directional information. You can use a log periodic antenna or Omni antenna alone as well.

Figure 199 shows an example of a log-periodic antenna connection.



### Figure 199 Connecting a log-periodic antenna

## Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

### To start measurement

- 1 Tap EMF Analyzer on the MODE panel.
- 2 Tap any measurement mode from the following choices:
  - Spectrum Analysis > Spectrum > Scanner
  - Signal Analysis > 5G NR Beam Analysis

## **Conducting spectrum measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct spectrum analysis.

### **Spectrum**

After setting test parameters as described in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can start your EMF measurements.

### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **I**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Test Configuration.
  - a Tap to switch Auto Range to On or Off.

When you set Auto Range On, the instrument scans to-be-measured bandwidth for EMF in advance and sets appropriate Attenuation and Preamp based on the different received signal level for the choice of axis.

- **b** Tap **Dwell Time** to specify the amount of measurement time that you want the instrument to stay for on each axis and input the value from 1 to 60 (second) using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Tap **Measurement Time** to specify the amount of measurement time that you want the instrument to stay for on all three axes in order to display current and accumulated EMF power and set this up to 60 minutes using the onscreen keyboard.



### NOTE

If you set the measurement time, the count which means the number of EMF measurements on the right panel of the measurement screen is changed corresponding to the measurement time you have set.

### 3 Tap to switch Axis to Manual or Auto.

If you set it to **Manual**, Axis setting is available and if you set it to **Auto**, Axis setting is unavailable.

- Manual: When using isotropic EMF antenna, you can manually set x, y, and z axis. You can set Manual as a diagnosis mode whether you can receive correct signal based on each axis: X, Y, or Z.
- Auto: Each axis of antenna is automatically changed and measured.
- 4 When selected as Manual, tap **Axis** and select from: **X**, **Y**, or **Z**.
- 5 Tap Move to RtSA to view the real-time spectrum measurement mode.

- 6 Go back to Setup and tap Antenna & Cable Loss.
  - a Optional. Tap to switch Antenna Gain to On or Off.
  - **b** When the Antenna Gain is on, tap **Antenna Gain Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

You need to be cautious when using this value as the instrument applies not an antenna gain value selected from Antenna List EMF but applies this setting. This may cause measurement errors.

- **c** Tap **Antenna List EMF** and select the required antenna from the pop-up window. Based on the antenna list you selected, you need to check the Axis mode and do the following:
  - When selecting G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) Antenna and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as x, y, or z automatically and the Isotropic EMF Power is measured'
  - When selecting Yagi antenna (Log Periodic Broadband) and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates YAGI and the EMF Power is measured
  - When tapping Custom > Configuration icon, an Antenna List Editor window appears and you can customize Frequency and Antenna Factor. You can add up to 500 customized antennas.



### NOTE

When selecting Omni antenna (Isotropic E Field) and Axis to Manual, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as your choice (x, y, or z) and the EMF Power is measured.

The instrument supports an engineering mode as 'Axis Mode: Manual' to inspect G700050381 antenna. You must not use this mode for a general purpose to measure EMF Power. It does not guarantee the accuracy of the measurement result.

- d Optional. Tap to Switch Cable Loss to On or Off.
- **e** When the Cable Loss is on, tap **Cable Loss Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

When you need to use an antenna that is not listed in Antenna List EMF, connect your antenna and then set the Antenna Gain and Cable Loss required for your measurement.

- 7 Tap Cable List and select between Standard and Custom.
  - **a** Tap **Standard** and select a cable if you use a cable provided with G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) antenna.
  - **b** Tap **Custom** and select a registered cable if you use a cable that you registered.
  - **c** Once tapped, a Cable List Editor window pops up.
    - Tap **Add** (+) button to add a new cable. This will add to a new cable list.
    - Tap the **Configuration** icon to edit a cable shown in the 'Cable List'. After designating the cable name by selecting the Configuration icon, you need to input the real loss value of the cable measured between the bandwidth from 1 GHz to GHz. This will automatically compensate the measurement result by calculating the input cable loss.
    - Tap the **Delete** icon to delete the customized cable that you have set.
- 8 Tap the **Display Mode** icon between **Spectrum** and **Level Recorder**. Refer to the figure 175 and figure 176.

Based on the selection, the measurement screen will change.

- **9** On the right panel of the screen, do the following steps:
  - a Tap the Testing ( ) button to start the measurement.
    The instrument displays measurement results on the screen.
  - **b** Tap the **Hold** icon on the side bar to hold the display.
  - c Tap the **Hold** icon again to release the display.
  - **d** Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop the measurement.

The alert message pops up to confirm whether you want to stop now or not.

- The (Isotropic) EMF Power is the sum of EMF power measured with three axes for the specified dwell time for the axis while the Accumulated (Isotropic) EMF Power is the average, maximum, and minimum power taken from the counts of measurements.
- Integrated BW displays as channel power of the current displayed signal on the measurement screen.

### To configure Telecom Service Table

1 Tap the **Configuration** icon to set **Telecom Service Table**.

The telecom service table is a frequency/band editor that users can set and select frequency/band they want in advance.

- a Tap the **Configuration** icon on the bottom left to edit the parameters: **Start Frequency**, **Stop Frequency**, **Technology**, and **Minimum BW**.
- **b** Tap the **Channel Standard** button and select from the pop-up window.
- c Tap the **Apply** button to apply the settings.

### NOTE

Make sure to go to Menu > Frequency and set the proper Integrated Bandwidth based on the frequency bandwidth for technology in service to get the right measurement result.

### To set trace

If you set Axis to Manual, you can see only whether T1 displays with a selected axis correctly and Current displays as a selected antenna in the Antenna List EMF. The following is the case of setting trace if you set Axis to Auto and enter into measurement mode.

- 1 Tap **Menu > Trace** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Select Trace from 1 to 4.
  - T1: Maximum Hold
  - **T2**: Minimum Hold
  - T3: Current (I; When connected Isotropic Antenna, E: When connected Isotropic Antenna)
  - **T4**: Average
- 3 Tap to switch **Trace View** to **On** or **Off**.

If you set the Trace from 1 to 4 to off, the trace information in Top Info will indicate it as F (false).

- 4 Tap to switch **Detectors** to **RMS** or **Peak**.
  - **a** Tap **RMS** to display 'The root mean squared average power across the spectrum'.
  - b Tap Peak to display 'The highest value in each data point'.
- 5 Tap **Trace Clear All** to clear Min/Max/Isotropic EMF/Accumulated Isotropic EMF traces.



### NOTE

Trace Clear All resets traces you have set and it also affects overall measurement (Max, Min, etc...) and measurement result. Therefore, you need to be cautious when using this function.

### To set limit

1 Tap **Menu > Limit** in the side bar.
2 Tap **Display Line**, and then enter a value that you want to set as a reference. The unit will vary depending on your selection of the unit in the Units setting in Amp/ Scale.

You can also scroll up and down the purple bar on the measurement screen.

3 Tap to switch **Display Line Mode** to **On** or **Off**.

If you set it to On, the display line will appear with the purple bar on the measurement screen and set it to Off, the display line will disappear with the purple bar on the measurement screen.

- 4 Tap to switch **Standard Line Mode** to **On** to display the standard line on the screen or **Off** to hide the standard line on the screen.
- 5 Tap **Standard Limit Line** and select from the following options:

Standard Line is displayed on the screen based on the pre-defined standard. If you select ICNIRP Occupational or ICNIRP General Public, the Standard Line is automatically displayed with automatically calculated value defined in the ICNIRP guideline. Make sure you change the Scale Unit to V/m in this case to follow the guideline. Other standard limit lines listed in the pop-up window indicate specific standard applied to each country.

- **a** Tap **ICNIRP Occupational** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a site where people work for long hours (occupational).
- **b** Tap **ICNIRP General Public** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a public site where unspecified people come and go.
- **c** Tap **Custom Limit** and then tap the **Configuration** icon if you want to customize setting and measure EMF power based on your need.
  - A Standard window appears.
  - Tap **Lower Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Upper Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Value for Frequency Range** and input a desired value using the onscreen keyboard. It sets coefficient of function.
  - Tap **Formula** and select from the following choices: **f^n**, /**f^n**, **NA**. It defines an operator between coefficient and frequency. The operator to be defined is multiplication or division.
  - Tap **Exponent Value** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard. It defines an exponent of the frequency.
  - Tap the **Save** button if you want to save the setting.
  - Optional. Tap the **Add** button to add Custom Limit.
  - Optional. Tap the **Delete** button to delete the defined Custom Limit.

# NOTE

If you set Formula to f^n or /f^n, you can define the limit line as frequency of function. If you set it to NA, you can define the limit line as a constant.

### To save measurement file

You can save your current screen, result, and setup into the internal memory or your external USB memory drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card.** To see the storage location,

tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option. When you are using the Save feature, Hold is automatically enabled.

- 1 Tap the **Save** ( display="block") icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap the File Name input field.
- 3 Enter the file name you want using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 To know and how to save, see the following options:
  - **a** Select **Screen** to save the current screen with a fie type,.png.
  - **b** Select **Report** to save the measurement result in a report format with comments and captured screen images with a file type,.pdf.
  - **c** Select **Result as CSV** to save the number of points displayed on the screenwith a file type,.csv.
  - d Select Logging as CSV to save all measurement results with a file type,.csv.
  - e Select Setup to save the setup and test configuration with a file type,.stav.
- 5 *Optional.* Tap to switch the **Color Inversions** to **On** to invert the image color (only available to save as Screen or Report).
- 6 *Optional.* Tap **Report Setup** to create a report.

You can add image files and edit information such as Site Location, Site Information, Test Purpose, and Test Result as needed.

### To load measurement file

You can load your saved screen, result, and setup from the internal memory or your external USB many drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card**. To see the storage location, tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option.

- 1 Tap the Load ( / icon on the side bar.
- 2 Select the file to be loaded from the internal memory or from your USB drive. Information of your selected file appears in the File Information pane.
- **3** Check the file information on the right pane.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button to load the file.

# NOTE

When you load CSV file (.csv), you can check the data that you have set up during the measurement. You can find a specific information that you want using the on-screen keyboard or exit by using the Exit button.

### Figure 200 shows an example of EMF spectrum measurement.



### Figure 200 EMF spectrum measurement

Figure 201 EMF spectrum (level recorder) measurement



# Scanner

You can set frequency to be scanned. You can measure up to 100 channels with this scanner. Using existing format-based or custom parameters, you can measure the integrated EMF power for each frequency band sequentially and continuously for predefined measurement time.

### To set measure setup

1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.

### 2 Tap Test Configuration.

a Tap to switch Auto Range to On or Off.

When you set Auto Range On, the instrument detects and sets each axis and appropriate Attenuation and Preamp for each band in advance.

- **b** Tap **Dwell Time** to specify the amount of measurement time that you want the instrument to stay for on each axis and input the value from 1 to 60 (second) using the on-screen keyboard.
- **c** Tap **Measurement Time** to specify the amount of measurement time that you want the instrument to stay for on all three axes in order to display current and accumulated EMF power and set this up to 60 minutes using the onscreen keyboard.



### NOTE

If you set the measurement time, the count which means the number of EMF measurements on the right panel of the measurement screen is changed corresponding to the measurement time you have set.

3 Tap Move to RtSA to view the real-time spectrum measurement mode.

- 4 Go back to Setup and tap Antenna & Cable Loss.
  - a Optional. Tap to switch Antenna Gain to On or Off.
  - **b** When the Antenna Gain is on, tap **Antenna Gain Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

You need to be cautious when using this value as the instrument applies not an antenna gain value selected from Antenna List EMF but applies this setting. This may cause measurement errors.

- **c** Tap **Antenna List EMF** and select the required antenna from the pop-up window. Based on the antenna list you selected, you need to check the Axis mode and do the following:
  - When selecting G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) Antenna and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as x, y, or z automatically and the Isotropic EMF Power is measured.
  - When selecting Yagi antenna (Log Periodic Broadband) and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates YAGI and the EMF Power is measured
  - When tapping Custom > Configuration icon, an Antenna List Editor window appears and you can customize Frequency and Antenna Factor. You can add up to 500 customized antennas.



### NOTE

When selecting Omni antenna (Isotropic E Field) and Axis to Manual, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as your choice (x, y, or z) and the EMF Power is measured.

The instrument supports an engineering mode as 'Axis Mode: Manual' to inspect G700050381 antenna. You must not use this mode for a general purpose to measure EMF Power. It does not guarantee the accuracy of the measurement result.

- d Optional. Tap to Switch Cable Loss to On or Off.
- **e** When the Cable Loss is on, tap **Cable Loss Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

When you need to use an antenna that is not listed in Antenna List EMF, connect your antenna and then set the Antenna Gain and Cable Loss required for your measurement.

- 5 Tap Cable List and select between Standard and Custom.
  - **a** Tap **Standard** and select a cable if you use a cable provided with G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) antenna.
  - **b** Tap **Custom** and select a registered cable if you use a cable that you registered.
  - c Once tapped, a Cable List Editor window pops up.
    - Tap Add (+) button to add a new cable. This will add to a new cable list..
    - Tap the **Configuration** icon to edit a cable shown in the 'Cable List'. After designating the cable name by selecting the Configuration icon, you need to input the real loss value of the cable measured between the bandwidth from 1 GHz to GHz. This will automatically compensate the measurement result by calculation the input cable loss.
    - Tap the **Delete** icon to delete the customized cable that you have set.
- 6 On the right panel of the screen, tap the **Display Mode** icon between **Table** and **bar**.

Based on the selection, the measurement screen will change Refer to figure 177 and figure 178.

- 7 On the right panel of the screen, do the following steps:
  - a Tap the **Testing** ( ) button to start the measurement.
     The instrument displays measurement results on the screen.
  - **b** Tap the **Hold** icon on the side bar to hold the display.
  - c Tap the Hold icon again to release the display.
  - **d** Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop the measurement.

The alert message pops up to confirm whether you want to stop now or not.

- The Total indicates the sum of user-defined Average, Maximum and Minimum Integrated EMF Power and Others indicate not user-defined Integrated EMF Power taken from the counts of measurements.



# NOTE

If you go to Menu > Trace > Trace Clear All, it resets traces you have set and it also affects overall measurement (Max, Min, etc...) and measurement result. Therefore, you need to be cautious when using this function.

### To configure telecom service table

1 Tap the **Configuration** icon to set **Telecom Service Table**.

The telecom service table is a frequency/band editor that users can set and select frequency/band they want in advance.

- **a** Tap the **Add** (+) button to add a band based on the previous selection.
- b Tap the Configuration icon on the bottom left to edit the parameters: Start Frequency, Stop Frequency, Technology, Minimum BW, and Individual Limit (V/m).
- c Tap the Channel Standard button and select from the pop-up window.
- **d** Tap the **Apply** button to apply the settings.
- e Once all set, select the **Test Range** using the on-screen keyboard.
- **f** Tap **Set** to use this settings.

Based on the **Display Mode** you have set, the measurement screen changes.

g Tap Clear All to deselect all the selected lists.

### To set limit

- 1 Tap **Menu > Limit** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Display Line, and then enter a value that you want to set as a reference. The unit will vary depending on your selection of the unit in the Units setting in Amp/ Scale.

You can also scroll up and down the purple bar on the measurement screen.

3 Tap to switch **Display Line Mode** to **On** or **Off**.

If you set it to On, the display line will appear with the purple bar on the measurement screen and set it to Off, the display line will disappear with the purple bar on the measurement screen.

4 Optional. Tap to switch Scanner Limit Mode to On or Off.

If you set it to On, the measurement screen displays the **Filter** (**1**)icon for filtering failure items.



### NOTE

Tap the Filter icon to see the filtered failure items only.

### 5 Tap to switch Limit Type to Individual or Standard.

>	F

### NOTE

Based on the Individual Limit set in Telecom Service Table, the instrument judges Pass (Black) or Fail (Red).

### 6 Tap **Standard Limit Line** and select from the following options:

Standard Line is displayed on the screen based on the pre-defined standard. If you select ICNIRP Occupational or ICNIRP General Public, the Standard Line is automatically displayed with automatically calculated value defined in the ICNIRP

guideline. Make sure you change the Scale Unit to V/m in this case to follow the guideline. Other standard limit lines listed in the pop-up window indicate specific standard applied to each country.

- **a** Tap **ICNIRP Occupational** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a site where people work for long hours (occupational).
- **b** Tap **ICNIRP General Public** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a public site where unspecified people come and go.
- **c** Tap **Custom Limit** and then tap the **Configuration** icon if you want to customize setting and measure EMF power based on your need. You can set and add up to 10 custom limit values.
  - A Standard window appears.
  - Tap **Lower Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Upper Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Value for Frequency Range** and input a desired value using the onscreen keyboard. It sets coefficient of function.
  - Tap **Formula** and select from the following choices: **f^n**, /**f^n**, **NA**. It defines an operator between coefficient and frequency. The operator to be defined is multiplication or division.
  - Tap **Exponent Value** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard. It defines an exponent of the frequency.
  - Tap the Save button if you want to save the setting.
  - Optional. Tap the Add button to add Custom Limit.
  - Optional. Tap the **Delete** button to delete the defined Custom Limit.



### NOTE

If you set Formula to f^n or /f^n, you can define the limit line as frequency of function. If you set it to NA, you can define the limit line as a constant.

### To save measurement file

You can save your current screen, result, and setup into the internal memory or your external USB memory drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card.** To see the storage location,

tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option. When you are using the Save feature, Hold is automatically enabled.

- 1 Tap the Save ( 🖬 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap the File Name input field.
- 3 Enter the file name you want using the on-screen keyboard.

- 4 To know and how to save, see the following options:
  - **a** Select **Screen** to save the current screen with a fie type,.png.
  - **b** Select **Report** to save the measurement result in a report format with comments and captured screen images with a file type,.pdf.
  - **c** Select **Result as CSV** to save the number of points displayed on the screenwith a file type,.csv.
  - **d** Select **Setup** to save the setup and test configuration with a file type,.stav.
- **5** *Optional.* Tap to switch the **Color Inversions** to **On** to invert the image color (only available to save as Screen or Report).
- 6 Optional. Tap **Report Setup** to create a report.

You can add image files and edit information such as Site Location, Site Information, Test Purpose, and Test Result as needed.

#### To load measurement file

You can load your saved screen, result, and setup from the internal memory or your external USB many ry drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card.** To see the storage location, tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option.

- 1 Tap the Load (*Load*) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Select the file to be loaded from the internal memory or from your USB drive. Information of your selected file appears in the File Information pane.
- 3 Check the file information on the right pane.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button to load the file.



### NOTE

When you load CSV file (.csv), you can check the data that you have set up during the measurement. You can find a specific information that you want using the on-screen keyboard or exit by using the Exit button.

Figure 202 shows an example of EMF scanner measurement for table view.

No	Service	Fail Items	Ŧ	Freq Start (MHz)	Freq Stop (MHz)	Avg (dBuV/m)	Min (dBuV/m)	Max (dBuV/m)		Testing	
ġ.	5G NR - B	and Global		990.00	1010.00	64.21	64.20	64.62	Time 0	5:03	
2	5G NR - E	and Global		1590.00	2000.00	89.62	90.10	91.14	Count	57	. *
3	5G NR - 8	and Global		5500.00	6000.00	84.99	84.98	85.05	Tota	1	
4	Others					92.41	92.41	94.40	Avg	99.38 c	BuV/m
									Max	100.68 c	BuV/m
									Min	99.41 c	BuV/m

#### Figure 202 EMF scanner measurement



### NOTE

If you choose the Display Mode to Table, it shows Others in the last row of the table. Others indicates the sum of EMF power for undefined bands among predefined bands. To provide total EMF damage value while measuring EMF power due to unspecified signals, the EMF power of undefined bands also will be added to Total EMF Power.



### NOTE

Fail items can be seen as red based on the limit you have set as individual or standard limit. If you tap the Filter icon, you will only see the fail items.

Figure 203 shows an example of EMF scanner measurement for bar view.



#### Figure 203 EMF scanner measurement



# NOTE

If you choose the Display Mode to Bar, it shows Others in the screen. Others indicates the sum of EMF power for undefined bands among predefined bands. To provide total EMF damage value while measuring EMF power due to unspecified signals, the EMF power of undefined bands also will be added to Total EMF Power.



## NOTE

Fail items can be seen as a vertical red line based on the limit you have set as individual or standard limit. If you tap the Filter icon, the failure items can be seen as the first bar and others can be seen as translucent colors as shown in the above figure.

# **Conducting signal measurement**

The following sections describe how to conduct signal analysis.

# 5G NR beam analysis

5G NR beam analysis in EMF Analyzer shows the strength of RSRP for each carrier with the trend of Extrapolated Isotropic EMF Power, Extrapolated Accumulated EMF Power (Average, Maximum, and Minimum).

### Setting measure setup

After configuring the spectrum measurement in "Configuring spectrum measurements" on page 11, you can set the measure setup to continue your measurement.

#### To set measure setup

- 1 Tap the **Setup** ( **1**) icon in the side bar.
- 2 Tap Bandwidth/SSB SCS and select the Setting in the pop-up window based on your need. SSB is abbreviation for Synchronization Signal Block or SS Block and it refers to Synchronization PBCH block since the synchronization signal and PBCH channel are packed as a single block that always moves together. SSB should be detected first in 5G NR frame. See Table 91 below for the setting criteria based on the operating frequency.
- 3 Tap **Sync Raster Offset** to set the sync raster resolution to 180 kHz (FR1) or to 720 kHz (FR2) for carrier frequency center using the on-screen keyboard. See Table 92 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 4 Tap **Sync SCS Offset** to fine-tune the offset using the SCS. See Table 93 below for the sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution.
- 5 Tap **SSB Center Frequency** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- 6 Tap **GSCN** and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.

Based on GSCN input frequency, the SSB frequency changes automatically.

- 7 Tap L to set the maximum number of SS-PBCH blocks within a single SS burst set (A set of SS being transmitted in 5 ms window of SS transmission) among 4, 8 and 64. Refer to the selection criteria based on the table in Step 2.
- 8 Tap SSB Auto Search Mode and do the following steps:
  - a Tap Auto Preamp/Atten and switch SSB Auto Search to Start to set preamp and attenuation automatically.
  - **b** Tap **Manual** and switch **SSB Auto Search** to **Start** for manually setting based on your need.

### NOTE

If you tap SSB Auto Search to Start, the searching progress screen appears to let you know the status of searching.

You can tap SSB Auto Search to Stop to stop searching.

- 9 Tap SSB Periodicity and select the options from 5 ms, 10 ms, 20 ms, 40 ms, 80 ms, 160 ms. The SS burst period (SSB periodicity) is defined by each base station and network configurable. 20 ms is the default for the initial cell selection.
- **10** Tap **Slot Formats** and input the value from 0 to 55 using the on-screen keyboard. The slot format means how to use one slot between downlink and uplink.
- 11 Tap to switch PCI (Physical Cell ID) to Manual or Auto.

12 Tap PCI and input a value from 0 to 1007 using the on-screen keyboard. The PCI switches to Manual.



### NOTE

You can go to Menu > Frequency > Center Frequency List to add frequently used center frequency using the Add button in the Frequency List or to delete the selected frequency using the **Delete** button. You can also apply one of the default frequencies in the Frequency List by tapping the Apply button.

### 13 Tap Test Configuration.

Tap to switch Auto Range to On or Off. а

If you want to set Auto Scale and Preamp to Auto. You can set it to On.

- b Tap Dwell Time to specify the amount of measurement time that you want the instrument to stay for on each axis and input the value from 1 to 60 (second) using the on-screen keyboard.
- Tap **Measurement Time** to specify the amount of measurement time that you С want the instrument to stay for on all three axes in order to display current and accumulated EMF power and set this up to 60 minutes using the onscreen keyboard.



## NOTE

If you set the measurement time, the count which means the number of EMF measurements on the right panel of the measurement screen is changed corresponding to the measurement time you have set.

d Tap to switch Axis to Manual or Auto.

If you set it to Manual, Axis setting is available and if you set it to Auto, Axis setting is unavailable.

- Manual: When using isotropic EMF antenna, you can manually set x, y, and z axis. You can set Manual as a diagnosis mode whether you can receive correct signal based on each axis: X, Y, or Z.
- Auto: Each axis of antenna is automatically changed and measured.
- When selected as Manual, tap Axis and select from: X, Y, or Z. е
- f Tap UL/DL Config and select Simple (default).
- Tap UL (%) and input the value using the on-screen keyboard. g
- h Tap **DL** (%) and input the value using the on-screen keyboard.
- i. Tap to switch Scaling Factor to On or Off.

You can apply additional TDD attenuation factor by turning it on and manually input the required value.

i Tap **Move to RtSA** to view the real-time spectrum measurement mode.

- 14 Go back to Setup and Antenna & Cable Loss.
  - a Optional. Tap to switch Antenna Gain to On or Off.
  - **b** When the Antenna Gain is on, tap **Antenna Gain Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

You need to be cautious when using this value as the instrument applies not an antenna gain value selected from Antenna List EMF but applies this setting. This may cause measurement errors.

- **c** Tap **Antenna List EMF** and select between **Standard** and **Custom** from the pop-up window. Based on the antenna list you selected, you need to check the Axis mode and do the following:
  - When selecting G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) Antenna and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as x, y, or z automatically and the Isotropic EMF Power is measured.
  - When selecting Yagi antenna (Log Periodic Broadband) and Axis to Auto, the Current on the measurement screen indicates YAGI and the EMF Power is measured.
  - When tapping Custom > Configuration icon, an Antenna List Editor window appears and you can customize Frequency and Antenna Factor. You can add up to 500 customized antennas.



### NOTE

When selecting Omni antenna (Isotropic E Field) and Axis to Manual, the Current on the measurement screen indicates as your choice (x, y, or z) and the EMF Power is measured.

The instrument supports an engineering mode as 'Axis Mode: Manual' to inspect G700050381 antenna. You must not use this mode for a general purpose to measure EMF Power. It does not guarantee the accuracy of the measurement result.

- d Optional. Tap to Switch Cable Loss to On or Off.
- **e** When the Cable Loss is on, tap **Cable Loss Value** and input the required value using the on-screen keyboard.



### NOTE

When you need to use an antenna that is not listed in Antenna List EMF, connect your antenna and then set the Antenna Gain and Cable Loss required for your measurement.

- 15 Tap Cable List and select between Standard and Custom.
  - **a** Tap **Standard** and select a cable if you use a cable provided with G700050381 (Isotropic E-Field) antenna.
  - **b** Tap **Custom** and select a registered cable if you use a cable that you registered.
  - **c** Once tapped, a Cable List Editor window pops up.
    - Tap Add (+) button to add a new cable. This will add to a new cable list..
    - Tap the **Configuration** icon to edit a cable shown in the 'Cable List'. After designating the cable name by selecting the Configuration icon, you need to input the real loss value of the cable measured between the bandwidth from 1 GHz to GHz. This will automatically compensate the measurement result by calculation the input cable loss.
    - Tap the **Delete** icon to delete the customized cable that you have set.
- 16 On the right panel of the screen, tap the **Display Mode** icon between **P vs T** and **Level Recorder**. Refer to fig 179 and fig 180.

Based on the selection, the measurement screen will change.

- 17 On the right panel of the screen, do the following steps:
  - a Tap the **Testing** ( ) button to start the measurement.
     The instrument displays measurement results on the screen.
  - **b** Tap the **Hold** icon on the side bar to hold the display.
  - c Tap the Hold icon again to release the display.
  - **d** Tap the **Stop** ( ) button to stop the measurement.

The alert message pops up to confirm whether you want to stop now or not.

e Tap to switch to **RSRP** or **Extrapolated**.

The (Isotropic) EMF Power and Accumulated (Isotropic) EMF Power (Average/Max/Min) values are displayed respectively for RSRP or Extrapolated. The chart on the left panel displays based on the values displayed on the right panel.

Table 91	Setup per	operating	frequency
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
< 3 GHz (FR1)	4	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	A {2,8} +14*n	15 kHz	5 (1 ms)

Operating frequency	L	Case	SCS	Slots in a burst period
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	B {4,8,16,20} +28*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)
3 to 6 GHz (FR1)	8	C {2,8} +14*n	30 kHz	10 (0.5 ms)

Table 91	Setup pe	r operating	frequency
----------	----------	-------------	-----------

 Table 92
 Sync raster offset range per SSB SCS and sync raster resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center frequency
15	180	0 to 250	125
30	180	0 to 506	253
120	720	0 to 92	46
240	720	0 to 48	24

 Table 93
 Sync SCS offset range per SSB SCS and sync SCS resolution

SSB SCS (kHz)	Sync Raster Resolution (kHz)	Sync Raster Offset Range	SSB Frequency = Center Frequency
15	15	0 to 11	0
30	30	0 to 5	0
120	120	0 to 5	0
240	240	0 to 2	0

### To set limit

- 1 Tap **Menu > Limit** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap **Display Line**, and then enter a value that you want to set as a reference. The unit will vary depending on your selection of the unit in the Units setting in Amp/ Scale.

You can also scroll up and down the purple bar on the measurement screen.

3 Tap to switch **Display Line Mode** to **On** or **Off**.

If you set it to On, the display line will appear with the purple bar on the measurement screen and set it to Off, the display line will disappear with the purple bar on the measurement screen.

4 Tap to switch **Standard Line Mode** to **On** to display the standard line on the screen or **Off** to hide the standard line on the screen.

5 Tap **Standard Limit Line** and select from the following options:

Standard Line is displayed on the screen based on the pre-defined standard. If you select ICNIRP Occupational or ICNIRP General Public, the Standard Line is automatically displayed with automatically calculated value defined in the ICNIRP guideline. Make sure you change the Scale Unit to V/m in this case to follow the guideline. Other standard limit lines listed in the pop-up window indicate specific standard applied to each country.

- **a** Tap **ICNIRP Occupational** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a site where people work for long hours (occupational).
- **b** Tap **ICNIRP General Public** and **Apply** when EMF power is measured in a public site where unspecified people come and go.
- **c** Tap **Custom Limit** and then tap the **Configuration** icon if you want to customize setting and measure EMF power based on your need.
  - A Standard window appears.
  - Tap **Lower Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Upper Frequency** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard.
  - Tap **Value for Frequency Range** and input a desired value using the onscreen keyboard. It sets coefficient of function.
  - Tap **Formula** and select from the following choices: **f^n**, /**f^n**, **NA**. It defines an operator between coefficient and frequency. The operator to be defined is multiplication or division.
  - Tap **Exponent Value** and input a desired value using the on-screen keyboard. It defines an exponent of the frequency.
  - Tap the **Save** button if you want to save the setting.
  - Optional. Tap the Add button to add Custom Limit.
  - Optional. Tap the **Delete** button to delete the defined Custom Limit.

## NOTE

If you set Formula to f^n or /f^n, you can define the limit line as frequency of function. If you set it to NA, you can define the limit line as a constant.

### To set sweep

- 1 Tap **Menu > Sweep** in the side bar.
- 2 Tap to switch Sweep Speed to Fast or Normal.
  - **a** If you set it to Normal, it displays the strongest PCI's beam with beam ID.
  - **b** If you set it to Fast, it displays multi-PCI beam.
- 3 Tap to switch Sweep mode to **Continue** or **Single**.

### To save measurement file

You can save your current screen, result, and setup into the internal memory or your external USB memory drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card.** To see the storage location,

tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option. When you are using the Save feature, Hold is automatically enabled.

- 1 Tap the Save ( 🖬 ) icon on the side bar.
- 2 Tap the File Name input field.
- 3 Enter the file name you want using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 To know and how to save, see the following options:
  - **a** Select **Screen** to save the current screen with a fie type,.png.
  - **b** Select **Report** to save the measurement result in a report format with comments and captured screen images with a file type,.pdf.
  - **c** Select **Result as CSV** to save the number of points displayed on the screen with a file type,.csv.
  - d Select Logging as CSV to save all measurement results with a file type,.csv.
  - e Select **Setup** to save the setup and test configuration with a file type,.stav.
- **5** *Optional.* Tap to switch the **Color Inversions** to **On** to invert the image color (only available to save as Screen or Report).
- 6 *Optional.* Tap **Report Setup** to create a report.

You can add image files and edit information such as Site Location, Site Information, Test Purpose, and Test Result as needed.

### To load measurement file

You can load your saved screen, result, and setup from the internal memory or your external USB many drive, **USB A** or **USB B** or **SD card**. To see the storage location, tap the **Folder** ( ) icon. Make sure to insert a USB memory drive to USB A or B port and insert the SD card to MicroSD port to enable the option.

- 1 Tap the Load ( / icon on the side bar.
- 2 Select the file to be loaded from the internal memory or from your USB drive. Information of your selected file appears in the File Information pane.
- **3** Check the file information on the right pane.
- 4 Tap the **Load** button to load the file.

# NOTE

When you load CSV file (.csv), you can check the data that you have set up during the measurement. You can find a specific information that you want using the on-screen keyboard or exit by using the Exit button.

Figure 204 shows an example of EMF 5G NR beam analyzer measurement.



Figure 204 EMF 5G NR beam analyzer measurement (Extrapolated)

Figure 205 shows an example of EMF 5G NR beam analyzer measurement.

Figure 205 EMF 5G NR beam analyzer measurement (with level recorder)





## NOTE

If you tap the Level Recorder icon in the Display Mode, you will check the Extrapolated Isotropic EMF power and Max Extrapolated Accumulated isotropic EMF Power in a form of bar chart with its corresponding colors. If you want to see the chart view, you can tap the P vs T icon in the Display Mode then you will see the trend of Isotropic EMF Power, Accumulated Isotropic EMF Power (Average/Max/Min) based on Time and Count that you have set.



# **Optics Testing and Parameters**

This chapter provides information about Optics Testing. Topics covered include:

- "Optics Self-Test" on page 462
- "I<sup>2</sup>C Peek/Poke" on page 463

# **Optics Self-Test**

The Optics Self-Test is available at all base rates corresponding to Ethernet line rates. The purpose is to troubleshoot or sample test pluggable optics.

# **Running the Optics Self-Test**

The following procedure describes how to run the Optics Self-Test.

### To run the Optic Self-Test

- 1 Connect an optical cable between the interface input and output ports.
- 2 Use the Test Menu screen to select the **Optics Self-Test** application for the interface you are testing.
- 3 On the next screen you have three configuration options, each with a **Go** button:
  - Edit Previous Configuration
  - Load Configuration from a Profile
  - Start a New Configuration (reset to defaults)

Select an option by clicking the **Go** button next to it.

- 4 On the next screen, specify the following:
  - Test Duration. If you set test duration to User Defined, you can define your value in minutes or seconds.
  - BER Threshold. For Ethernet rates with an FEC, there is a BER Threshold Type selection of Pre-FEC (default) or Post-FEC.

## NOTE:

The recommended test times are calculated using BER theory based on the following:

- confidence level (CL) set to 95%
- the user-defined BER threshold
- the duration depends on the line rate selected from the applications menu
- Stop on Error. If enabled, the test stops immediately upon discovery of an out-of-parameter result.
- Once you have configured your test, you can create a saved profile by clicking the blue Save Profiles link. Afterwards you can load these profiles by pressing the Go To button and clicking Configure to return to the earlier test configuration screen where you can restart the tests.
- At 25GE with RS-FEC, there is a configuration called 'BER Threshold Type' which can be set to pre-FEC or post-FEC.
- 5 On the next Report Info screen, either:
  - go to the Job Manager menu under System to use Job Manager.
  - Fill out all entries and press **Next**.

- 6 On the Run Test screen, start your test by clicking the test button. The results overview appears on the left pane.
- 7 *Optional*. To verify the specifics of the optic being tested, select the symbol next to the graphic of the transceiver. A list of specifications (including the SN) similar to the following will appear.

```
Nominal Wavelength (nm)OPower Level TypeOMAVendorELPEUS TECHNOLOGRx Max Lambda Power (dBm)-0.849169Vendor PNQSFP-LBTx Max Lambda Power (dBm)UnavailVendor SNP32331000026Vendor Rev00Vendor Rev00Nominal Bit Rate (Mbits/sec)---Date Code110407Jagnostic Byte0Lot CodeDiagnostic Byte0---Transceiver00 00 00 00 00 00 59------
```

Select the **Back** button to return to the test.

8 Click **Next** to proceed to the Report screen.

# **Generating Reports**

1 After the Optics Self-Test has concluded, select the **Next** arrow at the bottom of the screen.

The Report screen appears.

- 2 Select the report format in the **Format** pane.
- 3 To view the report without saving it, select the **View Report button**.
- 4 To save a report, do the following:
  - **a** Enter the filename of the report to be saved. File names of other saved reports are accessible via the **Select** button after the File Name box.
  - **b** Click the **Create Report button**. If the **View Report after Creation** check box was checked, the report appears. If not checked, a message appears confirming that the report was saved. Select **OK**.
  - **c** If checked, the **Include message log** box will add a message log to the report.
- 5 If **Job Manager** was activated, the generated report will be available in the report section of the Job Manager application. The reference information lists the Serial Number, Optics type and Vendor.
- **6** A summary Job Manager report can be generated to provide the summary of all the cable and optics tests performed.

# I<sup>2</sup>C Peek/Poke

I<sup>2</sup>C Peek/Poke functionality allows you to read (peek) or write (poke) to SFP or QSFP devices via an I2C interface. For CMIS devices, the CMIS process is used.

For Peek and Poke, the following can be entered as decimal numbers:

- Page Select
- Register Address



NOTE

Typically these values from SFF or CMIS documentation are in decimal. The ONA-800 uses hexadecimal values.

For Poke, the poke value is also a hexadecimal value typically mapping to individual bits for each register

A peek or poke success result is available; 1 indicates success.

In addition, there is a full register dump file which gets updated with each application launch or when a pluggable device gets reseated. This file gets automatically generate in the bert/reports directory with the following name:

- For SFP devices: SFP\_RegisterDump.txt
- For QSFP devices: QSFP\_RegisterDump.txt
- For QSFP-DD devices: QSFPDD\_RegisterDump.txt



# **Ethernet Testing**

This section provides information on testing Ethernet services.

- "About Ethernet testing" on page 466
- "Layer 2 testing" on page 469
- "Layer 3 testing" on page 484
- "Capturing packets for analysis" on page 493
- "Loopback testing" on page 501
- "Inserting errors" on page 501
- "Inserting alarms" on page 502
- "Measuring round trip delay or packet jitter" on page 502

# **About Ethernet testing**

The SPA06MA-O can be used to provision Ethernet, verify end-to-end connectivity, and analyze link performance by simulating different traffic conditions.

# **Features and capabilities**

Features and capabilities include the following when testing an Ethernet service. Several results are provided at the physical, PCS, RS-FEC, and MAC layers:

- 25 Gigabit Ethernet with or without RS(528,514) Measure pre-FEC and post FEC performance using Ethernet/MAC layer traffic.
- 10 Gigabit Ethernet LAN —Measure Ethernet/MAC layer traffic.
- 1 Gigabit Ethernet LAN —Measure Ethernet/MAC layer traffic.
- RS-FEC The instrument can transmit correctable or uncorrectable RS-FEC errors, and then measure post-FEC performance on the Ethernet/MAC layer using frame loss ratio measurements. The measurements are provided in a dedicated RS-FEC statistics result category.
- BER testing —You can verify circuit performance by sending BERT patterns over switched (layer 2) and unswitched (layer 1) networks.
- Layer 3 testing
- Class of Service testing —You can verify circuit performance using the Acterna payload pattern to obtain throughput, latency, real-time frame loss, and packet jitter reults.
- VLAN and Q-in-Q testing —You can configure, transmit, and analyze traffic carrying SVLAN and CVLAN tags per IEEE 802.1ad to verify that your network can support and prioritize traffic for multiple customers without conflicts. Support of up to four levels of VLAN tags is provided.

For details, see "Configuring Q-in-Q traffic" on page 473.

# Understanding the graphical user interface

When you configure your module for testing, graphical displays of Ethernet frames are provided on the setup tabs for the application you selected. You can specify frame characteristics for transmitted and filtered traffic by selecting the corresponding field on the graphic, and then entering the value for transmitted or filtered traffic. Colored fields can be edited; fields in gray can not be modified.

### **Frame settings**

Figure 206 illustrates the frame settings for a layer 2 traffic test, with the Data field selected.

Interface	Ethernet	J-Proof OAN	M Traffic C	apture Filt	ers Timed Test	
Encapsu	ulation	VLAN	\$	Test Mod	e Traffic	\$
Frame T	уре	DIX	\$	)		
Frame S	ize (Bytes)	256	\$	]		
	DA	SA	VLAN	Туре	Data	FCS
Tx Pay	load	Acterna	\$	Acterna Pa	yload Fill Pattern	\$
Actern	a Fill Patteri	n		1-16 AA 17-32 33-48 49-64		
RTD Se	etup H	igh Precision - L	.ow Delay 🔷 🖨	]		

#### Figure 206 Frame Settings

# Adjusting the frequency of transmitted optical signals

You can adjust the frequency of transmitted optical signals in increments of 1 PPM or higher.

### To adjust the frequency

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Favorites screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Connect the module to the circuit.
- 3 Select the Laser button.
- 4 Select the Laser action bar, and then do one of the following:
  - To increase the frequency by 1 PPM, press Freq Offset +1.
  - To decrease the frequency by 1 PPM, press Freq Offset -1.
  - You increase or decrease the frequency up to 150 PPM.
- **5** On the transmitting unit, observe the values for the following results in the Interface result group, Signal category:
  - Tx Freq Max Deviation (ppm)
  - Tx Frequency Deviation (ppm)
- 6 On the receiving unit, verify that the values for the following results match the transmitted frequency values.
  - Rx Freq Max Deviation (ppm)
  - Rx Frequency Deviation (ppm)

The frequency was adjusted.

# **Enabling automatic traffic transmission**

You can optionally set up Ethernet test applications to generate and transmit traffic automatically whenever you turn the laser on.

# Prerequisites for traffic transmission

If you enable automatic traffic generated, traffic is transmitted after the following occurs:

- You turn the laser ON (using the Laser ON action button).
- A signal is acquired.
- Synchronization is acquired.
- A link is established.

As always, you can turn traffic off at any time using the **Stop Traffic** action button.

# **Issues to consider**

Consider the following issues and behavior before enabling automatic traffic generation:

• **Changing setups while tests are running.** Your unit is designed to handle traffic transmission appropriately when you change key setups while a test is running. In some instances, if you change key setups while running a test, traffic stops temporarily (as a result of the changed setup), and then starts again. In other instances, changing a setup stops traffic entirely until you actively start it again.

*This is still the case when automatic traffic generation is enabled.* If you change a setup that causes the unit to stop transmitting traffic entirely, you must actively start it again by pressing the **Start Traffic** action button.

• **loopback testing.** Ensure that your unit is not placed in loopback mode by verifying that the LLB action button is gray. If you intend to issue a command to loop up another unit, make certain automatic traffic generation is not enabled on the far end unit. If it is not disabled, the far end unit will not respond to the loop up command.

# **Enabling the feature**

### To enable automatic traffic generation

**1** Using the Test menu, launch the test application for the optical interface you are about to test.

- 2 Select the Setup soft key, and then do the following:
  - **a** Select the Interface tab.
  - **b** Select the Physical Layer sub-tab.
  - c Set Auto-start traffic when laser turned on to Yes.

Traffic will be transmitted after you turn the laser on and the criteria listed in "Prerequisites for traffic transmission" on page 468 is satisfied.

# Layer 2 testing

Using the instrument, you can transmit, monitor, and analyze layer 2 Ethernet traffic. Step-by-step instructions are provided in this section for the following:

- "Specifying interface settings" on page 469
- "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469
- "Specifying traffic load settings" on page 478
- "Transmitting and analyzing layer 2 traffic" on page 483



### NOTE:

If during the course of testing you change the frame length (or settings that impact the calculated frame length) while the unit is already transmitting traffic, the unit resets your test results, but some residual frames of the old length may be counted because they are already in the traffic stream.

# Specifying interface settings

Before you transmit traffic, you can specify interface settings which specify the source of the reference Signal Clock"

- Internal where synchronization with incoming signal is not necessary (default).
- Recovered from timing signals embedded in incoming signal (Sync-E).
- **External** stable reference signal input into connectors on the interface panel.

# Specifying Ethernet frame settings

Before you transmit traffic, you can specify the frame characteristics of the traffic, such as encapsulation (VLAN, Q-in-Q, up to four stacked VLAN), and payload (Acterna test frames or BERT patterns).

### Things to consider

Consider the following before specifying the settings:

 Changing BERT patterns or payload type. In order for a BERT analysis to be reliable, the test configuration must not change for the entire duration of the test. Changing any part of the configuration, including the pattern or source of the frames being analyzed (including changes in loopback) may result in momentary BERT bit errors and a pattern sync loss detected by the receiver after the traffic resumes.

If you do experience bit errors and sync losses after changing the test configuration (including initiating loop up) and starting traffic, press the Restart soft key to clear the initial burst of errors. If you no longer make configuration changes, you can stop and start traffic without experiencing extraneous bit errors or sync losses. If you continue to see BERT bit errors after performing a test restart, this indicates a problem with the circuit under test.

# Specifying the settings

### To specify Ethernet frame settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Favorite screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** key, and then select the **Ethernet** tab.
- 3 In **Encapsulation**, select one of the following:
  - None. If you do not want to encapsulate transmitted frames, select None.
  - VLAN. If you want to transmit VLAN tagged frames, select VLAN, and then refer to "Configuring VLAN tagged traffic" on page 472.
  - Q-in-Q. If you want to transmit VLAN stacked (Q-in-Q) frames, select Q-in-Q, and then refer to "Configuring Q-in-Q traffic" on page 473.
  - Stacked VLAN. If you want to transmit stacked VLAN frames, select Stacked VLAN, and then refer to "Configuring VLAN tagged traffic" on page 472. Up to four levels of VLAN tags are provided.
- 4 In Test Mode, specify the category of testing being done:
  - **Traffic**. Standard mode that transmits unicast frames that satisfy the receiving unit's filter criteria.
- **5** In Frame Type, specify the type of frame you are transmitting, for example DIX or 802.3.
- 6 If you selected a layer 2 application, in **Frame Size (Bytes)**, select one of the IEEE recommended frame lengths, Random, EMIX or enter a specific Jumbo or User Defined frame length. Frame sizes up to 16,000 bytes can be used.
- 7 If you selected VLAN, Q-in-Q, or Stacked VLAN encapsulation, all IEEE recommended frame lengths will be increased in size by 4 bytes for each VLAN tag selected.

If you selected Random or EMIX, use the **Configure** button to specify userdefined random frame sizes, including Jumbo, or select Reset to transmit frames of randomly generated sizes based on the seven RFC 2544 frame length recommendations. EMIX also adds the EMIX Cycle Length field that controls how many frame entries are sent, in order, before cycling back to the first frame entry and repeating. To define the number of frame entries, enter a number between 1 and 8.

### Figure 207 Configure Random Frame Size

72	•	
128	\$	
256	\$	
512	\$	
1024	\$	
1280	\$	
1526	•	

 If you are configuring layer 2 traffic, use the graphical display of a frame to specify the following:

### Table 94

Frame Label	Setting	Value
DA	Destination Type	<ul> <li>Select the type corresponding to the Destination Address that will be inserted in the transmit frames:</li> <li>Unicast. <ul> <li>If you select Unicast, the least significant bit of the leftmost byte in the MAC address is forced to 0.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Multicast. <ul> <li>If you select Multicast, the least significant bit of the leftmost byte in the MAC address is forced to 1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Broadcast <ul> <li>If you select Broadcast, the MAC address is automatically FFFFFFFFFF.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Destination MAC	If you specified Unicast or Multicast as the destination type, enter the desti- nation address using a 6 byte hexadecimal format.
	Loop Туре	<ul> <li>Select one of the following:</li> <li>Unicast. The unit will issue a unicast message and loop-up the device with the Destination MAC address that you specified.</li> <li>Broadcast. The unit will issue a broadcast hello message, and will then send a unicast loop-ip to the first devicde on the circuit that responds to the hello.</li> </ul>

#### Table 94

Frame Label	Setting	Value
SA	Source Type	Select Factory Default or User Defined.
	User MAC	If you specified User Defined, enter the unicast source MAC address using a 6 byte hexadecimal format.
	Auto Increment MAC	If you would like the unit to automatically increment the MAC address car- ried in each frame by one, select <b>Yes</b> .
	# MACs in Sequence	If you indicated that you would like the unit to increment the MAC addresses, specify the number of MACs in the sequence. The addresses will be assigned in succession, and will repeat after the number specified for the sequence is complete.
	Disable OoS Results	If you indicated that you would like the unit to increment the mac addresses, any results from out of sequence result (lost frames) will show "N/A" in the results display.
Туре	EtherType	If Tx Payload is Acterna, specify the desired Ethertype value form 0x0600- 0xFFF. Received ATP frames must have the same ethernet type to be rec- ognized as Acterna Test Packets.
Data	TX Payload	<ul> <li>Select from-</li> <li>Acterna. To transmit frames that contain a sequence number and time stamp so that lost frames, round trip delay, and jitter can be calculated, select Acterna.</li> <li>Acterna Fill Pattern- these may be filled with any hexadecimal bytes, up to a total of 64 bytes.</li> </ul>
		For 10GE, the fill pattern is 1 byte.
		<ul> <li>BERT. To transmit frames with payloads filled with the BERT pattern you specify, select BERT, and then select a pattern.</li> <li>The pseudo-random patterns continue from one frame into the next. The fixed patterns, if available, restart each frame, such that the frame will always start with the beginning of the pattern.</li> </ul>

8 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The frame settings for transmitted traffic are specified.

# Configuring VLAN tagged traffic

### To configure VLAN tagged traffic

- 1 After selecting VLAN as your encapsulation, on the graphic of the frame, select **VLAN**
- **2** Enter the VLAN ID transmitted in the VLAN ID field in a decimal format ranging from 0 to 4095.
- **3** In User Priority, select the priority (0 to 7) from the drop-down menu.

4 If you are configuring traffic for a layer 2 application, return to "Specifying Ethernet frame settings".

VLAN settings are specified.

# **Configuring Q-in-Q traffic**

#### To configure Q-in-Q traffic

- 1 After selecting **Q-in-Q** as your encapsulation, on the graphic of the frame, select SVLAN, and then specify the SVLAN ID, SVLAN User Priority, DEI Bit, and SVLAN TPID for the service provider.
- 2 Select CVLAN, and then specify the VLAN ID and User Priority for the customer's traffic.
- **3** Return to "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" for details on specifying the remaining settings.

Q-in-Q settings are specified.

### Configuring stacked VLAN traffic

#### To configure stacked VLAN traffic

- 1 After selecting **Stacked VLAN** as your encapsulation, on the graphic of the frame, select VLAN Stack, and then specify the stack depth (number of VLANs).
- 2 For each VLAN, specify the SVLAN ID, SVLAN User Priority, DEI Bit, and SVLAN TPID for the service provider. You can now specify a User Defined TPID if you choose to.
- 3 Select **CVLAN**, and then specify the **VLAN ID** and **User Priority** for the customer's traffic.
- 4 Return to "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" for details on specifying the remaining settings.

Stacked VLAN settings are specified.

# **Specifying Ethernet Filter settings**

Before transmitting traffic, you can specify settings that indicate the expected received payload and determine which frames or packets will pass through the filter and be counted in the test result categories for filtered traffic. For example, you can set up the

filter to observe results for all traffic sent to a specific destination address. The filter settings may also impact other results.



# NOTE

During Layer 2 BER testing, incoming frames must pass the filter to be analyzed from a BERT pattern. Local loopback is also only performed on frames that pass the filter. Use the filter to analyze BERT frames when non-test frames are present, such as spanning tree frames.

### To specify Ethernet filter settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Favorite screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** key, and then select the **Filters** tab. By default, a summary of all applicable filter settings appears (Ethernet, IP, and TCP/UDP).
- 3 In the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Basic**, then set the Filter Mode to **Detailed**.
- **4** To specify layer 2 filter settings, in the panel on the left side of the tab, select Ethernet, then do the following:
  - **a** If you want to filter traffic based on the type of encapsulation used, specify the following values:

Setting	Value
Encapsulation	<ul> <li>Select one of the following:</li> <li>None. The instrument will only analyze analyze only unencapsulated traffic.</li> <li>VLAN. The instrument will analyze only VLAN encapsulated traffic for the parameters you specify.</li> <li>Q-in-Q. The instrument will analyze only Q-in-Q encapsulated traffic for the parameters you specify.</li> <li>Stacked VLAN. The instrument will analyze only stacked VLAN encapsulated traffic for the parameters you specify.</li> <li>Don't Care. The instrument will analyze traffic satisfying all other filter criteria regardless of encapsulation.</li> </ul>
VLAN	If you specified VLAN as the encapsulation type, on the graphic display of the frame, select VLAN and then specify the VLAN ID carried in the filtered traffic.
User Priority	If you specified VLAN as the encapsulation type and you want to filter for traffic with a specific user priority, specify the priority or select <b>Don't Care</b> .

### **b** In the Frame Type, specify one of the following:

Frame Type	Description
DIX	To analyze DIX frames only, select DIX.

Frame Type	Description
EtherType	If you specified DIX as the frame type, specify the Ethertype by selecting the Type field on the graphic of the frame. If you do not specify the EtherType, the module will filter the traffic for DIX frames with the currently specified EtherType value.
802.3	To analyze 802.3 frames only, select 802.3.
Data Length (bytes)	If you specified 802.3 as the frame type, specify the data length by selecting the Length field on the graphic of the frame. If you do not specify the length, the module will filter the traffic for 802.3 frames with the currently specified length.
Don't Care	If you want to analyze both DIX and 802.3 VLAN or Q-in-Q encap- sulated traffic, select Don't Care. You must specify a frame type if you are filtering encapsulated traffic.

# Filtering traffic using Q-in-Q criteria

If your instrument is configured to transmit Q-in-Q encapsulated traffic, you can filter received traffic using Q-in-Q criteria.

### To filter traffic using Q-in-Q criteria

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Favorites screen to select the layer 2 or layer 3 test application for the interface you are testing.
- **2** Select the Setup soft key, and then select the Ethernet tab. Verify that Q-in-Q is specified as the encapsulation.

- **3** Select the Filters tab. In the panel on the left side of the tab, select Ethernet, then specify the following:
  - **a** On the graphic of the frame, select **SVLAN** and specify the following:

Setting	Value
SVLAN ID	Specify the SVLAN ID carried in the filtered traffic.
SVLAN User Priority	If you want to filter traffic for a specific user priority, specify the pri- ority; otherwise select <b>Don't Care</b> .
SVLAN DEI Bit	If you want to filter traffic for a specific DEI Bit, specify the bit value; otherwise select <b>Don't Care</b> .
SVLAN TPID (hex)	Specify the TPID carried in the filtered traffic. If you are transmit- ting traffic with a user defined TPID, your instrument will automati- cally use the TPID that you specified in the User SVLAN TPID (hex) field. <b>NOTE</b> : If you want to filter on a user-defined TPID, you must also enter that TPID on the RX Payload/TPID setup page.

**b** On the graphic of the frame, select CVLAN and specify the following:

### Table 95

Setting	Value
Specify VLAN ID	If you specified Q-in-Q as the encapsulation type, and you want to filter traffic for a specific CVLAN, select <b>Yes</b> ; other- wise, select <b>Don't Care</b> .
VLAN ID	If you specified Q-in-Q as the encapsulation type and indicated you want to filter traffic for a particular CVLAN, specify the VLAN ID carried in the filtered traffic.
User Priority	If you specified Q-in-Q as the encapsulation type, and you speci- fied indicated that you want to filter traffic for a partic- ular CVLAN, specify the User Priority carried in the filtered traffic.

- 4 If you want to analyze/detect frames carrying User Defined SVLAN TPID as Q-in-Q traffic, you have to specify the expected User Defined TPID value(s) on the Filters->Rx->TPID page. The TPID values on this page are used to recognize Qin-Q traffic with User Defined TPID. If you want to analyze/detect Q-in-Q traffic carrying the same TPID that you specified for transmitted traffic, check the box for Use Tx User SVLAN TPID.
- **5** If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The Q-in-Q filter settings are specified.

## Filtering traffic using stacked VLAN criteria

If your instrument is configured to transmit stacked VLAN encapsulated traffic, you can filter received traffic using stacked VLAN criteria.
#### To filter traffic using stacked VLAN criteria

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu to select the layer 2 test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select **Setup**, and then select the **Ethernet** tab. Verify that Stacked VLAN is specified as the encapsulation.
- 3 Select the **Filters** tab. In the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Ethernet**, then specify the following:

Setting	Value		
SVLAN ID	Specify the SVLAN ID carried in the filtered traffic.		
SVLAN User Priority	If you want to filter traffic for a specific user priority, specific the priority; otherwise, select <b>Don't Care</b> .		
SVLAN DEI Bit	If you want to filter traffic for a specific DEI Bit, specify the bit value; otherwise, select <b>Don't Care</b> .		
SVLAN TPID (hex)	Specify the TPID carried in the filtered traffic. If you are transmitting traffic with a user defined TPID, your instrument will automatically use the TPID that you specified in the User SVLAN TPID (hex) field.		

**a** On the graphic of the frame, select **SVLAN**, and then specify the following:

Setting	Value
Specify VLAN ID	If you specified stacked VLAN as the encapsulation type, and you want to filter traffic for a specific CVLAN, select <b>Yes</b> ; otherwise, select <b>Don't Care</b> .
VLAN ID	If you specified stacked VLAN as the encapsulation type, and you specified indicated that you want to filter traffic for a particular CVLAN, specify the VLAN ID carried in the filtered traffic.
User Priority	If you specified stacked VLAN as the encapsulation type, and you specified indicated that you want to filter traffic for a particular

CVLAN, specify the User Priority carried in the filtered traffic.

#### **b** On the graphic of the frame, select **CVLAN**, and then specify the following:

- 4 If you want to analyze/detect frames carrying User Defined SVLAN TPID as Stacked VLAN traffic, you have to specify the expected User Defined TPID value(s) on the Filters->Rx->TPID page. The TPID values on this page are used to recognize Stacked VLAN traffic with User Defined TPID. If you want to analyze/ detect Stacked VLAN traffic carrying the same TPID that you specified for transmitted traffic, check the box for Use Tx User SVLAN TPID.
- **5** If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The stacked VLAN filter settings are specified.

### Filtering traffic using payload criteria

You can filter traffic using payload criteria, or you can turn payload analysis off entirely.

### To specify payload filter settings

1 In the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Rx Payload**, then specify the following:

Setting	Value
Payload Analysis	<ul> <li>Specify one of the following:</li> <li>Off. If you want the module to monitor and analyze live Ethernet traffic by suppressing lost frames (LF) or BERT errors in their associated result counts and as triggers for LEDs during payload analysis, select Off.</li> <li>On. If you want to analyze traffic carrying a particular BERT pattern, select On.</li> </ul>
Use Tx BERT settings	<ul> <li>Specify one of the following:</li> <li>If you want the module to monitor and analyze traffic carrying a different BERT pattern than the one specified for transmitted traffic, clear the box.</li> <li>If you want to analyze traffic carrying the same BERT pattern carried in transmitted traffic, check the box.</li> </ul>
Rx Payload (Payload Analysis On, and Use Tx BERT set- tings un-checked)	Specify <b>Acterna</b> or <b>BERT</b> .
Rx BERT Pattern Payload Analysis On, and Use Tx BERT set- tings un-checked)	If you unchecked Use Tx BERT settings, specify the BERT pattern carried in the filtered traffic.

Payload filter criteria is specified.

# Specifying traffic load settings

Before transmitting traffic, you can specify the type of traffic load the unit will transmit (Constant, Bursty or Ramp). The settings vary depending on the type of load. When configuring a load, you can specify the bandwidth of the transmitted traffic in 0.001% increments.

### Transmitting a constant load

With a **constant** load, the module transmits frames continuously with a fixed bandwidth utilization. You can specify the load as a percent or a bit rate. See Figure 208.

#### Figure 208 Constant traffic



When you setup a constant traffic load, if you are running a standard Ethernet application, you can specify the bandwidth as a percentage of the line rate (%BW) or at a specific bit rate. The bit rate can be specified in Gbps.

#### To configure the module to transmit a constant load of traffic

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** key, and then select the Traffic tab.
- 3 In Load Type, select **Constant**.
- 4 In Load Unit:
  - **a** select one of the following:
    - **Percent**. If you select Percent, in **Load %**, enter the duty cycle as a percentage.
    - **Bit Rate**. If you select Bit Rate, in **Load (Mbps)** or Load **(kbps)** enter the bit rate in Mbps or kbps.
    - Frames Per Second.
  - **b** Select the **Allow flooding** check box to transmit a true 100% load in those circuits that you are certain can handle the signal.
- 5 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The module is configured to transmit a constant rate of traffic.

### Transmitting a bursty load

With a **bursty** load, the module transmits frames at 100% bandwidth for a specific time interval, followed by no frame transmissions during the specified gap interval. See Figure 209.

#### Figure 209 Bursty traffic



When you configure bursty traffic, if you are running a standard Ethernet application, you can specify the burst load as a percentage of the duty cycle, or by specifying the burst and gap intervals in units of time, bytes and Information Rate (IR). If you specify the burst load as a percentage of the duty cycle, and then specify the number of frames per burst, the module automatically calculates the burst gap.

#### To configure the module to transmit bursts of traffic

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the Traffic tab.
- 3 In Load Type, select **Burst**.
- 4 In Load Unit, select one of the following:
  - Bytes and Information Rate. Proceed to step 5.
  - Burst Time and Information Rate. Proceed to step 5.
  - Gap Time and Information Rate. Proceed to step 5.
  - Bytes and Gap Time. Proceed to step 5.
  - Burst Time and Gap Time. Proceed to step 5.
  - Frames and Duty Cycle. Proceed to step 6.

**5** If you selected any of the combinations of Time, Rates and Byte, the following parameters may need to be set:



#### NOTE:

Values may be automatically normalized (rounded to nearest appropriate values) from values entered.

- a Information Rate. Enter the average throughput rate in Mbps up to the maximum rate of the interface (layer 2 only).
- **b Burst KBytes**. Enter the number of Kbytes of data desired to be transmitted in each burst of traffic.
- **c Burst Time**. Enter the amount of time that each burst of traffic should be transmitted (will round to the nearest frame transmit time).
- d Time Unit. Select unit for time entry sec, msec, usec or nsec.
- e **Gap/Idle Time**. Enter the amount of time between each burst. The valid range for this setting adjusts depending on the Burst Time that is entered, to ensure that the duty cycle is at least 1% in 0.001% intervals (will round to the nearest 0.001%).

The following parameters may be displayed as a result of the above selections:

- **f Bit Rate (calculated)**. Bits/Time Unit from Burst average throughput rate (will round down to the nearest frame size).
- **g** Actual KBytes (calculated). Actual value of bytes/burst. Values above the line rate can not be entered.
- 6 If you selected Frames and Duty Cycle as the load unit, set the following:
  - **a Duty Cycle (%)**. **Enter** the percentage of the line rate (the duty cycle) during which traffic will be transmitted in the burst, from 0.001 100%.
  - **b Frames/Burst Time**. Select a predefined value, or User-Defined, for the number of frames that are to be included in each burst.
  - **c User Burst Size**. If User-Defined is specified for Frames/Burst, define the User Burst size, 1- 65535 frames.
- 7 Specify the burst type for the traffic:
  - Fixed. Sends a fixed number of bursts and then stops. If you select Fixed, enter the number of bursts.
  - **Continuous**. Sends bursts continuously.
- 8 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The module is configured to transmit bursts of traffic.

#### Transmitting a ramped load

With a **ramped** load, the module automatically increases the load by a percentage of bandwidth (specified as the load step) at a particular time interval (specified as the time

step). The process is repeated, allowing you to easily verify the maximum throughput of a link. See Figure 210.

### Figure 210 Ramped traffic



You can also specify criteria to tell the module to stop ramping if an error (or errors) occurs in a load step.

#### To configure the module to transmit a ramped load of traffic

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the Traffic tab.
- 3 In Load Type, select **Ramp**, and then specify the following settings:
  - a Time Step (sec). Enter the time step in seconds.
  - **b** Load Step. Enter the load step as a percentage of the total bandwidth.
- 4 *Optional.* If you want to stop the ramp from incrementing when certain errors occur, under Stop Load Increments, specify the following:
  - Errored Frames. If you want to stop incrementing the load if FCS errored frames are detected, select Yes, and then enter the number of errored frames that must be detected to stop the ramp.
  - Dropped Frames. If you want to stop incrementing the load if dropped frames are detected, select Yes, and then enter the number of dropped frames that must be detected to stop the ramp.

### NOTE:

Acterna frames carry a sequence number which the unit uses to determine whether frames were dropped; therefore, you must configure your unit to transmit an Acterna payload, turn payload analysis on, and loop the far-end device back to the traffic originating unit.

**5** If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The module is configured to transmit ramped traffic.

# Transmitting and analyzing layer 2 traffic

Before you transmit layer 2 traffic, you must specify:

- Interface settings (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469).
- Frame characteristics for the transmitted traffic (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469).
- Traffic load settings (see "Specifying traffic load settings" on page 478).

After you specify the layer 2 settings, you are ready to transmit and analyze the layer 2 traffic.



### NOTE: Layer 2 BERT testing

Layer 2 BERT patterns carried in a BERT payload are not compatible with BERT patterns carried in an ATP payload. When testing using two instruments, be certain to configure both using the same payload type and BERT pattern.

#### To transmit and analyze layer 2 traffic

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the Interface tab to specify settings that control the Ethernet interface (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469).
- 3 Select the **Ethernet** tab to specify settings that define the frame characteristics of the transmitted traffic (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469).
- 4 Select the Ethernet Filter tab to specify settings that filter the received traffic based on specified frame characteristics (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469).
- 5 Select the **Traffic** tab to specify the type of load the unit will transmit (see "Specifying traffic load settings" on page 478).
- 6 Press **Results** to return to the Main screen.
- 7 Connect the module to the circuit.
- 8 If you are testing an optical interface, select the **Laser** button.
- 9 Select **Start Traffic** to transmit traffic over the circuit.
- **10** Verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- **11** At a minimum, observe the summary, link statistics and counts, filter statistics and counts, error statistics, and layer 2 BERT statistics results.

You have analyzed layer 2 traffic.

# Layer 3 testing

Using the instrument, you can transmit, monitor, and analyze layer 3 IPv4 or IPv6 traffic. Step-by-step instructions are provided in this section for the following:

# Specifying L3 interface settings

You can specify interface settings before you transmit traffic. Specification of the interface settings is similar for Layer 2,3, and 4 applications. An explanation of these settings can be found at "Specifying interface settings" on page 469.

## Specifying the data mode and link initialization settings

Before transmitting Layer 3 traffic, you must provide the appropriate link initialization settings.

#### To specify the data mode and initialization settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** key, and then select the **Ethernet** tab.
- 3 In Encapsulation, select one of the following:
  - **None**. If you do not want to encapsulate transmitted traffic, select **None**.
  - VLAN. If you want to transmit VLAN tagged frames, select VLAN, and then refer to "Configuring VLAN tagged traffic" on page 472.
  - Q-in-Q. If you want to transmit VLAN stacked (Q-in-Q) frames, select Q-in-Q, and then refer to "Configuring Q-in-Q traffic" on page 473.
  - Stacked VLAN. If you want to transmit stacked VLAN frames, select Stacked VLAN, and then refer to "Configuring VLAN tagged traffic" on page 472. Up to four levels of VLAN tags are provided.
- 4 If you want the unit to issue an ARP request to determine the destination MAC address of the instrument's link partner, in ARP mode, select **Enabled**; otherwise, select **Disabled**, and then be certain to manually specify the destination MAC address, (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469).

If you enabled ARP, and you only want to respond to ARP requests from devices on the same VLAN specified for transmitted traffic, select **Match VLAN ID(s)**.

**NOTE:** If you need your unit to respond to ARP requests from other devices (for example, a second test instrument on the circuit), be certain to enable ARP.

5 In Frame Type, specify **DIX** or **802.3**.

- 6 In Length Type, indicate whether you want to specify the length as a frame size or as a packet length.
  - Frame Size. If you select Frame Size, select a pre-defined size, or select User Defined or Jumbo, and then specify the size. The calculated packet length (in bytes) appears to the right of the field.
  - Packet Length. If you select Packet Length, select a pre-defined length, or select User Defined or Jumbo and then specify the length. The calculated frame size (in bytes) appears to the right of the field.
- 7 If you want to specify a source address for the traffic, select **SA**, and then specify the following:
  - Source MAC Address. Select Factory Default or User Defined.
  - User MAC Address. If you specified User Defined, enter the source MAC address using a 6 byte hexadecimal format.
- 8 Select the **Filter** tab, and then specify the Ethernet filter settings for the destination type, source type, and encapsulation.

# Specifying transmitted IPv4 packet settings

Before you transmit layer 3 IPV4 traffic, you can specify the IP characteristics of the traffic, such as the IP address, the type of payload, and the type of service.

#### To specify transmitted IPv4 packet settings

- 1 If you have not already done so, use the Test Menu to select the layer 3 test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and the select the **IP** tab.
- 3 In Length Type, indicate whether you want to specify the length as a frame size or as a packet length.
  - Frame Size. If you select Frame Size, you must specify the size on the Ethernet tab, then return to the IP tab to specify the remaining settings.
  - Packet Length. If you select Packet Length, select a pre-defined length, or select User Defined or Jumbo and then specify the length. The calculated frame size (in bytes) appears to the right of the field.
- 4 On the illustration of the IP packet, select the **TOS/DSCP** field, and then do the following to indicate how the packet should be prioritized during the transmission:
  - In Type, select TOS or DSCP.
  - Specify the TOS or DSCP value. DSCP values are shown as code points with their decimal values in () following. For example: EF(46).
- 5 Select the **TTL** field, and then specify maximum number of hops to travel before the packet is dropped.
- 6 Select the Source/Destination Address field, and then specify the Source IP Type, Source IP, Default Gateway, Subnet Mask and Destination IP. A ping button is available.

- 7 Select the Data field, and then do the following:
  - If you want to transmit packets with a time stamp and sequence number, select Acterna.

### NOTE:

You must select an Acterna payload to measure round trip delay and count lost packets.

- If you want to populate the payload by repeating a specific pattern of bytes, select Fill Byte, type the byte value using a 1 byte hexadecimal format.
- 8 If you need to specify the other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The transmitted IPv4 packet settings are specified.

### **Specifying IPv4 filter settings**

Before transmitting layer 3 IPv4 traffic, you can optionally specify settings that indicate the expected received payload and determine which packets will pass through the receive filter and be counted in the test result categories for filtered IP traffic. The settings may also impact other results.

#### To specify received IPv4 packet settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu to select the IPv4 test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the Setup key, and then select the Filters tab.
- 3 In the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Basic**, then set the Filter Mode to **Detailed**.
- 4 Specify the Ethernet filter settings (see "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473.
- 5 To specify layer 3 filter settings, in the panel on the left side of the tab, select IP.
- 6 Set the IP Filter to **Enable**., then do the following:
  - a If you are running an application in Monitor mode, in IP Version, select IPv4.
  - **b** In **Address Filter**, select one of the following:

**Single Direction.** To pass through the filter, traffic must satisfy the source and destination address criteria you specified for the filter to be reflected in the L3 Filter Counts and L3 Filter Stats result categories.

**Either Direction.** The filter will not care which direction the traffic is coming from; therefore, the source address carried in the filtered traffic can be the source address of the near-end unit or port, or the source address of the far end unit or port. Traffic from either source will be reflected in the L3 Filter Counts and L3 Filter Stats result categories.

- c On the illustration of the IP packet, select the TOS/DSCP, Protocol, Source IP, or Destination IP field, and then enter the filter criteria. This is the criteria that must be carried in the analyzed (filtered) traffic. For descriptions of each of these settings, see "Specifying transmitted IPv4 packet settings" on page 485.
- 7 If you want the module to monitor and analyze live Ethernet traffic, in the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Rx Payload**, then turn Payload Analysis Off. The instrument will suppress lost frames (LF) in their associated result counts and as triggers for LEDs.
- 8 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The filter settings for IPv4 packets are specified.

## Specifying transmitted IPv6 packet settings

Before you transmit layer 3 IPv6 traffic, you can specify the IP characteristics of the traffic, such as the source type and default gateway.

#### To specify transmitted IPv6 packet settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the layer 3 or layer 4 IPv6 test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the **IP** tab.
- 3 In Length Type, indicate whether you want to specify the length as a frame size or as a packet length.
  - Frame Size. If you select Frame Size, you must specify the size on the Ethernet tab, then return to the IP tab to specify the remaining settings.
  - Packet Length. If you select Packet Length, select a pre-defined length, or select User Defined, Jumbo, or Random and then specify the length. The calculated frame size (in bytes) appears to the right of the field.

If you selected Random or EMIX, use the **Configure** button to specify userdefined random frame sizes, including Jumbo, or select Reset to transmit frames of randomly generated sizes based on the seven RFC 2544 frame length recommendations. EMIX also adds the EMIX Cycle Length field that controls how many frame entries are sent, in order, before cycling back to the first frame entry and repeating. To define the number of frame entries, enter a number between 1 and 8.

#### Figure 211 Configure Random Frame Size

72	•	
128	\$	
256	\$	
512	\$	
1024	\$	
1280	\$	
1526	<b>\$</b>	

- 4 On the illustration of the IP packet, select the **Traffic Class** field, and then specify a number representing the traffic class using a hexadecimal format ranging from 0x0 to 0xFF.
- 5 Select the **Flow Label** field. If you are certain the routers on the circuit support flow labels for traffic prioritization, specify the flow label using a hexidecimal format ranging from 0x0 to 0xFFFFF; otherwise, use the default (0x0).
- 6 Select the **Next Header** field, then specify the code representing the type of data carried in the next header in the packet using a hexidecimal format ranging from 0x0 to 0xFF.
- 7 Select the **Hop Limit** field, then specify the time after which a packet can be deleted by any device on a circuit as a number of hops. The default Hop Limit setting is 64 hops.
- 8 Select the **Source Address** field, then select one of the following:
  - Stateful. Select Stateful if you want to obtain the required global, default gateway, and DNS server addresses from a DHCPv6 server.
  - Stateless. Select Stateless if you know that routers on the network allow stateless configuration. When you use Stateless configuration, the instrument generates a tentative link-local address, and then performs Duplicate Address Detection to verify that the address isn't already used. If DAD is successful, the instrument then obtains a subnet prefix from the router to build the required global address.
  - Manual. Select Manual if you want to specify the source link-local address, global address, subnet prefix length, and default gateway.
- **9** Select the **Destination Address** field, and then specify the destination address for the traffic.
- **10** Select the Data field, and then select do the following:
  - If you want to transmit packets with a time stamp and sequence number, select Acterna.

Indicate whether you want the payload to carry a BERT pattern, or a Fill-Byte pattern, then specify the pattern.

If you are measuring round trip delay on a 10 Gigabit circuit, in RTD Setup, indicate whether you want to measure delay with a high degree of precision, or a low degree of precision. In most instances, you should select High Precision - Low Delay.

**NOTE:** You must select an Acterna payload to measure round trip delay and count lost packets.

- If you want to populate the payload by repeating a specific pattern of bytes, select **Fill Byte**, type the byte value using a 1 byte hexadecimal format, and then specify the **Protocol**.
- **11** If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The transmitted IPv6 packet settings are specified.

## **Specifying IPv6 filter settings**

Before transmitting layer 3 IPv6 traffic, you can optionally specify settings that indicate the expected received payload and determine which packets will pass through the receive filter and be counted in the test result categories for filtered IPv6 traffic. The settings may also impact other results.

#### To specify received IPv6 packet settings

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the IPv6 test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the **Filters** tab.
- 3 In the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Basic**, then set the Filter Mode to **Detailed**.
- 4 Specify the Ethernet filter settings (see "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473.
- 5 To specify layer 3 filter settings, in the panel on the left side of the tab, select IP.
- 6 Set the IP Filter to **Enable**, then do the following:
  - a If you are running an application in Monitor mode, in IP Version, select IPv6.
  - **b** In Address Filter, select one of the following:

**Single Direction.** To pass through the filter, traffic must satisfy the source and destination address criteria you specified for the filter to be reflected in the L3 Filter Counts and L3 Filter Stats result categories.

Either Direction. The filter will not care which direction the traffic is coming from: therefore, the source address carried in the filtered traffic can be the source address of the near-end unit or port, or the source address of the far end unit or port. Traffic from either source will be reflected in the L3 Filter Counts and L3 Filter Stats result categories.

- On the illustration of the IP packet, select the Traffic Class, Next Header, С Source Address, or Destination Address field, and then enter the filter criteria. This is the criteria that must be carried in the analyzed (filtered) traffic. For descriptions of each of these settings, see "Specifying transmitted IPv6 packet settings" on page 487.
- 7 If you want the module to monitor and analyze live Ethernet traffic, in the panel on the left side of the tab, select **Rx Payload**, then turn Payload Analysis Off. The instrument will suppress lost frames (LF) in their associated result counts and as triggers for LEDs.
- 8 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press Results to return to the Main screen.

The filter settings for IPv6 packets are specified.

# **IPv6** Ping testing

IPv6 ping is available on the ONA-800 in the IPv6 test application.

Using the instrument, you can verify connectivity with another layer 3 or IP device by sending ping request packets to the device. If responsive, the device responds to the ping request with a ping reply or with another message indicating the reason no ping reply was sent.

Ping testing tells you if the destination device is reachable, how long it took the ping to travel to the destination device and back, and if ping packets were dropped or lost along the way.

Before you transmit ping request packets, you must specify:

- Interface settings (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469)
- Ethernet Frame settings (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469)



Jumbo packets are only supported for DIX traffic (the 802.3 specification does not support jumbo packets).

Jumbo frames are also not supported when the instrument is configure to transmit fast ping packets.

IP Settings (see "Specifying IP settings for Ping testing" on page 491)

After you specify the ping settings, you are ready to transmit ping request packets.



#### NOTE

When transmitting ping packets with the with ping Response Time set to Throttled, your instrument automatically inserts a delay, The delay is reflected in the corresponding test results within the Ping and Delay categories.

### **Specifying IP settings for Ping testing**

Before you transmit ping request packets, you can specify settings indicating the source of the IP address (static or assigned by a DHCP server), the destination type (IP address or host name), and attributes of the ping request packets (type, size, type of service, and time to live.

The following procedure describes how to specify IP settings.

#### To specify IP settings

- 1 Select the **Setup** soft key, select the **Ethernet** tab, and then specify the Ethernet frame settings (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469.)
- 2 Select the **IP** tab.
- 3 In Source Type, select one of the following:
  - Manual: To manually assign an IP address as the source address for the traffic, select Static IP, and then type the address, subnet mask, and default gateway in the corresponding fields.
  - Stateful: Stateful auto-configuration requires a DHCPv6 service.
  - Stateless: Allows the client device to self-configure its IPv6 address and routing based on router advertisements.
- 4 In DNS Type, select manual or auto.
- **5** In Destination Type, select IP Address or Host Name, and then type the destination IP address or the host name for the ping.
- **6** Specify the following settings:
  - a In Ping Type, indicate whether you want to transmit a Single ping packet,
     Multiple ping packets, a Continuous stream of ping packets, or a Fast stream of ping packets. If you specify Multiple, enter the number of packets to transmit.



#### NOTE

The rate at which the instruments sends pings depends on the Ping Response Time Setting. Throttled introduces a delay after receiving a response.

- **b** In Packet Size (Bytes), enter the size of the ping request packet or packets.
- **c** Make selections for the Traffic Class, Flow Label, and Hop Limit fields.
- 7 If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.

The IP settings for ping testing are specified.

#### Transmitting ping request packets

After specify the interface, frame, and IP settings, you can transmit ping request packets to verify connectivity.

#### To transmit ping packets

- **1** Use the Test Menu to select the layer 3 Ping test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the Interface tab to specify settings that control the Ethernet interface (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469).
- 3 Select the **Ethernet Frame** tab to specify settings that define the frame characteristics of the transmitted traffic, and then select the **IP** tab to specify settings that characterize the ping packets (see "Specifying IP settings for Ping testing" on page 491).
- 4 Press **Results** to return to the Main screen.
- **5** Connect the module to the circuit.
- 6 If you are testing an optical interface, select the **Laser** button.
- 7 Verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- 8 On the Main screen, select the **Ping** button to transmit the packet or packets.
- **9** At a minimum, observe the ping and IP configuration status test results.

You have transmitted ping request packets.

### **Transmitting and analyzing IP traffic**

Before you transmit layer 3 IP traffic, you must specify:

- Interface settings (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469).
- IP characteristics of the transmitted traffic (see "Specifying transmitted IPv4 packet settings" on page 485).
- Traffic load settings (see "Specifying traffic load settings" on page 478).

After you configure the layer 3 IP settings, and you either manually specify the destination device's MAC address or the unit determines the address using ARP, you are ready to transmit traffic over the link.

#### To transmit and analyze IP traffic

1 Use the Test Menu to select the layer 3 IP traffic terminate test application for the interface you are testing.

- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the Interface tab to specify settings that control the Ethernet interface (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469).
- 3 Specify settings that define the Ethernet frame and the IP packet characteristics of the transmitted traffic (see "Specifying transmitted IPv4 packet settings" on page 485).
- 4 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then select the **Ethernet filter** tab to specify the Ethernet filter settings (see "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473.
- 5 Select the **Traffic** tab to specify the type of load the unit will transmit (see "Specifying traffic load settings" on page 478).
- 6 Press **Results** to return to the Main screen.
- 7 Connect the module to the circuit.
- 8 Select the Laser button.
- 9 Select **Start Traffic** (for constant or bursty loads) or **Start Ramp** (for ramped loads) to transmit traffic over the circuit.
- **10** Verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, Link Active, and IP Packet Detect LEDs are illuminated.
- **11** At a minimum, observe the summary, layer 2 and 3 link counts and statistics, layer 2 and 3 filter counts and statistics, layer 3 configuration status, and error statistics.

You have analyzed IP traffic.

# Capturing packets for analysis

If your instrument is configured and optioned to do so, you can use it to capture transmitted and received packets, save it on the instrument or to an external USB key, and then either send the packets to another technician for analysis, or analyze it yourself using the Wireshark® protocol analyzer.



### NOTE

The term "packets" is used interchangeably with "frames" throughout the following section, and represents any of the layer 2 or layer 3 datagrams.

You can capture packets when running any of the Ethernet applications.

### What is captured?

All received traffic (test traffic, control plane traffic, and live traffic) that satisfies the userspecified criteria on the Filter setup tab can be captured for all supported interfaces.

Only control plane traffic for transmitted traffic is captured. The scope (extent) of the control plane traffic captured depends on:

• The bandwidth remaining after received traffic captured

• The bandwidth of the transmitted control plane traffic.

### **Test Traffic**

Test traffic is the traffic generated and transmitted by your test instrument carrying an ATP or BERT payload. Test traffic can be captured when it is transmitted, looped back and then captured when it is received, or it can be captured when received from a transmitting instrument on the far end.

You can capture received test traffic for all supported interfaces.

### **Control plane traffic**

Control plane traffic is traffic used to establish a connection with another network element or instrument, request information from the element, or to verify connectivity with the element. Examples of control plane traffic include ARP packets, Ping packets, and software application layer datagrams, such as HTTP, TCP/UDP, or FTP control packets.

You can capture transmitted and received control traffic from all supported interfaces.

### How is the capture buffer filled?

You can control how your instrument handles the packets when the buffer becomes full. The instrument can stop capturing packets entirely, or it can wrap (overwrite) the oldest packets in the buffer with new captured packets in 1 MB increments.

After capturing packets to the buffer, you can save them to a PCAP (packet capture) file, which can optionally be compressed using gzip for efficient storage.

### Why use frame slicing?

When you configure your instrument to capture packets, you can tell the instrument to capture only the first 64, 128, or 256 bytes of each packet. This allows you to analyze the most important data carried in the packet headers (at the beginning of the packets), and to capture and store more packets in the buffer.

### **Understanding the Capture toolbar**

The buttons on the Capture toolbar start and stop the capture process, save the packets in the capture buffer to the internal USB drive or external drive, or launch Wireshark®.

Figure 215 shows the Capture toolbar.

#### Figure 212 Capture toolbar

Laser	Actions	Peak IFG	Alarms	Errors	Faults	Capture	
Start Capture	Save Capture Buffer	Wireshark	Buffer		*	0%	

The **%Buffer Full** gauge shows the percentage of the available buffer capacity that is used.

When you capture traffic at a high bandwidth or specify a small buffer size, uf you configure the capture to wrap (overwrite) the oldest packets in the buffer with new captured packets in 1 MB increments, the buffer gauge may appear to move erratically.

If you do not wrap the packets the capture process may stop very soon after it is started as the buffer reaches capacity quickly. This is expected behavior.

### **Specifying filter settings**

If you specify filter settings when configuring the application, the settings determine which traffic is captured to the buffer.

Transmitted control plane frames are always captured to the buffer.

#### To specify filter settings before capturing frames

- 1 If you have not already done so, use the **Test Menu** or **Quick Launch** screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, then select the **Filters tab**.

By default, a summary of all currently configured filter settings appear (Ethernet and IP)

- 3 If you want to clear the filters to specify new settings for the capture process, select **Clear All Filters**.
- 4 If you launched a layer 2 application, the panel of the left of the tab displays the Summary and Ethernet selections. If you launched a layer 3 application, the panel displays the Summary, Basic, Ethernet, and IP selections. Either:
  - **a** For a layer 2 application, select Ethernet, then specify the settings that capture the received traffic that you want to analyze, as described in "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473.
  - **b** For a layer 3 application specifying basic filter information, select **Basic**, then specify the **Traffic Type** and **Address Type** carried in the received traffic you want to capture.
  - **c** For a layer 3 application specifying detailed filter information, select **Basic** then set the **Filter Mode** to Detailed.

Use the Ethernet and IP selections in the pane on the left to display the filter settings for your particular test, then specify the settings that capture the received traffic that you want to analyze. See "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473, "Specifying IPv4 filter settings" on page 486, or "Specifying IPv6 filter settings" on page 489.

The filter settings are specified for the capture.

# **Capturing packets**

Capturing packets involves launching and configuring an Ethernet application, specifying the capture settings, and specifying the filter settings. If you are capturing received traffic only, you can start the capture process immediately.



### NOTE

Configuring the capture for a large buffer (for example, 256 MB) with small packets (for example, 46 byte ping packets), it will take a long time to fill the buffer. Configuring the capture for a small buffer with large packets will take less time.

#### To capture packets on the instrument

- 1 Launch an Ethernet application.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, then do one of the following:
  - Specify the settings required to filter received traffic for the type you want to capture and analyze.
  - Clear all of the filters to capture all received traffic. See "Specifying filter settings" on page 506 for more information.
- **3** Select the **Capture** setup tab, then configure the following settings:

Setting	Description
Capture Buffer Size (MB)	Specify a capture buffer size in a 1 MB increments.
Capture frame slicing	Select to capture the first 64, 128, or 256 bytes of each frame (and ignore the rest of the frame; other- wise, select None to capture the entire frame.
When capture buffer is filled	If you want to overwrite the oldest packets with new packets when the buffer becomes full, select Wrap Capture; otherwise, select Stop Capture.

- 4 Select the **Results** soft key to return to the **Main** screen.
- 5 If you are capturing transmitted or looped traffic, select **Start Traffic**.

- 6 Select the **Capture** toolbar, then do the following:
  - a Select **Start Capture**. A message appears in the message bar indicating that the capture has started. The **Action** key states Capture Started.
  - **b** If you want to capture packets that show how the traffic is impacted by various events, use the buttons on the **Actions**, **Errors**, and **Fault Signaling** tool bars to insert the events into the transmitted traffic stream.
- 7 If you want to manually stop capturing packets, select the **Capture Started** action key.

Packets are captured and stored temporarily in the capture buffer. A count of the number of packets processed is provided in the **Ethernet** result group in the **Capture** category.

## Capturing packets based on a trigger

When troubleshooting problems that occur intermittently or inconsistently, the trigger feature allows capture to begin based on a given event. For this scenario, the filters are used as trigger.

#### To trigger with Filters or FCS Errors

- 1 Press the **Setup** soft key.
- 2 Set Use Filters as to Trigger.
- **3** Specify a post-trigger size. This is the amount of data, in MB, to capture after the trigger event occurs.
- 4 Either:
  - Select **Trigger On Filters** to use settings from the Filters tab as a trigger and continue to Step 5.
  - Select **FCS Error** to trigger on the first FCS error received and skip to Step 8.
- 5 Select the **Filters** tab, then in the panel on the left side, select **Summary**.
- 6 Select the **Clear all Filters** button to clear any current filter settings.
- **7** Select the filter properties that match the traffic criteria you want to include in the capture.
- 8 Select the **Results** soft key to return to the Main screen.
- **9** Select the **Capture** toolbar, then select **Start Capture**. A message appears in the message bar indicating that the capture has started and the action key states Capture Started.

The capture begins when the trigger even occurs, which is when the data matches the Filter criteria or FCS Error. Captured packets are stored temporarily in the capture

buffer until saved to a file. A count of the number of packets processed and packets captured is provided in the **Ethernet** result group in the **Capture** category.



#### NOTE

When capturing packets based on a trigger, the capture buffer saves in wraparound mode, in which the oldest packets are overwritten with new packets when the buffer becomes full, until the trigger condition is met.

### Saving or exporting captured packets

After capturing packets, you can save the packets in the buffer to the internal disk, or export it to an external USB drive. You can save the entire buffer, or you can indicate that you want to save part of the buffer. You can also optionally turn on zip compression.

You can also optionally import a pcap file from an external USB drive to analyze it on your unit.

#### To save the packets in the capture buffer

- 1 Capture the packets, as described in "Capturing packets" on page 496 and "Capturing packets based on a trigger" on page 508.
- 2 Select Save Capture Buffer.

The Save Capture File dialog box appears, as shown in Figure 213.

#### Figure 213 Save Capture File dialog box

		Sav	ve Capture File	
/user/ber	t/capture			•
Name	Size	Туре	Date Modified	1
				-
File Type:	All files (	*)		\$
File Name	VIAVI_2	022_04_07_21_	_33_17_100G.pcap	
Save:		Full buffer	Compress file	
Save:		Full buffer	<ul> <li>Compress file</li> <li>Launch Wireshark after</li> </ul>	er saving

**3** At the top of the dialog box, select one of the following:

То	Select
Save the captured packets to the internal USB drive	/user/bert/capture

То	Select
Save the captured packets to an external USB drive	/user/bert/usbflash

#### 4 Configure the following:

Setting	Description
File Type	To see all files stored in the location specified in Step 3, select <b>All Files</b> . Otherwise, select PCAP files to view only the captured files.
File Name	To specify a filename instead of accepting the default, type the name using the popup keypad. You do not have to specify the .pcap file extension, as the instrument will do so automatically.
Save	Select one of the following: To save all of the packets in the buffer, select <b>Full</b> <b>Buffer</b> . To save only some packets in the buffer, select <b>Partial Buffer</b> .
From	If you indicated that you only want to save part of the buffer by selecting Partial Buffer, specify one of the following: Start of buffer End of buffer
Amount	If you indicated that you only want to save part of the buffer by selecting Partial Buffer, specifiy one of the following: The number of MB to save The percentage of the buffer to save
Compress File	By default, the instrument does not compress the file. Select this setting to save the packets in a compressed format (.gz).
Launch Wireshark after saving	Select this setting to launch Wireshark® immediately after saving the packets.

#### 5 Select the **Save** button at the bottom of the dialog box.

A box appears above the Main screen showing the percentage of the buffer that has been saved. When the buffer is saved, the box closes. If you indicated that you wanted Wireshark® to launch immediately after saving the buffer, the Wireshark® application appears.

The packets in the capture buffer are saved or exported.



ALERT

You will lose the entire contents of the capture buffer if you launch a new application on the port that you are capturing packets on, or if you turn your instrument OFF. To ensure that the packets are stored, save the capture buffer before changing applications or turning the instrument OFF.

# Analyzing the packets using Wireshark®

After saving the packets in the capture buffer to a PCAP file, you can analyze the packets in detail on the instrument using the Wireshark® protocol analyzer.

Files exceeding 16 MB should not be analyzed on the instrument. Large files should be exported for analysis on another device. If you attempt to analyze a file with more than 50,000 packets, the instrument will alert you that the file should be exported for files exceeding 16 MB should not be analyzed on the instrument.



#### IMPORTANT: Wireshark® Support

VIAVI distributes Wireshark® under the GNU General Public License, version 2. It is not a VIAVI product. For technical support, go to the product website at www.wireshark.org.

#### To analyze captured packets

- 1 On the Capture toolbar, select the Wireshark action key. The Open Capture File dialog box appears.
- 2 Navigate to and select the file you want to analyze.

The Wireshark® splash screen appears, then a small dialog box appears while the application loads the packets in the file you selected.

**3** After the packets are loaded, a screen similar to the one shown in Figure 214 appears.



#### Figure 214 Sample Wireshark® screen

**4** Use the controls at the top of the screen to locate and evaluate the packets. For technical support and product documentation, go to www.wireshark.org.

You are analyzing captured packets.

# Loopback testing

Loopback testing allows you to transmit traffic from one VIAVI Ethernet test set, and then loop the traffic back through a second unit on the far end of a circuit. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "Loopback Testing".

# **Inserting errors**

Action buttons on the Main screen allow you to insert errors and pause frames into the traffic stream. If you turn on a particular error insertion rate, the error insertion continues even after you restart a test or change the test configuration.

#### To insert errors

- **1** Using the Test Menu, select the terminate test application for the signal, rate, and payload you are testing.
- 2 When inserting errors, select one of the following error types:
  - RS-FEC Corr. CW
  - RS-FEC Uncorr. CW
- 3 Specify the Insertion Style (Single, Burst, Rate, or Continuous).
  - If you specified Burst, specify the number of errors in the burst.
  - If you specified Rate, select a rate.
  - Select OK.

- 4 Press the **Error Insert** button.
- **5** At a minimum, observe the summary, layer 2 link counts and statistics, error statistics, and event log.

If you are inserting errors at a particular rate, the associated button turns yellow. To stop insertion, press the corresponding button again. Error insertion stops, and the associated button turns gray.

# **Inserting alarms**

You can insert multiple types of alarms simultaneously.

#### To insert alarms or faults

- 1 Using the Test Menu, select the terminate test application for the signal, rate, and payload you are testing.
- **2** Connect a cable from the appropriate TX connector to the network's RECEIVE access connector.
- 3 Select the Laser button.
- 4 Select an alarm type.
- **5** For alarms that apply to multi-lane applications, specify the number of the lane in which the alarm is to be inserted or select **All**.
- 6 Press the Alarm Insert button.

The module inserts an alarm or defect, and the button turns yellow.

#### To stop insertion (Multiple alarms)

• Press the **Alarm Insert** button again.

Alarm insertion stops, and the button turns gray.

Test results associated with the alarm appear in the Status result category.

# Measuring round trip delay or packet jitter

You can measure round trip delay or packet jitter by transmitting an Acterna payload. The Acterna payload carries frames with timestamps, enabling the instrument to calculate the delay and jitter. To measure round trip delay, you must use a loopback configuration.

You can measure packet jitter (the difference in one-way-delay as experienced by a series of packets) using either a loopback or an end-to-end configuration. When measuring packet jitter, your unit must receive three or more Acterna frames or packets before measurement begins.

#### To measure round trip delay or packet jitter

- **1** Use the Test Menu to do one of the following:
  - Select the layer 2 or layer 3 traffic terminate test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the Setup soft key, and then do the following:
  - With a layer 2 traffic application, select the Ethernet setup tab.
  - Select the DATA field to specify that transmitted frames will carry an Acterna payload.
- **3** If you need to specify other settings for the test, select the appropriate tab; otherwise, press **Results** to return to the Main screen.
- 4 Connect the module to the circuit.
- 5 If you are testing an optical interface, select the **Laser** button.
- **6** Verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- 7 At a minimum, observe the delay and jitter test results in the Ethernet L2 Link Stats.

Round trip delay and packet jitter are measured.

# **Measuring Peak IFG**

You can use two instruments or ports in an end-to-end configuration, or one port to a loopback point to measure the Peak InterFrame Gap (IFG). This measurement determines the service disruption time typically resulting from a link switchover on a network.



### NOTE

VIAVI recommends sending traffic at constant line rate (100%) for the most accurate measurement.

By default (as per Ethernet standards), a port typically stops transmitting traffic when a fault or alarm is detected on the receive path. For Peak IFG, it is recommended you decouple Tx and Rx on the test port, such that the transmitter will ignore the state of teh receiver; the default setting is Couple.

The Peak IFG function measures the longest IFG during a test. Before measuring a service disruption event, it is recommended that you click the Reset Peak IFG Result button on the Peak IFG panel at the bottom of the main screen. This is also where the Tx and Rx couple/decouple settings are found.



#### NOTE

Decoupling Tx and Rx is only applicable to the Peak IFG function. For any other measurements or analysis, set to Couple (default). This meets the standard Ethernet requirements.

#### To measure Peak IFG

- 1 Using the Test Menu, select the layer 2 or layer 3 traffic terminate test application at the Ethernet rate to use.
  - If using 1 port to a loopback, this is done on that single port.
  - If using 2 ports, both should run the same application; one will transmit traffic while the other will measure the Peak IFG time.
- **2** Connect to the network under test. Blinking LEDs on the connector panels indicate which connectors to use for your test.
- 3 Set the Traffic Rate on the transmitter port from the **Setup > Traffic** tab. It is recommended to set
  - Load Unit to percent
  - Load% to 100%
  - Allow flooding enabled.
- 4 On the transmitting port, ensure the **Setup > Laser** button is set to enabled
- **5** On the receiving port which can be the same or different as the transmitting port depending on the set up, verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- 6 On the transmitting port, Start traffic under the **Actions** tab.



#### NOTE

You can eliminate this step by selecting 'Auto-start traffic when laser turned on under **Results > Interface > Physical Layer**.

- 7 On the receiving port that will measure the Peak IFG:
  - a Go to Results.
  - **b** In the **Peak IFG** tab at the bottom of the screen, set **Tx and Rx** to decouple.
- 8 Click the **Reset Peak IFG Result** button to clear the PEAK IFG time.
- 9 Set a result pane to **Ethernet > L2 Link Stats** and scroll to the bottom to see the Peak IFG value. This should be a fairly small value.
- **10** Initiate the protection switching mechanism in the network under test
- 11 Observe the **Peak InterFrame Gap** result in **Ethernet > L2 Link Stats**
- **12** Repeat 8 to 11 for each additional measurement required. Peak IFG time as been measured.

# Capturing packets for analysis

If your instrument is configured and optioned to do so, you can use it to capture transmitted and received packets, save it on the instrument or to an external USB key,

and then either send the packets to another technician for analysis, or analyze it yourself using the Wireshark® protocol analyzer.



### NOTE

The term "packets" is used interchangeably with "frames" throughout the following section, and represents any of the layer 2 or layer 3 datagrams.

You can capture packets when running any of the Ethernet applications.

### What is captured?

All received traffic (test traffic, control plane traffic, and live traffic) that satisfies the userspecified criteria on the Filter setup tab can be captured for all supported interfaces.

Only control plane traffic for transmitted traffic is captured. The scope (extent) of the control plane traffic captured depends on:

- The bandwidth remaining after received traffic captured
- The bandwidth of the transmitted control plane traffic.

#### **Test Traffic**

Test traffic is the traffic generated and transmitted by your test instrument carrying an ATP or BERT payload. Test traffic can be captured when it is transmitted, looped back and then captured when it is received, or it can be captured when received from a transmitting instrument on the far end.

You can capture received test traffic for all supported interfaces.

### **Control plane traffic**

Control plane traffic is traffic used to establish a connection with another network element or instrument, request information from the element, or to verify connectivity with the element. Examples of control plane traffic include ARP packets, Ping packets, and software application layer datagrams, such as HTTP, TCP/UDP, or FTP control packets.

You can capture transmitted and received control traffic from all supported interfaces.

### How is the capture buffer filled?

You can control how your instrument handles the packets when the buffer becomes full. The instrument can stop capturing packets entirely, or it can wrap (overwrite) the oldest packets in the buffer with new captured packets in 1 MB increments.

After capturing packets to the buffer, you can save them to a PCAP (packet capture) file, which can optionally be compressed using gzip for efficient storage.

# Why use frame slicing?

When you configure your instrument to capture packets, you can tell the instrument to capture only the first 64, 128, or 256 bytes of each packet. This allows you to analyze the most important data carried in the packet headers (at the beginning of the packets), and to capture and store more packets in the buffer.

## **Understanding the Capture toolbar**

The buttons on the Capture toolbar start and stop the capture process, save the packets in the capture buffer to the internal USB drive or external drive, or launch Wireshark®.

Figure 215 shows the Capture toolbar.

#### Figure 215 Capture toolbar

Laser	Actions	Peak IFG	Alarms	Errors	Faults	Capture
Start Capture	Save Capture Buffer	Wireshark	Buffer		×.	0%

The **%Buffer Full** gauge shows the percentage of the available buffer capacity that is used.

When you capture traffic at a high bandwidth or specify a small buffer size, uf you configure the capture to wrap (overwrite) the oldest packets in the buffer with new captured packets in 1 MB increments, the buffer gauge may appear to move erratically. If you do not wrap the packets the capture process may stop very soon after it is started as the buffer reaches capacity quickly. This is expected behavior.

### **Specifying filter settings**

If you specify filter settings when configuring the application, the settings determine which traffic is captured to the buffer.

Transmitted control plane frames are always captured to the buffer.

#### To specify filter settings before capturing frames

- 1 If you have not already done so, use the **Test Menu** or **Quick Launch** screen to select the test application for the interface you are testing.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, then select the **Filters tab.**

By default, a summary of all currently confgured filter settings appear (Ethernet, IP, and TCP/UDP.)

3 If you want to clear the filters to specify new settings for the capture process, select **Clear All Filters**.

- 4 If you launched a layer 2 application, the panel of the left of the tab displays the summary and Ethernet selections. If you launched a layer 3 application, the panel displays the Summary, Basic, Ethernet, and IP selections. Either:
  - **a** For a layer 2 application, select Ethernet, then specify the settings that capture the received traffic that you want to analyze, as described in "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473.
  - **b** For a layer 3 application specifying basic filter information, select **Basic**, then specify the **Traffic Type** and **Address Type** carried in the received traffic you want to capture.
  - **c** For a layer 3 application specifying detailed filter information, select **Basic**m then set the filter mode to Detailed.

Use the Ethernet, IP, and TCP/UDP selections in the pane on the left to display the filter settings for your particular test, then specify the settings that capture the received traffic that you want to analyze. See "Specifying Ethernet Filter settings" on page 473, "Specifying IPv4 filter settings" on page 486, or "Specifying IPv6 filter settings" on page 489.

The filter settings are specified for the capture.

# Capturing packets

Capturing packets involves launching and configuring an Ethernet application, specifying the capture settings, and specifying the filter settings. If you are capturing received traffic only, you can start the capture process immediately.



### NOTE

Configuring the capture for a large buffer (for example, 256 MB) with small packets (for example, 46 byte ping packets), it will take a long time to fill the buffer. Configuring the capture for a small buffer with large packets will take less time.

### To capture packet on the instrument

- **1** Launch an Ethernet application.
- 2 Select the **Setup** soft key, then do one of the following:
  - Specify the settings required to filter received traffic for the type you want to capture and analyze.
  - Clear all of the filters to capture all received traffic. See "Specifying filter settings" on page 506 for more information.
- **3** Select the Capture setup tab, then cnfigure the following settings:
- 4 Select the Results soft key to return to the Main screen.
- **5** If you are capturing transmitted or looped traffic, select Start Traffic.

- 6 Select the Capture toolbar, then do the following:
  - **a** Select Start Capture. A message appears in the message bar indicating that the capture has started. The Action key states Capture Started.
  - **b** If you want to capture packets that show how the traffic is impacted by various events, use the buttons on the **Actions**, **Errors**, and **Fault Signaling** tool bars to insert the events into the transmitted traffic stream.
- 7 If you want to manually stop capturing packets, select the **Capture Started** action key.

Packets are captured and stored temporarily in the capture buffer. A count of the number of packets processed is provided in the **Ethernet** result group in the **Capture** category.

# Capturing packets based on a trigger

When troubleshooting problems that occur intermittently or inconsistently, the trigger feature allows capture to begin based on a given event. For this scenario, the filters are used as trigger.

#### To trigger with Filters or FCS Errors

- 1 Press the **Setup** soft key.
- 2 Set Use Filters as to Trigger.
- **3** Specify a post-trigger size. This is the amount of data, in MB, to capture after the trigger event occurs.
- 4 Either:
  - Select Trigger On Filters to use settings from the Filters tab as a trigger and continue to Step 5.
  - Select FSC Error to trigger on the first FCS error received and skip to Step 8.
- 5 Select the **Filters** tab, then in the panel on the left side, select **Summary**.
- 6 Select the **Clear all Filters** button to clear any current filter settings.
- **7** Select the filter properties that match the traffic criteria you want to include in the capture.
- 8 Select the **Results** soft key to return to the Main screen.
- **9** Select the **Capture** toolbar, then select **Start Capture**. A message appears in the message bar indicating that the capture has started and the action key states Capture Started.

The capture begins when the trigger even occurs, which is when the data matches the Filter criteria or FCS Error. Captured packets are stored temporarily in the capture

buffer until saved to a file. A count of the number of packets processed and packets captured is provided in the **Ethernet** result group in the **Capture** category.



### NOTE

When capturing packets based on a trigger, the capture buffer saves in wraparound mode, in which the oldest packets are overwritten with new packets when the buffer becomes full, until the trigger condition is met.

## Saving or exporting captured packets

After capturing packets, you can save the packets in the buffer to the internal disk, or export it to an external USB drive. You can save the entire buffer, or you can indicate that you want to save part of the buffer. You can also optionally turn on zip compression.

You can also optionally import a pcap file from an external USB drive to analyze it on your unit.

#### To save the packets in the capture buffer

1 Capture the packets, as described in "Capturing packets" on page 507 and "Capturing packets based on a trigger" on page 508.

#### 2 Select Save Capture Buffer.

The Save Capture File dialog box appears, as shown in Figure 216.

Figure 216 Save	Capture File	dialog box
-----------------	--------------	------------

		Sav	e Capture File
/user/ber	t/capture		+
Name	Size	Туре	Date Modified
File Type:	All files (*)		•
File Type: File Name	All files (*) :: VIAVI_202	22_04_07_21_3	\$ 33_17_100G.pcap
File Type: File Name Save:	All files (*) VIAVI_202	22_04_07_21_3 Full buffer	\$ 33_17_100G.pcap \$ Compress file
File Type: File Name Save:	All files (*) :: VIAVI_202	22_04_07_21_3 Full buffer	<ul> <li>33_17_100G.pcap</li> <li>Compress file</li> <li>Launch Wireshark after saving</li> </ul>

**3** At the top of the dialog box, select one of the following:

То	Select
Save the captured packets to the internal USB drive	/user/bert/capture
Save the captured packets to an external USB drive	/user/bert/usbflash

#### 4 Configure the following:

Setting	Description
File Type	To see all files stored in the location specified in Step 3, select <b>All Files</b> . Otherwise, select PCAP files to view only the captured files.
File Name	To specify a filename instead of accepting the default, type the name using the popup keypad. You do not have to specify the .pcap file extension, as the instrument will do so automatically.
Save	Select one of the following: To save all of the packets in the buffer, select <b>Full</b> <b>Buffer</b> . To save only some packets in the buffer, select <b>Partial Buffer</b> .

Setting	Description
From	If you indicated that you only want to save part of the buffer by selecting Partial Buffer, specify one of the following: Start of buffer End of buffer
Amount	If you indicated that you only want to save part of the buffer by selecting Partial Buffer, specifiy one of the following: The number of MB to save The percentage of the buffer to save
Compress File	By default, the instrument does not compress the file. Select this setting to save the packets in a compressed format (.gz).
Launch Wireshark after saving	Select this setting to launch Wireshark® immediately after saving the packets.

5 Select the **Save** button at the bottom of the dialog box.

A box appears above the Main screen showing the percentage of the buffer that has been saved. When the buffer is saved, the box closes. If you indicated that you wanted Wireshark® to launch immediately after saving the buffer, the Wireshark® application appears.

The packets in the capture buffer are saved or exported.



### ALERT

You will lose the entire contents of the capture buffer if you launch a new application on the port that you are capturing packets on, or if you turn your instrument OFF. To ensure that the packets are stored, save the capture buffer before changing applications or turning the instrument OFF.

# Analyzing the packets using Wireshark®

After saving the packets in the capture buffer to a PCAP file, you can analyze the packets in detail on the instrument using the Wireshark® protocol analyzer.

Files exceeding 16 MB should not be analyzed on the instrument. Large files should be exported for analysis on another device. If you attempt to analyze a file with more than 50,000 packets, the instrument will alert you that the file should be exported for analysis.

Files exceeding 16 MB should not be analyzed on the instrument.



### IMPORTANT: Wireshark® Support

VIAVI distributes Wireshark® under the GNU General Public License, version 2. It is not a VIAVI product. For technical support, go to the product website at www.wireshark.org.

#### To analyze captured packets

- 1 On the Capture toolbar, select the Wireshark action key. The Open Capture File dialog box appears.
- 2 Navigate to and select the file you want to analyze.

The Wireshark® splash screen appears, then a small dialog box appears while the application loads the packets in the file you selected.

3 After the packets are loaded, a screen similar to the one shown in figure appears.

Figure 217 Sample Wireshark® screen

Eilter:				♣ Expe	ession 📥 glear 🎻 Apply
No	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Info
24	2.022593340	le80::280/16ft:te45:8	102:1.000:1	TCMPv6	Neighbor solicitation
25	2.076670340	10.10.53.26	10.10.52.186	ICMP	Echo (ping) request
26	2.110216240	10.10.52.2	224.0.0.10	EIGRP	Hello
.27	2.615935820	Giaco_41:04:39	Spanning-tree (for-bridges	STP	Conf. Root = 100/00:22:be:ea:tc:34
28	3.167935420	10.10.52.192	255.255.255.255	DHCP	DHCP Request - Transaction ID 0x199cd27c
29	3.191649550	JdsuFran_10:00:3c	Broadcast	ARP	Who has 10.10.52.2? Tell 10.10.52.192
30	3.202207650	10.10.52.2	224.0.0.2	HSRP	Hello (state Active)
Etherr Interne Cisco	26 (74 bytes on net II, Src: Cisco_7 at Protocol, Src: 1 EIGRP	wire, 74 bytes captured) '2:5c:00 (00:22:be:72:5c:0 0.10.52.2 (10.10.52.2), Dst	0), Dst: IPv4mcast_00:00:0a (0 t: 224.0.0.10 (224.0.0.10)	1:00:5e:0	0:00:0a)
000 01 0	00 5e 00 00 0a 00 3c 00 00 00 00 02	22 be 72 5c 00 08 00 45 58 99 94 0a 0a 34 02 e0	c0^*.rE. 00 . <x4< td=""><td></td><td></td></x4<>		
020 00 0	0a 02 05 ee cd 00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00		
	00 00 00 00 01 00	01 00 0c 01 00 01 00 00	00		
030 001					

Use the controls at the top of the screen to locate and evaluate the packets. For technical support and product documentation, go to www.wireshark.org.
 You are analyzing captured packets.


# PTP/IEEE 1588v2 Testing

This chapter provides information on testing during the turn-up or installation of PTP links or when troubleshooting an active link. Topics in this chapter include:

- "About IEEE 1588 PTP testing" on page 514
- "Analyzing PTP traffic" on page 515

# About IEEE 1588 PTP testing

Due to growing wireless traffic volume, xhaul networks are being deployed. In order to ensure accuracy and that inter-cell handoffs are manageable, every base transmission station in the network needs to be able to trace its frequency synchronization back to a primary reference clock. Without synchronization, the mobile devices lose lock which can adversely affect voice and data services or result in dropped calls.

Precision time protocol (PTP) is an industry-standard protocol that enables the precise transfer of frequency and time to synchronize clocks over packet-based Ethernet networks, and is based on IEEE 1588. The PTP protocol specifies master and slave clocks. It synchronizes the PTP local slave clock on each PTP network device with a PTP system Grandmaster clock. PTP distributes the timing at layer 2 or 4 using timestamps embedded within an Ethernet frame or IP/UDP packet; thus, PTP can be transported over native Ethernet or any transport that supports IP/UDP.

If your instrument is optioned to do so, it can be configured as either a slave or a master device in a PTP system. The measurement of the relative stability of this system is the Packet Delay Variation (PDV).

### **Features and capabilities**

If configured and optioned to do so, you can use your instrument during the turn-up or installation of PTP links or to troubleshoot an active link by doing the following:

- Verifying that the link can support PTP
- Verifying that the PTP Master is reachable and can be communicated with
- Verifying that PTP timing messages are received
- Reviewing packet delay variation (PDV) measurements in microseconds
- Measuring master-to-slave and slave-to-master delay
- Measuring and recording T1 T4 timestamps
- Measuring T1, T4, and two-way constant time errors (cTE) in microseconds.

### PTP/1588 test applications

If your instrument is optioned to do so, this release supports the PTP/1588 applications listed in Table 96.

|--|

Interface	Application	Test Mode
10 GigE LAN	Layer 2 PTP/1588	Terminate
	Layer 4 PTP/1588 (IPV6)	Terminate

# **Analyzing PTP traffic**

You can use the instrument to send, receive, and analyze traffic to troubleshoot a PTP link.

### To transmit and analyze PTP traffic

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the PTP/1588 application for the interface you are testing. Refer to Table 96 on page 514 for a list of applications.
- 2 Select the **PTP** tab, then specify the following settings:

Table 97 PTP Settings

Setting	Description
Mode	Specifies master or slave mode.
PTP Layer	Specifies the encapsulation for PTP. – Layer 2 – Layer 4 IPv6
Address Mode	<ul> <li>In Slave mode, specifies the type of message:</li> <li>Multicast: PTP message (announce, sync and delay request) rates configured on Master.</li> <li>Unicast: PTP message rates configured on Slave.</li> <li>NOTE: If you select Unicast, you can optionally disable the transmission of unicast signaling messages by selecting Disable Signaling.</li> </ul>
Domain	Specifies the domain number that is using PTP. The domain is a logical grouping of clocks that synchronize to each other using PTP.
Use 01-80-C2-00-00-0E Destination MAC	If you selected Multicast as your address mode, select this option to ensure that a non-forwardable MAC address is used (01-80-C2-00-00-0E).
Ignore Flags	Ignore Unicast flags in Slave Multicast mode, as per G.827.1.
Sync Type	In Master mode, indicates that the synchronization type is 2 Step. For 10GigE LAN Layer 2/Layer 4 PTP/1588 applications, you can configure the Sync Type to 1 Step or 2 Step.
Master IP Address	If testing layer 4 in slave mode, and the address mode is unicast, enter the IP destination address of the master.
Scope	If testing layer 4 PTP/1588 IPv6, choose the Scope type of either the Local Link or Global.
Master MAC Address	If testing layer 2 in slave mode, and the address mode is unicast, enter the MAC destination address of the master.

### Table 97 PTP Settings

Setting	Description
Encapsulation	<ul> <li>Specify the encapsulation: VLAN, Q-in-Q or None.</li> <li>If Encapsulation is set to VLAN, specify the ID and priority for the VLAN.</li> <li>If Encapsulation is set to Q-in-Q, specify the SVLAN ID and SVLAN TPID.</li> </ul>
TOS Type	If testing layer 4, specify the TOS type: TOS or DSCP.
TOS	If TOS type is TOS, specify the TOS code.
DSCP	If TOS type is DSCP, specify the DSCP code. DSCP values are shown as code points with their decimal values following in (). For example, EF(46).
Message Interval	Specifies the message interval.
Announce Rx Timeout	If in Slave mode, specify the amount of time that has to pass without receipt of an announce message to trigger a Timeout event.
Query	If testing in the Slave mode and using unicast address mode, specifies the rate at which unicast signaling messages are transmitted.
Announce	Specify the announce message rate - the rate at which announce messages are transmitted. <b>NOTE:</b> When using multicast address mode, the announce rate must match for the Master and Slave. Although the Master controls the rate, the Slave must use the same rate, otherwise timeouts occur.
Lease Duration	If testing in the Slave mode and using unicast address mode, specifies the unicast lease duration, in seconds.
Sync	Specify the sync message rate - the rate at which sync messages are transmitted.
Delay Request	Specify the delay request message rate - the rate at which delay request messages are transmitted.
Always configure clock attributes manually.	In Master mode, selecting this option allows for the following setups to be configured independently of timing source.
Priority 1	In Master mode, specify the priority 1 value - the priority is used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm.
Priority 2	In Master mode, specify the priority 2 value - the priority is used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm.
Class	Specify the clock class - the traceability of the time and frequency distributed by the grandmaster clock.
Time Source	Specify the source of time used by the grandmaster clock.
Clock Accuracy	Specify the estimated accuracy of the grandmaster clock.
UTC Offset (s)	Specify the difference in seconds between International Atomic Time (TAI) and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Setting	Description
Frequency Traceable	Specify if the frequency determining the timescale is traceable to a primary reference.
Time Traceable	Specify if the timescale and UTC offset are traceable to a primary reference.
PTP Layer	Specifies the encapsulation for the PTP: Layer 2 Layer 4 IPv6

#### Table 97 PTP Settings

- 3 Select the **Thresholds** tab, then enable and specify the packet delay variation (PDV) thresholds for the PTP traffic to be analyzed in microseconds (us). Available thresholds are:
  - Sync PDV Max (us)
  - Delay Request PDV Max (us)
  - Floor Packet Measurement. If enabled, opens the following pane:

Floor Packet Measurem	ent			
Window Duration (s)	200	Window Spacing	Jumping	+
Cluster Range (us)	150	Settling Time (s)	600	
FPP Limit (%)	1	Message Type	Sync	\$

**Window Duration** (in seconds). The amount of time to collect packets for each measurement window.

**Cluster Range** (in microseconds). Adding this value to the measured Floor Packet Delay Minimum defines the upper bound for a floor packet.

**FPP Limit** (%). This value defines the Pass/Fail threshold for the test. If the FPP (%) for any measurement window is less than the configured FPP Limit then the test will fail.

### Window Spacing.

**Jumping Window:** collects packets for the configured Window Duration and then calculates the Floor Packet Measurement results. Each received packet is included in the results for only a single measurement window.

**Sliding Window**: Each received packet causes the oldest packet measurement to be discarded and new Floor Packet Measurement results to be calculated. Each received packet is included in the results for many measurement windows.

**Settling Time** (in seconds). The amount of time to wait before collecting and calculating Floor Packet Measurement results.

**Message Type**. This control defines whether Floor Packet Measurements are based on Sync or Delay Request messages.

- 4 If testing Layer 4 IPv6, select the Port Addresses tab and select the Layer 3 Source Address Type method for IPv6:
  - Manual: Select Manual if you want to specify the source link-local address, global address, subnet prefix length, and default gateway.
  - Stateful: Select Stateful if you want to obtain the required global, default gateway, and DNS server addresses from a DHCPv6 server
  - Stateless: Select Stateless if you know that routers on the network allow stateless configuration.

When you use Stateless configuration, the instrument generates a tentative link-local address, and then performs Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) to verify that the address isn't already used. If DAD is successful, the instrument then obtains a subnet prefix from the router to build the required global address

- 5 Press **Results** to return to the Main screen.
- 6 Connect the instrument to the circuit.
- 7 If you are testing an optical interface, select the **Laser** button.
- 8 Select the Start PTP session button.
- **9** Verify that the green Signal Present and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- **10** Observe the PTP Link Stats and PTP Link Counts. In particular, review the Constant Time Error and Time Error results.



### NOTE:

The PTP session will be terminated if a loop down request is received. If you wish to save the test results, do so before looping down.

You have analyzed PTP traffic.



# **O-DU Emulation**

This chapter describes how to use O-DU Emulation. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "O-DU Overview" on page 520
- "Using O-DU Emulation" on page 529

# **O-DU Overview**

Service providers and equipment manufacturers are adopting Open Radio Access Network (O-RAN) to reduce infrastructure deployment cost and lower the barrier to entry for new product innovation.

O-DU Emulation allows the instrument to emulate O-RAN Distributed Unit (O-DU) functions and communicate with O-RAN Radio Devices (O-RU) and display information. This allows you to verify O-RU installation.

Figure 218 shows the O-DU Emulation screen.





### **Quick Access Panel**

The Quick Access panel allows you to quickly access the menus and parameters. Tap an item in the panel to view and configure it.

Table 98 describes the configuration parameters for each item.

Table 98 Quick Access panel items

Parameter	Description
Port Config	
Link Rate	Specifies the rate in Mbps. <b>NOTE:</b> Only 25G link rate is currently supported.
Rx Optic Limit	Enables or disables the Rx Optic Limit for the connection.
High Limit	Specifies the high Rx Optic Limit.
Low Limit	Specifies the low Rx Optic Limit.
Clock	Specifies whether an internal or external clock is used.
Laser	Turns the laser on or off.

Parameter	Description		
History Reset	Resets the history.		
Netconf			
User Name	Specifies the user name used to login to the O-RU.		
Password	Specifies the password used to login to the O-RU.		
DHCP			
MAC Address	Specifies the MAC address of the DHCP server.		
Encapsulation	Specifies the encapsulation used. The options are: Tagged Untagged		
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN ID		
VLAN Pri	Specifies the VLAN priority. The options are 1 (lowest) to 7 (highest)		
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the DHCP server.		
O-RU Address Mode	Specifies the IP address mode used by the O-RU. The options are: – Static – DHCP		
O-RU Address	Specifies the IP address of the O-RU		
PTP			
Clock Class	Specifies the clock class to be emulated in the PTP session. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>Primary (6)</li> <li>Primary Holdover (7)</li> <li>Arbitrary (13)</li> <li>Arbitrary (14)</li> <li>Primary A (52)</li> <li>Arbitrary A (52)</li> </ul>		
Clock Accuracy	Specifies the clock accuracy. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>Within 25 ns</li> <li>Within 100 ns</li> <li>Within 100 us</li> <li>Within 250 ns</li> <li>Within 250 us</li> <li>Within 1 us</li> <li>Within 1 ms</li> <li>Within 2.5 us</li> <li>Within 2.5 ms</li> <li>Within 10 us</li> <li>Within 10 ms</li> </ul>		
Domain Number	Specifies the domain number.		

Table 98 Quick Access panel items

Parameter	Description		
Announce Interval	Specifies the announce interval. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1 second</li> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
Sync Interval	Specifies the sync interval.	The options are:	
·	<ul> <li>128 per second</li> <li>64 per second</li> <li>32 per second</li> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
Delay Interval	Specifies the delay interval	. The options are:	
	<ul> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1 second</li> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
UTC Offset	Specifies the UTC offset.		
Multicast MAC Address	Specifies the Multicast MAC address type. The options are: – FORWARDABLE – NON-FORWARDABLE		
Interface			
FEC Туре	Specifies the FEC Type. The options are: – RS(528.514) FEC (IEEE) – Bypass		
SyncE			
IPG	Specifies the inter-packet gap.		
SSM Code	Specifies the SSM Code. T QL_PRC QL_SSUA QL_EEC1 QL_DNU	he options are:	

### Table 98 Quick Access panel items

## **Summary Panel**

The Summary Panel displays the current and historic status of the connection. The round LEDs on the inside column provide the current state of the key event; the square LEDs on the outside column provide the historical state.

The colors of the LEDs indicate the following:

- Green An event occurred as expected.
- Yellow An event occurred that warrants additional investigation
- Red An error, anomaly, alarm, or defect has occurred.



### NOTE

ToD Sync and 1PPS Sync statuses are only available if the unit is connected to a GNSS.

You can reset the indicator history by pressing the Reset button (  $^{\circ}$  ) on the **Side Menu**.

### Menu panel

The Menu Panel opens the **Full Menu** screen. The **Full Menu** screen lists all menus and parameters. Figure 219 shows the Full Menu screen.

Figure 219 Full Menu screen

The second			O-RAN_ODUE	mulation			
O-RAN	O-DU Emulation	Port 1			E.		
Device Selection	Radio 10 <b>3LFJC00048B</b>						
DHCP	MAC Address 00:80:16:A0:3D:3C	Encapsulation Tagged Untagged)	VLAN ID 201	VLAN Pri 7 (highest)	1P Address 192.168.2.5	O-RU Address Mode	
РТР	Clock Class Primary (6)	Clock Accuracy Within 100 ns	Domain Number	Announce Interval 8 per second	Sync Interval 16 per second	Delay Interval 16 per second	UTC Offser
	Multicast MAC Address						
O-RU PTP	Domain Number 0	Accepted Clock Class Primary (6)	Mullicast MAC Address	Delay Asymmetry (ns) 0			
NETCONF	User Name oranuser	Password o-ran-password					
CU-Plane	VLAN ID 202	Test Model SSB Only	# Tx Layers 2	SSB Enabled	Tx Layer 1 Selection 3LFJC00048B TX	SSB PCI 1	Tx Layer 2 Selection 3LFJC00048B TX
	SSB PCI J	Alpha	Beta	TTA Max Up (ns)			

Table 99 describes the menus and parameters.

Parameter	Description		
Device Selection			
Radio ID	Specifies the ID of the connected radio to be configured.		
DHCP			
MAC Address	Specifies the MAC Address of the	ne DHCP server.	
Encapsulation	<ul><li>Specifies the encapsulation use</li><li>Tagged</li><li>Untagged</li></ul>	d. The options are:	
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN ID.		
VLAN Pri	Specifies the VLAN priority. The (highest.)	options are 1 (lowest) to 7	
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the I	DHCP server.	
O-RU Address Mode	Specifies the IP address mode used by the O-RU. The options are: – Static – DHCP		
O-RU Address	Specifies the IP address of the O-RU.		
PTP			
Clock Class	Specifies the clock class to be en The options are:	mulated in the PTP session.	
	<ul> <li>Primary (6)</li> <li>Primary Holdover (7)</li> <li>Arbitrary (13)</li> <li>Arbitrary (14)</li> <li>Primary A (52)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Arbitrary A (58)</li> <li>Primary B(187)</li> <li>Arbitrary B (193)</li> <li>Default (248)</li> </ul>	
Clock Accuracy	Specifies the clock accuracy. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>Within 25 ns</li> <li>Within 100 ns</li> <li>Within 250 2s</li> <li>Within 1 us</li> <li>Within 2.5 us</li> <li>Within 10 us</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Within 25 us</li> <li>Within 100 us</li> <li>Within 250 us</li> <li>Within 1 ms</li> <li>Within 2.5 ms</li> <li>Within 10 ms</li> </ul>	
Domain Number	Specifies the domain number.		

### Table 99Menus and parameters

Parameter	Description		
Announce Interval	Specifies the announce interval. The options are:		
	<ul> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>1 second</li> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
Sync Interval	Specifies the Sync Interval. The	options are:	
·	<ul> <li>128 per second</li> <li>64 per second</li> <li>32 per second</li> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
Delay Interval	Specifies the Delay Interval. The	e options are:	
	<ul> <li>16 per second</li> <li>8 per second</li> <li>4 per second</li> <li>2 per second</li> <li>1 per second</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2 seconds</li> <li>4 seconds</li> <li>8 seconds</li> <li>16 seconds</li> </ul>	
UTC Offset	Specifies the UTC offset.		
Multicast MAC Address	Specifies the Multicast MAC add – FORWARDABLE – NON-FORWARDABLE	dress type. The options are:	
O-RU PTP			
Domain number	Specifies the domain number.		
Accepted Clock Class	Specifies the accepted clock cla	ISS.	
Multicast MAC Address	Specifies the Multicast MAC address type. The options are: – FORWARDABLE – NON-FORWARDABLE		
Delay Asymmetry	Specifies the delay asymmetry.		
NETCONF			
User Name	Specifies the user name used to login to the O-RU.		
Password	Specifies the password used to	login to the O-RU.	
CU-Plane			
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN ID.		
Test Model	Specifies the test model to be us	sed.	

Parameter	Description
Tx Layers	Specifies the number of Tx layers. The range is 1 to 4.
SSB	Enables or disables SSB. If the Test Model parameter is set to SSB Only, this parameter is set to Enabled and cannot be changed.
Tx Layer 1 Selection	Displays the radio serial number, antena selection, and frequency value for Tx Layer 1.
SSB PCI 1	Specifies the SSB Physical Cell ID (PCI) for Tx Layer 1.
Tx Layer 2 Selection	Displays the radio serial number, antenna selection, and frequency value for Tx Layer.
SSB PCI 2	Specifies the SSB PCI for Tx Layer 2.
Tx Layer 3 Selection	Displays the radio serial number, antenna selection, and frequency value for Tx Layer 3.
SSB PCI 3	Specifies the SSB PCI for Tx Layer 3.
Tx layer 4 Selection	Displays the radio serial number, antenna selection, and frequency value for Tx Layer
SSB PCI 4	Specifies the SSB PCI for Tx Layer 4.
Alpha	Value specified in ORAN CUS specification for frame number calculation.
Beta	Value specified in ORAN CUS specification for frame number calculation.
T1A Max Up (ns)	The earliest possible time that the O-DU can support transmitting an IQ data message prior to transmission of the corresponding IQ samples at the antenna unit, in nanoseconds.
Compression	Specifies the compression type used. The options are: – BFP – None
Carrier	
Tx Band Number	Specifies the Tx Band number for the radio being configured.
Tx Radio Band (MHz)	Specifies the Tx Radio Band for the radio being configured.
Duplex Mode	Specifies the duplex mode. The options are: – FDD – TDD
Tx Bandwidth	Specifies the Tx bandwidth.
Tx Numerology	Specifies the numerology.
Tx Antennas	Specifies the number of Tx Antennas. The range is 0-4.

Parameter	Description
Tx Selection 1	Specifies the selected Tx selection.
Tx Selection 2	
Tx Selection 3	
Tx Selection 4	
Tx Center Frequency	Specifies the Tx Center Frequency. To determine this value:
(MHZ)	1 Note the value of the <b>Bandwidth</b> parameter in the <b>CU-</b> <b>Plane</b> menu.
	<ul> <li>Press the Tx Center Fequency (MHz) parameter and note the maximum value of the provided range.</li> <li>Determine Tx Center Frequency with the formula: (Center Frequency Max) - (Bandwidth/2)</li> </ul>
Tx Power (dBm)	Specifies the Tx Power.
SyncE	
IPG	Specifies the inter-packet gap.
SSM Code	Specifies the SSM Code. The options are: – QL_PRC – QL_SSUA – QL_EEC1 – QL_DNU

### **Results Panel**

The **Results Panel** displays information received from the O-RU. The following procedure describes how to select the information to be displayed.

### To select result information to be displayed

**1** Tap the column heading of the results panel you want to display result information in, as shown in Figure 220.

#### Figure 220 Column heading

ops	Password	o-ran-password	IP Address	192,168.0.	11
<	O-RU S-Plane	ртр		÷ 0	O-R
	PTP Lock	T		LOCKED	Syn
	Profile	Colu	mn head	ding 75.1	Syn
	Domain Numb	er		24	Syn
	Accepted Clock	Classes		Primary	Syn
	G.8275.1 Delay	Asymmetry (ns)		0	Syn
	G.8275.1 Multi	cast MAC Address	Forwardable (1x-11	-x1-11-00-x0)	O-R

2 The Result Category window appears, as shown in Figure 221.Figure 221 Results Category window

	Result Category 🕞	
Category	Sub-Category	
Ethernet	> Summary	
O-RU General	Signal	
O-RU M-Plane	L2 Link	
O-RU S-Plane	RS-FEC	
O-RU U-Plane	PCS	
	PTP	
	Error	

3 Select the Category and Sub-Category of information you want to display.

You can display up to four panels of information. See "Layout Selector" on page 529 for more information.

### **Action Panel**

The Action Panel appears at the bottom of the page, providing tabs with the buttons required to perform your test.

Table 100 describes the tabs and associated buttons.

#### **Table 100** Action Panel tabs and buttons

Button	Description
Laser tab	
Laser	<ul><li>Enables and disables the laser.</li><li>Disabled: Switch is gray and to the left</li><li>Enabled: Switch is green and to the right.</li></ul>
M-Plane tab	
O-RU Login	Sends the O-RU Login information specified in <b>NETCONF</b> . See Table 99 for details.
O-RU Connect	Connects to the O-RU device.
Configure O-RU PTP	Configures the PTP with the parameters specified in <b>PTP</b> . See Table 99 for details.
Configure O-RU SyncE	Configures the SyncE with the parameters specified in <b>PTP</b> . See Table 99 for details.
S-Plane tab	
SyncE	Activates a SyncE session.
PTP	Activates a PTP session.
CU-Plane tab	
Start DL Test Vector Gen	Starts transmission of the DL test vector. When active, the button turns yellow and the text changes to <b>Stop DL Test Vector Gen</b> .

Each tab has an indicator that displays whether an operation for that tab is occurring:

- Gray— No operation on tab.
- Yellow— An operation is in progress

You can hide the **Action Panel** by tapping the **X** in the lower right corner of the panel. To reveal the panel, tap the wrench icon ( $\searrow$ ).

### **Layout Selector**

The Layout Selector buttons allow you to select the layout of information in the Results panel. Press the layout button to select the layout of information panels in the Remote Panel.

## **Using O-DU Emulation**

The following procedure outlines the steps for using O-DU Emulation.

### To use O-DU Emulation

- **1** Start the application:
  - a Tap Home.
  - **b** Tap Radio Analysis, then tap **O-DU Emulation**.
- 2 Configure the FEC type:
  - a In the Quick Access panel, tap Interface.
  - **b** Configure the parameters. See Table 99 for parameter descriptions.
- 3 Turn on the laser:
  - **a** In the action panel, tap the **Laser** tab.
  - **b** Tap the **Laser** switch to turn on the laser.
- **4** Wait for the Status LEDs in the Summary Panel to show green, then connect to the O-RU:
  - a Tap the **M-Plane** tab.
  - **b** If required, configure the NETCONF parameters:
    - i In the Quick Access panel, tap **NETCONF**.
    - ii Configure the NETCONF parameters, as described in Table 99.
    - iii In the Action Panel, tap O-RU Connect. When connected, the status LED of the NETCONF interface turns green and results appear under Device Info in the Results Panel.

# >

NOTE

If the login fails, the NETCONF LED turns red and the Login button becomes available. Verify the user and password information are correct before trying again.

- **5** Configure the O-RU with PTP and SyncE settings:
  - **a** In the **Interface Panel**, tap **PTP** or **SyncE** and configure the parameters, as described in Table 100.
  - **b** On the **M-Plane** tab, tap **Configure O-RU PTP** or **Configure O-RU SyncE** to apply the configuration.
- 6 Begin the PTP and/or SyncE sessions:
  - a In the Action Panel, tap the **S-Plane** tab.
  - **b** Tap on the **SyncE** or **PTP** button to start the respective session.

### NOTE

You must have a GNSS connected to start a PTP session.

When the O-DU connection is complete, the **PTP Lock** and **Sync Lock** results read "LOCKED" in the Results panel, as shown in Figure 222.

### Figure 222 O-DU connected

Summary     O-RU S-Plane - PTP     I     O-RU S-Plane - SyncE     I       Signal Present     PTP Lock     LOCKED     SyncE Lock     LOCKED       Sync Acquired     Profile     G.8275.1     SyncE Reporting Period     10       Link Active     Domain Number     24     SyncE Sources Count     1       HI BER     Accepted Clock Classes     Primary     SyncE Source 1 Local Port Number     0       ToD Sync     G.8275.1 Delay Asymmetry (ns)     0     SyncE Source 1 State     0       TPPS Sync     G.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-1100-x0)     Frame	ort 1 Rx Optic -5.59 dBm 🔹	NETCONF D User Name oranuser M Password o-ran-password IF	HCP IAC Address 00:80:16:A P Address 192.168.0.11	PTP Original Primary (6 Clock Class Primary (6 Clock Accuracy Within 100 ns	Interface FEC Type
Signal Present     PPP Lock     LOCKED     Synck Lock     LOCKED       Sync Acquired     Profile     G.8275.1     Sync E Reporting Period     10       Link Active     Domain Number     24     Sync E Sources Count     1       HI BER     Accepted Clock Classes     Primary     Sync E Source 1 Local Port Number     0       Frame Detect     G.8275.1 Delay Asymmetry (ns)     0     Sync E Source 1 State     0       TPPS Sync     G.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)     Frame Detect     Sync E Source 1 State     0	Summary	O-RU S-Plane - PTP	- 13 0	-RU S-Plane - SyncE	- 0
Link Active     Domain Number     24     SyncE Sources Count     1       HI BER     Accepted Clock Classes     Primary     SyncE Source 1 Local Port Number     0       Frame Detect     6.8275.1 Delay Asymmetry (ns)     0     SyncE Source 1 State     0       TOD Sync     6.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)     SyncE Source 1 State     0       History     History     Kate Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)     Kate Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)	<ul> <li>Signal Present</li> <li>Sync Acquired</li> </ul>	PTP Lock Profile	G.8275.1 Sy	yncE Lock yncE Reporting Period	LOCKED 10
Frame Detect     Receiped Code Casses     Frame of Sync       ToD Sync     G.8275.1 Delay Asymmetry (ns)     0       1PPS Sync     G.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)       History     History	Link Active     HI BER	Domain Number	24 Sy Primany Sy	yncE Sources Count	1
TPPS Sync     G.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address     Forwardable (1x-11-x1-11-00-x0)     History	<ul><li>Frame Detect</li><li>ToD Sync</li></ul>	G.8275.1 Delay Asymmetry (ns)	0 Sy	yncE Source 1 State	0
	1PPS Sync     History	G.8275.1 Multicast MAC Address Forwa	ardable (1x-11- <sub>X</sub> 1-11-00-×0)		

- 7 Configure the Carrier parameters:
  - a Tap the Full Menu button ( === ). The **Full Menu** screen appears.
  - **b** Configure the Carrier parameters, as described in Table 99.
- 8 Send the Carrier configuration:
  - **a** In the Action Panel, tap **M-Plane**.
  - **b** Tap **Configure Carrier**. The button label will turn gray while communicating to the radio, then turn black once the radio has acknowledged the message.

When the configuration has been completed, the values appear in the **Tx Array Carrier** results panel.

- 9 Repeat step 7 and step 8 for each radio you are connecting to.
- 10 Configure the CU-Plane parameters:
  - a Tap the Full Menu button ( <sup>■■</sup> ). The **Full Menu** screen appears, as shown in Figure 223.



O-RAN	O-DU Emulation	Port 1	Test	i centep	111200 2000		
	00:80:16:A0:3D:3C	Tagged Untagged	209	0 (lowest)	192.168.2.5	Static DHCP	
тр	Clock Class Primary (6)	Clock Accuracy Within 100 ns	Domain Number 24	Announce Intervali 8 per second	Sync Interval 16 per second	Delay Interval	UTC DISH
	Multicast MAC Address FORWARDABLE						
-RU PTP	Domaio Number 24	Accepted Clock Class Primary (6)	Mutticast MAE Address (nforwardal) <mark>orwardab)</mark>	Delay Asymmetry			
IETCONF	User Name oranuser	Password o-ran-password					
U-Plane	Duples Mode	Numerology SCS 15 KHz	Bandwidth 5 MHz	VLAN JD 4000	Compression	Test Model NR-FR1-TM1.1	SSB Disabled Enabled
	558 PCI 111	Aphu Q	Eeta O	T1A Max Up 345000		÷	
arrier	Tx Band Number	617,00-031.00	Te Antennies	TX selection 1 TX2	Tx Center Frequency (MH	Tic Power (dBm) 37	

- **b** Configure the parameters, as described in Table 99.
- **11** Start transmission of the DL test vector:
  - **a** In the Action panel, tap **CU-Plane**.
  - b Tap the Start DL Test Vector Gen button.The button turns yellow and the text changes to Stop DL Test Vector Gen.



# **Using Blind Scanner**

This chapter describes how to use the Blind Scanner. Topics covered in this chapter include:

- "Introduction" on page 534
- "Selecting mode and measure" on page 534
- "Configuring blind scanr" on page 534
- "Performing Blind Scan" on page 536

# Introduction

In the CBRS band, service providers using General Authorized Access (GAA) spectrum have limited knowledge of the channels that may be assigned to them and other collocated services.

Using Blind Scan, you can scan the frequency range or frequency bands of interest, showing the active channels in use. Once RF channels are discovered, you can select one of those channels for deeper and signal and beam analysis.

Blind Scan provides an auto-discovery mode that quickly detects active RF channels at any selected location, enabling you to validate active 4G, 5G and 5G DSS services, particularly in CBRS band and DAS environments. Note that Blind Scanner (FR2) is only available in RA44MA-O module.

# Selecting mode and measure

The following procedure describes how to start measurement.

### To select mode and measure

- 1 Tap Blind Scanner on the MODE panel.
- 2 Tap the **Blind Scanner** or **Blind Scanner (FR2)** measurement mode, then tap **Done**.

# **Configuring blind scanr**

The following procedure describes how to configure Blind Scan.

### To configure Blind Scan

1 Tap the **Setup** ( icon on the side bar, then tap **Configuration**. Or tap **Configuration** icon on the right side of the screen.

The **Configuration** page appears, as shown in Figure.

📅 Home 🛛 😽 RadioAr	nalysis		
		Configuration	× ± =
Blind Scanner Start Freg 980.000 Stop Freg 1,020 000 Search mode Fu	Boundary	Start Freq 980.00 MHz Stop Freq 1020.0	DO MHZ Type coding SW.
0.00 Scale Unit: dBm -20.00 -40.00 -60.00 -80.00	NR —	Technology.	
Blind Scanner Index 1 Technology LTE-P		🛛 DSS-FDD	
Center Freq (MH2) S5B Freq (MH2) Eandwidth (MH2)			Close

#### Figure 224 Configuration page

- 2 On the left side of the page, tap **Boundary.**
- **3** Tap **Start Freq** and enter the start frequency of the range you want to scan using the on-screen keyboard.
- 4 Tap **Stop Freq** and enter the stop frequency of the range you want to scan using the on-screen keyboard.
  - **a** Tap **Full Search** to search the selected technology that is within the range of start frequency and stop frequency.
  - **b** Tap **Band Search** to search the user-defined band and technology from the band list within the range of start frequency and stop frequency.
- **5** In the Technology section, tap to select the technology type(s) to be included in the scan.
- 6 On the left side of the page, tap a technology type to configure its specific parameters. Table 101 describes the parameters.

Parameter	Description
LTE (FR1/FR2)	
СР Туре	Specifies the cyclic prefix (CP) of the signal. The options are: – Normal – Extended
NR (FR2)	
SCS	Specifies the Subcarrier Spacing (SCS) mode used by the signal. The options are: – 30 kHz – 15 kHz

 Table 101
 Technology parameters

Parameter	Description
Periodicity	<ul> <li>Specifies the periodicity of the signal. The options are:</li> <li>5 ms</li> <li>10 ms</li> <li>20 ms</li> <li>40 ms</li> <li>80 ms</li> <li>160 ms</li> </ul>
Search Type	Specifies the signal type to search. The options are: – GSCN – NR-ARFCN
DSS (FR1)	
СР Туре	Specifies the CP of the signal. The options are: – Normal – Extended
SCS	Specifies the SCS mode used by the signal. The options are: - 30 kHz - 15 kHz
Periodicity	<ul> <li>Specifies the periodicity of the signal. The options are:</li> <li>5 ms</li> <li>10 ms</li> <li>20 ms</li> <li>40 ms</li> <li>80 ms</li> <li>160 ms</li> </ul>
SSB Step	Specifies the The Synchronization Signal/PBCH block (SSB) type to scan. The options are: – GSCN – NR-ARFCN

### Table 101 Technology parameters

7 Tap Close.

# **Performing Blind Scan**

The following procedure describes how to perform Blind Scan.

### To perform Blind Scan

1 Tap the Start Scan ( ) button to start the Blind Scan.

2 When the scan is complete, the results appear on the screen, as shown in Figure 225.

-30.00 Scale Ur	iit: dBm				LTE I	NR 💻 D	sś			Index	#1:-64.30 dBi	n
-50.00 -70.00 -90.00 -110.00	Ø											
Blind Scann	er											٩,
Index	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	1
Technology	LTE-FDD	LTE-TDD	NR	DSS-FDD	LTE-FDD	LTE-TDD	NR	DSS-TDD	LTE-FDD	LTE-TDD	DSS-FDD	D
Center Freq (MHz)	880.000	890.000	-	910.000	1000.000	1010.000	-	1040.000	1200.000	1210.000	1230.000	12
SSB Freq (MHz)	-	-	900.000	910.000	-	-	1020.000	1040.000	-	-	1230.000	12
Bandwidth (MHz)	10	15	20	10	15	20	10	15	20	10	15	
O MCC	450 / 04	450 / 05	450 / 06	310 / 004	310 / 030	-/-	450 / 04	450 / 05	450 / 06	310 / 004	310 / 030	
Cell Identity	1045004	1045005	1045006	1310004	1310030	-	1045004	1045005	1045006	1310004	1310030	

#### Figure 225 Blind Scan result

- 3 To further analyze the results, tap the Application Launcher button (
- 4 The Application Launcher screen appears, as shown in Figure 226.

Figure 226 Application Launcher screen

Application	Launcher	Application Launcher				
Go Interference Gated Sweep TDD Auto Gated Spectrum	Go Signal Analysis	Go Interference Analysis	Go Signal Analysis			
Channel Number	- Q	Channel Number	- a			
Add result data to center frequency list.		Add result data to center frequency list.				
	Cancel Run		Cancel Run			

- 5 Select the analysis type you wish to perform, then tap **Run**.
  - **a** If selected TDD, you will see the above figure, the application launcher screen on the left.
    - Interference > Gated Sweep: It moves to Gated Sweep of Spectrum Analyzer.
    - Interference> TDD Auto Gated Spectrum: It moves to Persistent Spectrum of TAGS.
    - Signal: It moves to the searched Technology.
  - **b** If selected other than LTE-TDD/DSS-TDD, you will see the above figure, the application launcher screen on the right.
    - Interference: It moves to Persistent Spectrum of Real-time Spectrum Analyzer.
    - Signal: It moves to the searched Technology.

# NOTE

If you move to IA and SiA and back to BS, the last searched carrier will remain and you can continue measuring for other carriers.



### NOTE

When you set add result data to center frequency list to On (Green), based on the tech you chose, you can add the result data to Center Frequency List.

See below for more details:

- LTE-FDD/TDD, NR :Spectrum Analyzer, Real-time Spectrum Analyzer
- LTE-FDD: LTE-FDD Signal Analyzer
- LTE-TDD: LTE TDD Signal Analyzer
- NR: 5G NR Signal Analyzer
- DSS-FDD/TDD: DSS Analyzer
- LTE-FDD/TDD, NR: NSA Analyzer

Once blind scan search is done and if you want to check the result table values, go to each tech you chose > Menu > Frequency > Center Frequency List. You are able to see the added result data.

6 *Optional.* Tap the **Information** icon to check Moblie Country Codes(MCC) and Mobile Network Codes(MNC). The screen shows as in shown in Figure 227.

Figure 227 MCC and MNC information

-30	Scale Unit: dBm					🚛 LTE 🗰 NR 📻 DSS	Index #1:-106.09 dBm	
						MCC / MNC	R ×	
F	No.	Center Frequency	MCC	MNC	Country	Operator		
-1	1	879.000 000 MHz	450	05	Korea, Republic of	SKTelecom		
-1	2	889.000 000 MHz	450	06	Korea, Republic of	LG U+		
	3	954.300 000 MHz	-	-	-	-		
Į.								
		(MHz)	-		-			
	Band	(MHz) 10	10		10			
0	. ,	MEC 450 / 05	450 / 06	i	/			
	Cell Id	entity 7039247	5178062	3	-			



### NOTE

You can check the MCC and MNC information only if you select LTE tech.

# Performing Blind Scan (FR2)

The following procedure describes how to perform Blind Scan.

### To perform Blind Scan

1 Tap the **Start Scan** ( ) button to start the Blind Scan.

2 When the scan is complete, the results appear on the screen, as shown in Figure 228.



#### Figure 228 Blind Scan (FR2) result

- **3** To further analyze the results, tap the **Application Launcher** button (
- 4 Select the analysis type you wish to perform, then tap **Run**.
  - Interference: It moves to Persistent Spectrum of Real-time Spectrum Analyzer.
  - Signal: It moves to the searched Technology.



### NOTE

If you move to IA and SiA and back to BS, the last searched carrier will remain and you can continue measuring for other carriers.



# **Automated Testing**

This section provides information on using the automated scripting programs that are available, depending on the how the unit is equipped and configured. Topics in this chapter include:

- "Launching an automated test" on page 542
- "Automated RFC 2544 tests" on page 543
- "About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test" on page 560
- "5G NR Discovery" on page 568
- "Automated VLAN tests" on page 569
- "Saving automated test report data" on page 570

# Launching an automated test

There are two ways to launch automated test scripts from the Test Select application and the automated script in which it is to be run.

- Directly from the Select Test menu, for example by choosing Ethernet, then the line rate, then the automated test RFC 2544, and then the layer L2 Traffic.
- From within a base application, such as "10GigE>Layer 2 Traffic> Term", specifying the automated test to be run by a soft key on the right side of the interface, or by a button inside the Toolkit which is opened by the Toolkit softkey. Note that all toolkit functions are also provided in the Tools menu (depending on your model, accessed from the menu bar along the top of the interface, or from the Tools icon in the lower-left corner.)

In most cases, the relevant configuration settings are available within the automated test, but if the base application configuration must be changed before running the automated test, use option 2 above to launch the base application, then make the necessary configuration changes, then launch the automated test. You may also use the 'Load Test...' menu choice to configure the base application from a Saved Test file before starting the automated test.

### To launch from the Select Test menu

- 1 From the Select Test application tree, select the technology and interface desired. All the applications available for the current configuration of the unit will be displayed.
- 2 Select the automated script from the top levels of the tree, then the specific test desired. The automated script is launched.

### To launch for later use

- 1 Select the technology and interface desired. All the applications available for the current configuration of the unit will be displayed.
- 2 Select the base application (from the lower part of the application tree) and then initiate the desired automated script using the on-screen soft key on the right side of the interface.

The automated script will be launched, ready to be configured.



The Quick Launch window displays previously run and/or saved configurations of applications. Automated scripts launched simultaneously with base applications are fully identified with the script.

### To launch from a running application

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the appropriate application.
- 2 Connect the modules on the near-end and the far end to the circuit.

- 3 Select the Laser button to turn the laser on.
- 4 On both modules, verify that the green Signal Present, Sync Acquired, and Link Active LEDs are illuminated.
- **5** On the Main screen, do one of the following:
  - If you are running the RFC 2544 test, press the Enhanced RFC 2544 Test soft key, and proceed to "Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests" on page 552.
  - If you are running the automated multiple Ethernet service verification SAMComplete test, press the **SAMComplete** soft key, and proceed to "About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test" on page 560.

The automated test is launched.

### **Automated Test Availability**

Table 102 lists the available automated tests for each application.

Table	<b>IUZ</b> Automateu	16515	
			1

Table 102 Automated Tasta

Automated Test	Application
QuickCheck	Ethernet
	<ul> <li>Layer 2 Traffic</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Layer 3 Traffic (IPv4)</li> </ul>
Enhanced RFC 2544 Test	Ethernet
	<ul> <li>Layer 2 Traffic</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Layer 3 Traffic (IPv4)</li> </ul>
SAMComplete (Y.1564)	Ethernet
	<ul> <li>Layer 2 Traffic</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Layer 3 Traffic (IPv4)</li> </ul>
5G NR	Ethernet
	Layer 3 Traffic (IPv6)
VLAN	Ethernet
	<ul> <li>Layer 2 Traffic</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Layer 3 Traffic (IPv4)</li> </ul>



#### ALERT: CORRUPTED RESULTS

Pressing Restart during a test could corrupt the results. To ensure accurate script results, wait for the script to complete before pressing Restart.

## Automated RFC 2544 tests

You can use the instrument to run tests that automate the procedures recommended in RFC 2544 for Ethernet. The tests prompt you to select key parameters for throughput,

round trip delay, frame loss rate, and back to back frame tests, run the tests, and then automatically generates a report file of results for the tests and a log file detailing the progress of the script. The generated report file includes the test results in tabular and graphical formats.

The following topics are discussed in this section:

- "Features and capabilities" on page 544
- "About loopbacks" on page 545
- "QuickCheck" on page 545
- "Throughput test" on page 546
- "Latency (RTD) test" on page 548
- "Packet Jitter test" on page 549
- "Frame Loss test" on page 550
- "Back to Back Frames test (Burst test)" on page 550
- "Optimizing the test time" on page 551
- "Importing and exporting RFC config files" on page 551
- "Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests" on page 552
- "Specifying the external test settings" on page 553
- "Setting Connection parameters" on page 553
- "Test selection" on page 554
- "Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests" on page 557

### **Features and capabilities**

The instrument supports the following features when running the RFC 2544 tests:

- Support for Ethernet line rate
- QuickCheck—Before running the Enhanced RFC 2544 test, you can run the QuickCheck application to verify that the local and remote instruments are configured properly to bring up the link, establish the link, establish a loopback, and then verify that the link can support 100% traffic utilization. There is also an extended Layer 2 traffic test useful for quick turn-ups.
- Graphical output of key results. When running the tests, frame loss, throughput, and latency (round trip delay) results are displayed graphically in their own result categories.
- Status bar. A status bar is also provided that lets you know how far the test has progressed, and provides an estimate of the time remaining to run the test.
- Report output. You can save the test results to a user-named file in PDF, XML, or TXT format.
- Enhanced test. You can run the Enhanced RFC 2544 test to run a symmetrical test.
- Exporting and importing of configurations for the Enhanced RFC test.
- The Enhanced RFC tests supports round-trip delay (RTD).

## **About loopbacks**

During the automated tests, the instrument checks for a loopback. It could be one of the following types:

Active loop — the destination has responded to a loop command.

Hard loop — the source and destination addresses are the same for both the returned frames and the outgoing frames.

Permanent loop — the source and destination addresses are switched in the returned frames.

# QuickCheck

The QuickCheck application is used to verify that the local and remote instruments are configured properly to bring up the link, establish the link, establish a loopback, and then verify that the link can support 100% traffic utilization. QuickCheck can be launched stand-alone or used integrated into the RFC 2544 or SAMComplete scripts.

There are a number of ways in which the QuickCheck test may be initiated:

- launch QuickCheck directly from the Test menu
- relaunch Quick-Check from an underlying L2 traffic application via the Quick-Check button on the right side of the screen.
- the original simple verification that the local and remote instruments are configured properly to bring up the link accessed through the QuickCheck button in the tool kit.
- an extended Layer 2 Turnup test
- an automatic initiation of the full RFC 2544 test upon completion of the Quick-Check test link verification utilizing maximum throughput rates determined by the QuickCheck test

These options can be run in combination or separately.

# NOTE:

After specifying settings for QuickCheck in the standalone QuickCheck test (from the Test menu), you may return to the main app if desired, but you should not change any settings or you must change them back before re-entering QuickCheck. Running the test with settings different than originally set may result in some unexpected errors or failures. To restore test defaults, select restore test to defaults or manually restore any settings that were changed.

### Understanding the QuickCheck stages

At each of the three stages of the QuickCheck application, the instrument automatically performs certain actions. Some actions must occur before others can take place. For example, the local port must be up before a loopback can take place.

### Local Port

If application for an optical circuit indicates that the local port is down, (indicated by a red **Not Connected** button), verify that the laser is ON on both near and far end instruments. If the application is for an electrical circuit, verify that frame sync and link LEDs are illuminated on both instruments.

### **Auto-negotiation**

Auto-negotiation can not take place until the physical link is established. If at any time during this phase the link or frame synchronization is lost, the instrument will alert the user, and will then restart the application automatically. There is no auto-negotiation at rates above 1GigE.

### Remote Loop (traffic test mode)

A remote loop up can not take place until the physical link is established. For 10GigE, a far-end LLB is required.

#### **Basic Load Test**

The load test can not take place until a remote loop is established or detected. If a loop is in place, the near end instrument automatically transmits a full load of traffic (100% at the selected line rate) using the frame size that was specified for the application. The instrument then calculates the average layer 2 bandwidth utilization, and displays it as a percentage.

### **Test at configured Max Bandwidth**

With this option selected, the RFC 2544 test will automatically be run upon completion of the QuickCheck test using the Max Bandwidth setting pre-configured on the Setup-All Tests tab.

### Layer 2 Quick Test

The Layer 2 Quick Test extended test option operates in the symmetric, loopback mode. The test can be configured to set the length of time the test is to be run and to configure the CIR in the RFC 2544 settings with a percentage of the Throughput value detected. The default value will be 100% (i.e. CIR will be 100% of the QuickCheck Throughput).

### **Throughput test**

The throughput test is used to determine the highest possible bandwidth at which no frames are lost.

### VIAVI zeroing-in method

The VIAVI zeroing-in method functions as follows:

### Attempting Phase

- The test starts transmitting traffic at the Maximum Bandwidth, then waits 3 seconds.
- The test does a restart, then waits 5 seconds.
- The test calculates the average layer 2 bandwidth utilized (L2 Avg. % Util).
- If the Bandwidth Accuracy is 1% and the L2 Avg. % Util is less than 99.98%, the throughput is the integer value of the measurement. Otherwise, throughput is 100%.
- If the Bandwidth Accuracy is .1% or .01%:
  - The test increases the load 3% over the L2 Avg. % Util measured above.
- If the Bandwidth Accuracy is .1% or .01%:
  - Start traffic at the rate calculated above
  - Wait 3 seconds
  - Do a test restart
  - Wait 5 seconds
  - Get the L2 Avg. % Util

For .1% accuracy, Throughput is calculated as:

• The (integer value of L2 Avg.)% Util \* 10 divided by 10

For .01% accuracy, Throughput is calculated as:

• The (integer value of L2 Avg.)% Util \* 100 divided by 100



### NOTE

The minimal throughput values for mismatched (asynchronous) rates are 100K to 10G. Anything below 100k (such as 10k) that comes into a 10G unit will not be detected because it is below the threshold granularity supported. (0.001% of 10G = 100k)

### Verifying Phase

The load is set to the calculated throughput value, and transmitted for the Throughput Duration time. If the frame loss tolerance is exceeded, instructions are provided for testing the link manually for intermittent problems, and the test is aborted.

### Throughput test results

The following results are reported for every frame length selected.

### Cfg Length (Mbps)

The bit rate for transmitted traffic (expressed in Mbps) at which no frames were lost for a particular frame length.

### Measured Rate (Mbps)

The measured bit rate (expressed in Mbps) at which no frames were lost for a particular frame length.

### **Measured Rate (%)**

The bit rate (expressed as a percentage of the line rate) at which no frames were lost for a particular frame length.

#### Measured Rate (frms/sec)

The peak frame rate (expressed in frames per second) at which no frames were lost for a particular frame length.

#### **Pause Detected**

NOTE:

These results are also reported when you run the Latency and Packet Jitter tests.



If QuickCheck is not performed, the report may show loop type achieved.

### **Pass/fail threshold**

You can configure the test to optionally indicate whether the Throughput test passed or failed. To do so, you specify the bandwidth for the Throughput Pass Threshold. If the highest rate at which frames are not lost is equal to or exceeds the threshold, the test indicates that the test passed for each transmitted frame length. If it falls below the threshold, the test indicates that the test indicates that the test failed.

## Latency (RTD) test

If the Latency test is a desired part of the test, the Throughput test must also be run.

### About the latency test

The Latency test transmits traffic at a specified percentage of the bandwidth at which no frames were lost (as determined during the Throughput test) for each frame length you selected. The average delay is then measured after transmitting traffic for each frame length for the period of time that you specified as the Latency (RTD) Trial Duration.The test measures delay for each trial (specified as the Number of Latency (RTD) Trials), and each measurement is then added to a running total. After all of the
trials are complete, the running total is divided by the number of trials to come up with a total trial average.

If the Throughput test reached the lowest bandwidth limit without ever successfully receiving all transmitted frames (in other words, it lost frames), the average delay will also be unavailable. Unavailable measurements are not included in the total trial average.

### Pass/fail threshold

You can configure the test to optionally indicate whether the Latency test passed or failed. To do so, you specify the Latency (RTD) Pass Threshold. If the total trial average for measured average delay is equal to or less than the threshold, the test indicates that the test passed for each transmitted frame length. If it exceeds the threshold, the test indicates that indicates that the test failed.

### **Packet Jitter test**

If you intend to run the Packet Jitter test as part of the test, you must also run the Throughput test.

### About the Packet Jitter test

The Packet Jitter test transmits traffic at the maximum bandwidth at which no frames were lost (determined using the Throughput test) for each frame length you selected. The packet jitter is then measured after transmitting traffic for each frame length for the period of time that you specified as the Packet Jitter Trial Duration.

The test measures the average packet jitter and maximum packet jitter for each trial (specified as the Number of Packet Jitter Trials), and then each measurement is added to a running total. After all of the trials are complete, the running total is divided by the number of trials to come up with a total trial average measurement.

If the Throughput test reached the lowest bandwidth limit without ever successfully receiving all transmitted frames (in other words, it lost frames), the packet jitter measurements will also be unavailable. Unavailable average or maximum average measurements are not included in the total trial average.

### **Packet Jitter test results**

Packet Jitter results are presented statistically.

### Pass/fail threshold

You can configure the test to optionally indicate whether the Packet Jitter test passed or failed. To do so, you specify the Packet Jitter Pass Threshold. For each frame length you selected, the test compares the average packet jitter for the trial to the value that you specified as the threshold. If the average packet jitter is less than or equal to that specified for the threshold, the test indicates that the test passed. If it exceeds the threshold, the test indicates that the test failed.

# Frame Loss test

The Frame Lost test measures bandwidth until no frames are lost.

### About the frame loss test

For each frame length you select, beginning at the maximum test bandwidth you specified, the instrument transmits traffic for the amount of time you specified as the Frame Loss Trial Duration. If frames are lost during that time frame, the instrument reduces the transmitted bandwidth by the amount you specified as the Frame Loss Bandwidth Granularity, and then transmits the traffic at the reduced bandwidth.

The test decreases the transmitted bandwidth accordingly until either no frames are lost during the duration specified, or the transmitted bandwidth reaches the lowest bandwidth limit (specified as the Frame Loss Bandwidth Granularity).

If the instrument succeeds in transmitting frames without losing any at a particular bandwidth, it then reduces the bandwidth one more time (by the granularity amount). If no frames are lost, the test stops. If frames are lost, the instrument starts the entire process over again until two successive trials occur without losing frames.

### Frame Loss test results

Frame Loss results are presented in a tabular format, illustrating the frame loss rate versus the percent of the bandwidth.

# **Back to Back Frames test (Burst test)**

This test determines the maximum back to back burst size supported by the network under test. Upstream and downstream back to back (burst size) tests can now be run concurrently (rather than sequentially).

### About the Back to Back Frames test

Using the frame length and other settings such as the frame type and encapsulation, the instrument calculates the burst size required to transmit back to back frames for the duration that you specify as the Back to Back Max Trial Time. It then transmits the burst of frames over the circuit. If the number of frames transmitted carrying an Acterna payload does not equal the number of received frames carrying an Acterna payload (indicating that frames were lost during the transmission), the instrument goes through the stages described for the Throughput test (see "Throughput test" on page 546) until no frames are lost, or until the number of frames per burst from the last successful burst exceeds the Back to Back Frames Granularity by a 1 frame burst.

The test counts the number of frames received for each trial (specified as the Number of Back to Back Frame Trials), and each count is added to a running total. After all of the trials are complete, the running total is divided by the number of trials to come up with a total trial average count. The test then uses this count to calculate the average amount of time a burst can be transmitted before a frame is dropped.

### **Back to Back test results**

Back to Back test results are presented in a table.

# Optimizing the test time

When you configure an Enhanced RFC test in symmetric mode, you can optimize the time it takes to run the test time by doing the following:

- Ensure that the duration time for the Throughput, Packet Jitter, and Latency (RTD) tests is the same.
- Ensure that the number of trials for the Latency (RTD) and Packet Jitter tests is "1" (one trial only).

If you configure the test in this manner, all three tests (Throughput, Latency, and Packet Jitter) will be run simultaneously. If the duration times vary, or if you indicate that you want to run more than one trial, each test will be executed in succession. As a result, the test will take longer to complete.

In addition to the duration time and number of trial settings, you can control the bandwidth transmitted during the course of the test.

- If you select Top Down, the test transmits traffic at the maximum bandwidth specified, and then *decreases* the bandwidth for each trial by the granularity you specify until you reach the minimum bandwidth specified.
- If you select Bottom Up, the test transmits traffic at the minimum bandwidth specified, and then *increases* the bandwidth for each trial by the granularity you specify until you reach the maximum bandwidth specified.

# Importing and exporting RFC config files

The instrument allows importing and exporting of configuration files. This allows consistent testing configurations which yield more reliable test results. You will need a USB stick for transferring the files.

### To export a RFC configuration

- 1 Verify that you have a USB stick inserted into the instrument.
- 2 After specifying the settings for your Enhanced RFC test, save the configuration.
- 3 Exit the test.
- 4 From the Tools menu, select **Export to USB**, and then **Saved Test Config**.

- 5 Locate the \*.expert\_rfc file or files you wish to export. Click on the file to select it (click again to clear it).
- 6 Do one of the following:
  - If exporting multiple files and you wish to zip them before exporting, click the Zip selected files as box and specify a file name for the resulting .tar file, and then click Zip &Export.
  - If exporting files without zipping or are exporting a single file, Click Export.

The files are copied to the USB stick.

### To import a RFC configuration

- 1 Verify that you have a USB stick inserted into the instrument.
- 2 From the Tools menu, select **Import from USB**, and then **Saved Test Config**.
- **3** Locate the file or files you wish to import. Click on the file to select it (click again to clear it).
- 4 Do one of the following:
  - If importing a zipped file, click **Unzip& Import**.
  - If importing one or more files that are not compressed, click **Import Test**.

The files are copied to the instrument's file directory. The next time you launch the test, the imported configuration(s) appear in the configuration list.

# Initiating the Enhanced RFC2544 Test

There are two ways to initiate the RFC2544 test using the on screen softkey.

- Select the base application and then initiate the RFC2544 test using the on screen soft key.
- Select the RFC2544 implementation for the technology and interface you want to use.

The first option will be necessary if you have "No Configurations" saved where you can load the parameters of the test to be run. Alternatively, if you are coming back to run of a saved configuration (or modify an existing profile), you can select the direct initiation of the automatic script, load the existing profile and start testing. For more information see "Launching an automated test" on page 542.

# **Configuring the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests**

Before running these tests, it's important to understand which settings need to be specified externally (outside of the automated test screens), and how to navigate through the screens and menus presented when you run the tests.

### Specifying the external test settings

The automated tests allow you to specify most required settings; however, certain settings need to be specified outside of the automated test screens (using the procedures listed in Table 103.)

Layer/Setting	To specify, see
Ethernet Layer 2	"Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469
<ul> <li>Frame Type</li> </ul>	"Specifying interface settings" on page 469
<ul> <li>Destination Type</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ether Type</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Unit Identifier</li> </ul>	
Layer 3	"Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469
	"Specifying IPv4 filter settings" on page 486

Table 103 RFC 2544 Setup Tab Settings

### To specify the external test settings

- 1 Select the **Setup** soft key, and then do the following:
  - If you are running the test with layer 2 Ethernet traffic, select the Ethernet tab to specify settings that define the frame characteristics of the transmitted traffic, such as an 802.3 frame type, or a VLAN ID and priority (see "Specifying Ethernet frame settings" on page 469).
  - If you are running the test with layer 3 Ethernet (IP) traffic, select the Ethernet tab to enable or disable ARM, and then select the UP tab to specify settings that define the packet characteristics of the transmitted traffic, such as the destination IP address.
- 2 Verify the following settings:
  - Payload analysis is ON for your current test application. You can not run the RFC 2544 test when the module is configured to analyze live traffic.
  - The module is not configured to run a timed test. You can not run the RFC 2544 test during a timed test.
- 3 Select the **Results** soft key to return to the Main screen.

The external settings are specified.

# **Setting Connection parameters**

Before running any of the RFC2544 automated tests, the connection parameters must be defined so the local and remote units can link.

### **Configuration methods**

Upon initiation of the RFC2544 Automated configuration, the user is given the option of defining all parameters manually or restoring a configuration from a previously saved file. In either case any parameter may be modified prior to running the tests.

#### Retrieving configuration from previously saved file

- 1 To select a configuration currently saved on the unit, select the **Go** button (right green arrow) after "Load Configuration from Profile".
- 2 After selecting one of the files on the left side of the page, the configured scripts that comprise the profile will be shown checked. To prevent any portion of the saved configuration from loading, clear any of the activated sections. Any portion of the test may be configured after the saved file is loaded.
- 3 Select the **Load Profile** button. The test will be configured as saved and if the connect data is detailed in the file, the unit will attempt to establish that connection.
- 4 If a desired configuration is not found, select the **Skip Load Profiles** button (right green arrow). Go to step 2 of "Manually configuring all parameters" on page 554.

#### Manually configuring all parameters

- 1 To manually configure the tests to be run, from the main menu, select the **Go** button (right green arrow) after Configure Test Settings Manually.
- **2** The first Connection parameters screen describes the Symmetry of the connection to be established.
  - **a** Select the Throughput.
    - Symmetric same parameters for up and downstream connections
  - b Define the Measurement Direction as Looped.Select Next (the green arrow).
- **3** For all symmetry schema, except loopback, the Connection parameters pertaining to the local and remote instrument must be defined. These parameters are Frame Type and encapsulation.

Optional settings **MAC Address Source** and **Number** are accessed via the **Advanced** button.

When all local settings have been specified, select Next (the green arrow).

# **Test selection**

After all connection parameters have been defined, the user is able to select which tests are to be included in the automated sequence. In addition to the standard RFC 2544 tests: Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Back to Back, additional tests are included for Packet Jitter, Burst and Extended Load.

### Choosing tests to be included

1 Upon opting to select which tests to run, the test screen appears.

The Enhanced RFC tests include Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, Back to Back, Buffer Credit and Buffer Credit Throughput.

2 Select the tests that are to be included in the Enhanced RFC 2544 automated test by checking the box in front of the tests desired. Note that some tests will be unavailable with certain connections or in combinations with other tests.

When all desired tests have been chosen, select Next (the green arrow).

- 3 Depending upon which test(s) have been selected there are a number of parameters that must be set to define the results.
  - a On the Utilization screen, the **Bandwidth Unit** and the **Max Bandwidth** can be selected.

To choose whether the bandwidth units used for the tests are chosen from **Layer 1** or **Layer 2**, make the selection in the Bandwidth Unit drop-down box. Then enter the **Max Bandwidth (in Mbps)** in the entry box (Upstream and/or Downstream for non-symmetric test).

### NOTE:

The load value cannot be set to a value that cannot be measured on the other side due to an imbalanced line rate.

To further refine the Utilization configuration, select **Set advanced Utilization settings**. Select **Back** to return to previous screen.

Select **Next** (the green arrow).

**b** On the Frame Lengths screen, select the number of frame lengths to be tested by checking the appropriate number of boxes and then entering a value for each checked Upstream and/or Downstream Frame length to be tested.

Select Next (the green arrow).

**c** On the Throughput Test screen, select whether the RFC 2544 Standard or JDSU Enhanced version of the test is to be used for the **Zeroing-in Process** and the level of **Measurement Accuracy**.

To further refine the Zeroing-in Process configuration, select **Set advanced Throughput Latency measurement settings** and then specify the **Latency Bandwidth** or **Configure Max Bandwidth per Frame Size**. Select **Back** to return to the previous screen.

**d** On the Frame Loss Test screen, select the test procedure to be used.

**RFC 2544**. Transmits traffic at the maximum bandwidth, and then decreases the bandwidth for each trial by the granularity you specify. The test ends after two successive trials with no frames lost. This procedure also requires specification of **Bandwidth Granularity** in Mbps.

**Top Down.** Transmits traffic at the maximum bandwidth specified in the **Test Range** setting, and then decreases the bandwidth for each trial by the **Number of Steps** specified until the minimum bandwidth is reached for the specified Test Range.

Bottom Up. Transmits traffic at the minimum bandwidth specified in the **Test Range** setting, and then increases the bandwidth for each trial by the **Number of Steps** specified until the maximum bandwidth is reached for the specified Test Range.

To further refine the frame loss configuration, select **Set advanced Frame** Loss measurement settings and then choose whether to **Measure Latency** or **Measure Packet Jitter** by selecting their checkbox. Select **Back** to return to previous screen.

Select Next (the green arrow).

e For the Back to Back Test screen, define the **Max Duration** (Upstream and/or Downstream for non-symmetric test) of each test and **Burst Granularity** in kB.

To further refine the Back to Back test, select **Set advanced Back to Back settings** and then choose the **Ignore Pause Frames** checkbox. Select **Back** to return to previous screen.

- f For the Burst Test screen, select the Burst Test Type either Committed Burst Size, CBS Policing (MEF 34) or Burst Hunt and the CBS (in kB) (Upstream and/or Downstream for non-symmetric test), CBS Duration and Burst Sizes (kB) (Upstream and/or Downstream for non-symmetric test) depending on which Burst test type is chosen.
- **g** For the Extended Load test screen, enter **Throughput Scaling (%)** and **Frame Length** values.

Select Next (the green arrow).Next (the green arrow).

When the individual tests have been configured, select **Next** (the green arrow).

- 4 The overall test control configuration items need to be set.
  - **a** On the Test Duration screen, specify whether all tests are to have common durations or are individual tests to have their durations specified separately by selecting **Yes** or **No** radio button.

If Yes is chosen specify the Durations and the Number of Trials.

Select Next (the green arrow).

**b** On the Test Thresholds screen, specify whether **Pass/Fail** indications are to be shown for individual tests and what is the pass/fail **Threshold** value (Upstream and/or Downstream for non-symmetric test) for each test.

When the overall test control configuration items have been set, select **Next** (the green arrow).

- 5 The RFC 2544 test has been completely configured.
  - **a** If it is not desired to save this configuration profile, at this time, go to step 6.
  - **b** To save the profile of this configuration, specify the filename under which it is to be saved by entering the desired filename in the **File Name** box. To discover the name of previously saved files click on **Select**.

To preserve the configuration so it won't be changed by future users, select the **Save as read-only** checkbox.

When all file attributes have been set, select the **Save Profiles** button. and then select **OK** to return to the previous screen.

Select Next (the green arrow).

- 6 The Run/Edit screen appears.
  - Do one of the following:
  - To return to the beginning and modify the current configuration, select the Go arrow after "Change Configuration". Go to "Manually configuring all parameters" on page 554.
  - To load a previously saved set of configuration parameters, select the Go arrow after "Load Configuration from a Profile". Go to "Retrieving configuration from previously saved file" on page 554.
  - To run the test, as configured, select the Go arrow after "Run Tests". The Run QuickCheck screen appears. Go to "Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests" on page 557

# **Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests**

After configuration has been completed, the Enhanced RFC 2544 tests can be run.

The first test to be run is the QuickCheck test. The QuickCheck application uses the configured parameters for the connection to either run a bi-directional test or establish a loopback to verify that the link can support 100% traffic utilization allowing the other tests to be run effectively.

The balance of the tests will run without any user intervention necessary after initiation.

### Initiating QuickCheck test

- 1 The QuickCheck screen appears. Notes appear on the left side of the screen indicating the current settings to be used for the test. If different settings are desired for throughput and Frame parameters, click the **Not what you wanted?** link.
  - a Select the Test using configured RFC 2544 Max Bandwidth or Use the Measured Throughput measurement as the RFC2544 Max Bandwidth check boxes and/ or enter a new frame size value via the pop-up keypad.
  - **b** When configured for layer 2 loopback test, you can select **VLAN Discovery**. This mode will transmit a burst of VLAN frames to automatically discover test instruments on the network.
  - c When configured for a loopback test, you can select **Maximum Frame Search**. When selected after a successful loop detection, bursts of various frame sizes will be transmitted in order to determine the largest frame size you network can support.
  - d Select **Back** to return to previous screen.
- 2 To initiate the QuickCheck test, press the **Start** button.

- **3** Observe the network diagram. The following occurs:
  - **a** For both end running terminate application The instrument indicates that it is waiting for a link, then connecting the link, and provides the status of the auto-negotiation capabilities.
  - **b** The instrument checks for a hardware loop. If a hardware loop is not found, we check for a permanent loop. If a permanent loop is not found, the instrument declares "No Loop Found"
- 4 The instrument moves on to transmit traffic over the link at 100% of the line rate to verify the link's ability to support a full load of traffic. If the test is successful, the button under Measured Throughput displays the expected throughput (Up and Down if appropriate).

Green graphics on the screen indicate that an action was successful, yellow indicates an action is currently taking place (for example, connecting the local port to the link), and red indicates that an action failed (for example, the remote loop failed).

When QuickCheck has reported acceptable results, select **Next** (the green arrow).

### **Initiating Enhanced RFC 2544**

The RFC 2544 testing status screen keeps the user informed of the progress and the success or failure of the tests while they are running. A key of status indicators is available on the screen for easy reference.

1 To initiate the test sequence, select the **Run Test** button.

The time remaining displays in the top tab, and each test scheduled will be displayed with its current status.



### NOTE:

To switch between the test and the Setup panel on the user interface, click the **Go To** button at the top of the screen and then click the **Results** button in the dialog. This function is intended allow you to verify the settings. Note that the RFC2544 button is yellow to indicate it has been launched. You should not change the settings during a test, as you may get undesired results. To return to the test, click the RFC2544 button.

2 When the tests have completed, select the **Next** (the green arrow).

The Test Complete page appears. Do one of the following:

- To create a report of the results of the test that just completed, select the Go arrow on the "Create Report" line. Go to step 3.
- To repeat the test that just ran, select the Go arrow on the "Repeat Test" line.
   Go back to "Running Enhanced RFC 2544 tests" on page 557.
- To reconfigure the test and then run it again, select the Go arrow on the "Change Configuration and Rerun Test" line. Go to step 2 of "Manually configuring all parameters" on page 554.
- To view detailed results of the performance achieved during the test, select the **Go** arrow on the "View Detailed Results" line.

The detailed results are presented on a sequence of windows that vary depending upon the steps in the test that were selected to be run.

On the last page of the results select the right-pointing green arrow. Go to step 3.

**3** The report info screen will display.

This screen allows the user to enter information about the test environment which will be added to the report.

This information includes:

- Customer Name
- Technician ID
- Test Location
- Work Order
- Comments/Notes
- Custom Logo (from memory)



### NOTE:

This screen is also associated with VIAVI's Job Manager functionality, which enables you to run tests based on a documented test plan. You can also save multiple tests in one resulting report file.

- 4 After all the desired data is entered into the entry boxes, select **Next** (the green arrow).
- 5 The Report window appears. Do the following:
  - **a** Select the format in which the report is to be saved by selecting the radio button in Format pane.
  - **b** Specify the filename of the report. To review the filenames of other, currently saved reports on the unit, select the Select button.
  - c You may view saved reports by selecting the **View Report** button.
  - **d** To show a copy of the current report after saving it, check the **View report after creation** checkbox. The report will automatically load into the appropriate reader (if available) depending upon the format in which it has been saved.
  - e To include the message log with the report, select the Include Message log check box.
  - **f** When ready to save the report, select the **Create Report** button. After it has been saved (and viewed), select the right-pointing green arrow.
- 6 The post-report/results window appears.

All options available on this window are described in step 2 with the exception of the "Exit RFC 2544 test".

To exit the RFC 2544 test application, select the **Go** arrow after "Exit RFC 2544 test".

- 7 The Exit window appears. Do one of the following:
  - To exit to the base application, retaining all setups from the RFC2544 test, select the Exit to Results button.
  - To restore the configuration setups to their default values when leaving the application, check the box **Restore Setups on Exit**. To completely exit the Enhanced RFC 2544 application, select **Exit**.
  - To return to the previous window, select **Cancel**.

The Enhanced RFC 2544 test has been run.

# About the Y.1564 SAMComplete test

This test is a multi-stream test based on ITU-T Y.1564 that performs a two-phase test. First, the test verifies whether each Ethernet service is properly configured. Second, multiple Ethernet service instances are verified simultaneously, each meeting its assigned Committed Information Rate (CIR). All services are transmitted at CIR and must pass all SLA parameters (FDV, FTD, RTD and Availability).

The following topics are discussed in this section:

- "Initiating the SAMComplete test" on page 560
- "Configuring SAMComplete test settings" on page 561
- "Choosing SAMComplete tests" on page 566
- "Running SAMComplete tests" on page 566

# Initiating the SAMComplete test

SAMComplete functionality is standard on all units and all Ethernet line rates are supported. Although all applications do not include SAMComplete functionality, if your instrument is appropriately configured, you can use it to run the SAMComplete test.

There are two ways to initiate the SAMComplete test; both from the Select Test application tree.

- Select the base application and then initiate the SAMComplete test using the onscreen softkey.
- Select the SAMComplete implementation for the technology and interface you want to use.

The first option will be necessary if you have no configurations saved to load the parameters of the test to be run. Alternatively, if you are coming back to run a saved configuration (or modify an existing profile) you can select the direct initiation of SAM Complete, load the existing profile and start testing. For more information see "Launching an automated test" on page 542.

### To launch the SAMComplete test (from base application)

- 1 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the desired application for the circuit you are testing (see "Launching an automated test" on page 542), and connect the instrument to the circuit. For details, refer to the *Getting Started Manual* that shipped with your instrument or upgrade.
- 2 Select the SAMComplete soft key on the right side of the interface.
- **3** Go to "Configuring SAMComplete test settings" on page 561

SAMComplete has been launched.

#### To Launch SAMComplete simultaneously with base application

- 1 From the Select Test application tree, select the technology and interface desired. All the applications available for the current configuration of the unit will be displayed.
- 2 Select Y.1564 SAMComplete from the tree, then the specific test desired such as Layer 2 Traffic >Term.
- **3** Go to "Configuring SAMComplete test settings" on page 561.

SAMComplete has been launched.



#### NOTE:

The Quick Launch window displays previously run and/or saved configurations of applications. Automated scripts launched simultaneously with base applications are fully identified with the script and base application. See *T*–*BERD/MTS/SC Getting Started Manual* for more information on the Quick Launch window.

# **Configuring SAMComplete test settings**

From the configuration page, the settings can be configured manually, or if a profile has been previously configured and saved, the test settings can be loaded into SAMComplete.



### NOTE:

QuickCheck is integrated into SAMComplete.

### To configure test settings

To make changes to the existing settings, select the green arrow to the right of Edit Previous Configuration. Go to step 2 on page 562.

To reset all settings to their default values and configure all options yourself, select the green arrow to the right of **Start a New Configuration**. Go to step 2 on page 562.

To load configuration settings set from a previously saved file, select **Go To...** and proceed to **Load Profiles**.

1 The Profile selection window appears.

The filenames of the saved profiles will be listed on the left side of the window and all sections of the currently loaded profile will be listed on the right side of the screen.

Do the following:

**a** Select a profile from the list whose configuration is to be loaded.



### NOTE:

If you load a profile that was configured on another unit, and that profile specified including a logo in the test report, make sure that the .png, .jpg, or .jpeg is in the following folder on your unit:

/disk/bert/images

**b** Check those sections, on the right side of the screen, that are to be loaded into the test. If no profile has yet been selected, the currently configured profile sections will be checked.

Any section not selected will not be configured into the test. Any parameter of the test (checked or not checked) may be reconfigured at a later point in the configuration process.

c Select the Load Profiles button to load all checked sections into the test. After profile has successfully loaded select, **OK** and then select **Next** (the green arrow). Go to "Choosing SAMComplete tests" on page 566.



### TIPS:

1. Generally, selecting the **Next** button (right green arrow) on each page will advance to the next step you need to do, but if at any time, you need to return to the test configuration, skip to running tests, or review test results, select the **Go To...** button, and then select the step to which you need to return.

2. To save a view of the screen on the unit for future reference, use the camera icon to capture a screenshot.

**2** The first Symmetry page appears.

### To configure a SAMComplete Test

- 1 Configure the Throughput type as **Symmetric**.
- 2 Configure the Measurements type as **Loop Back** and select **Next** (the green arrow).

- **3** The Local Network Settings page appears. Do the following:
  - **a** Select the **Service Name** for each of the services being configured. This specifies which service you are configuring.
  - **b** Select **Configure Triple Play**, if needed. The Triple Play properties screen appears. You can specify the properties for Voice, Data, HDTV and SDTV. Repeat for each of the services defined.
  - **c** Select the Layer for bit rate layer definition mode. When L2 is selected, the max value of the Load unit will remain in terms of L1. L2 utilization is affected by frame size and therefore a value may be selected that is greater than can actually be transmitted.
  - d Choose, from the drop-down list, which encapsulation is desired **None**, **VLAN**, or **Q-in-Q**.
  - **e** For Layer 2 applications, select the frame size from the values in the dropdown box.
  - **f** To specify **Source** and **Destination MAC addresses**, **Loop Type** and **Auto-Incrementing Address** settings, select the **Advanced** link at the lower right side of the window.
  - g Select the **Next** (the green arrow).
- 4 The SLA Throughput page appears.
  - **a** Specify the SLA values. Depending upon the application selected, the SLA Threshold and Throughput can be specified for both the Local and Remote unit.
    - CIR Committed Information Rate. The threshold used to indicate the maximum sustained throughput guaranteed by the SLA. If the CIR is 0, the CIR test is skipped. When multiple services are specified and the Enable Aggregate Mode checkbox is not selected, values entered into the AII line are copied to each service.
    - **EIR** Excess Information Rate. The threshold used to indicate the maximum sustained throughput allowed by the SLA by which a service can exceed the CIR. The throughput between CIR and EIR is not guaranteed. If the EIR is 0, the EIR test is skipped. When multiple services are specified and the Enable Aggregate Mode checkbox is not selected, values entered into the **AII** line are copied to each service.
    - **Policing** Selects that policing be applied to the test. All traffic greater than CIR + EIR is removed by the policier. (If the test shows frame loss, the test passes it indicates the policier is doing its job. If there is no

frame loss even with the overage percentage, the test fails.) When multiple services are specified, selecting the Policing checkbox on the All (or Total) line, selects Policing for all services.

- **Max Load Display** Calculated from the values of CIR and EIR and changes based upon policing selection, it is the maximum rate of traffic to be generated. (If policing is not selected, Max Load is CIR+EIR. If policing is selected, Max Load is CIR + 1.25xEIR, or when EIR is less than 20% of CIR, Max Load is 1.25xCIR + EIR).
- M Tolerance, or delta, in traffic rate which is allowed to be received above CIR+EIR before declaring a policing failure. For some applications, the desired M value is specified on the SLA Throughput page. For Multistream or Truespeed applications, M will be entered on a following page labeled "SLA Policing". Specify the desired value for M.
- b If it is desired to transmit the burst at a true 100% load, in those circuits that can handle the signal, select Set Advanced Traffic Settings and then check the Allow True 100% traffic checkbox. Select the left green arrow to return to SLA Throughput screen.
- c Select the **Next** (the green arrow).
- **5** The SLA Burst page appears.(If SLA Policing appears, see discussion of M above, in step a). Do the following:
  - **a** Specify whether burst testing will be performed by selecting the radio button next to **Yes** or **No**.

If **No** is selected, go to step 6.

If **Yes** is selected, enter the CBS (in kB) where kB = 1000 bytes.

- **b** Select whether to run the **Committed Burst Size** or the **CBS Policing** test by selecting the radio button next to either.
- **c** To further refine the SLA Burst test, select the **Set Advanced Burst Setting** link.
  - If desired, select the Ignore Pause frames checkbox.
  - If CBS Policing was selected, specify the desired **+%** and **-%** tolerance to specify Pass values from expected.
  - Select the **BACK** button (left green arrow) to return to the SLA Burst screen.
- d Select **Next** (the green arrow).
- 6 The SLA Performance page appears.
  - a Specify the desired Threshold values. Each service may have its own values.
    - **Frame Loss Ratio** The maximum ratio allowed of frames lost to total frames.
    - **Frame Delay** The maximum allowed average OWD delay/latency for all throughput values.
    - **Delay Variation** The maximum allowed frame delay variation for all throughput values.
  - **b** Select **Next** (the green arrow).

- 7 The Test Controls page appears.
  - **a** Specify the Service Configuration and Service Performance settings.
    - **Number of steps below CIR** The number of steps, in information rate, needed to reach the CIR.
    - The corresponding number of Step Values % CIR appear. The default values will be equal parts, based on the number of steps (for example, if 3 steps are used, each will be 25%). The values can be changed, if required.
    - **Step Duration** The duration, in seconds, that traffic is generated for each step.
    - **Test Duration** The duration, in minutes, that traffic is generated before the service performance test completes.
  - **b** To further refine the Test Controls select the **Advanced** button.

**% CIR** – These will be automatically populated with the equal part values calculated from the Number of Steps below CIR parameter but can be changed to any value between 0 and 100.

- c Select the right green arrow.
- 8 The Save Profiles window appears.

Do one of the following:

- If no Profile is to be saved at his time, select the right-facing green arrow at the bottom of the window. Go to step 9.
- If it is desired that the configuration be saved to memory (disk or USB), specify the filename. To save somewhere other than the default location, press the **Select** button after the filename to define the directory where it is to be stored.
- If it is desired that subsequent users be restricted from being able modify this profile, check the box Save as read-only.
- To save the file to memory, select the Save Profiles button. Then select the OK button, then select the right-facing green arrow.
- **9** The Run/Edit window appears.

Do one of the following:

- To return to the beginning and modify the current configuration, select the Go arrow after "Change Configuration". Go to step 2 of "To configure test settings" on page 561.
- To load a previously saved set of configuration parameters, select the Go arrow after "Load Configuration from a Profile". Go to step 1 of "To configure test settings" on page 561.
- To run the test, as configured, select the Go arrow after "Select and Run Tests". Go to "Choosing SAMComplete tests" on page 566

SAMComplete has been configured.

# **Choosing SAMComplete tests**

After specifying test settings, you must choose whether to run one or both of the tests: Service Configuration or Service Performance.

### To choose the tests

- 1 On the Select Y.1564 Tests page, select **Enable** if you wish to run the Service Configuration and/or Service Performance tests.
- 2 If you wish to **include the optional throughput measurement** in the test, check the box to enable the test, and then specify the **Max** throughput allowed.
- 3 Select Next (the green arrow).

The QuickCheck page appears. Go to "Running SAMComplete tests" on page 566.

# **Running SAMComplete tests**

After choosing the tests, you are ready to run the test.

### To run tests

- 1 From the QuickCheck page, do one of the following:
  - When you configured for layer 2 loopback test, you can select VLAN
     Discovery. This mode will transmit a burst of VLAN frames to automatically discover test instruments on the network.
  - When configured for a loopback test, you can select Maximum Frame Search. When selected after a successful loop detection, bursts of various frame sizes will be transmitted in order to determine the largest frame size you network can support.
  - Select the **Start** button.

The QuickCheck test, using the source and destination data entered, verifies that the connections detailed in the test setup are functioning as needed for the proper operation of the test. As QuickCheck is completing its analysis of the circuit, graphics along the top of the page provide a visual indication of the circuit structure and its suitability for the selected test.

If a remote device is necessary, QuickCheck first checks to see if a connection to the remote device has been established. If it has not, a message is displayed indicating the connection must first be established.

For loopback tests, QuickCheck tests the Local port for proper operation and then checks for loopback in a remote device. If no remote active loop is detected, it then verifies whether a hard loop is in place.

After QuickCheck completes, select Next (the green arrow). Go to step 2.

- To skip the QuickCheck test, select the Skip QuickCheck button at the bottom of the window.
- 2 The Run Y.1564 Tests page appears.

There is a display bar for each service under Service Configuration and also for each test verdict under Service Performance. These indicate the status of each test to be run. Please refer to the Test Status Key at the bottom of the page to interpret these display bars.

Do the following:

- a If you would like the test to continue when a failure occurs, clear the **Stop on** failure box.
- **b** Select the **Start** button.

The test begins.

As the tests are run, the status display bars will show the results of each test. In each case, you may view detailed results of that test by selecting the "magnifying glass" icon when it appears on the status bar.

While the tests are running, the status panel near the top of the screen displays a blue progress bar and indicates the estimated time remaining to complete the testing.

After the test finishes, the pass/fail results appear (green check mark or red X) on each of the tests. The status panel near the top of the screen displays an overall OK (PASS) or FAIL result

**c** Once the testing is completed, select **Next** (the green arrow).



### NOTE:

To switch between the test and the Setup panel on the user interface, click the **Go To** button at the top of the screen and then click the **Results** button in the dialog. This function is intended allow you to verify the settings. Note that the SAMComplete button is yellow to indicate it has been launched. You should not change the settings during a test, as you may get undesired results. To return to the test, click the SAMComplete button.

- 3 The Test Complete page appears. Do one of the following:
  - To create a report of the results of the test that just completed, select the Go arrow on the "Create Report" line. Go to step 4.
  - To repeat the test that just ran, select the **Go** arrow on the "Repeat Test" line.
     Go back to "Choosing SAMComplete tests" on page 566.
  - To reconfigure the test and then run it again, select the Go arrow on the "Change Configuration and Rerun Test" line. Go to step 2 of "Configuring SAMComplete test settings" on page 561.
  - To view detailed results of the performance achieved during the test, select the Go arrow on the "View Detailed Results" line.

The detailed results are presented on a sequence of windows that vary depending upon the steps in the test that were selected to be run.

On the last page of the results select the right-pointing green arrow. Go to step 5.

- 4 The Report window appears. Do the following:
  - **a** Select the items to be included in the report by putting a checkmark in front of the item. Entire groups may be selected or individual items within a group. To expand the group listing to see the individual items, select the "+" in front of the group name.
  - **b** Select the format in which the report is to be saved by selecting the radio button under Format.
  - c Specify the filename of the report.
  - **d** You may view saved reports by selecting the **View Report** button.
  - e To show a copy of the current report after saving it, check the "View report after creation" checkbox. The report will automatically load into the appropriate reader (if available) depending upon the format in which it has been saved.
  - **f** When ready to save the report, select the Create Report button. After it has been saved (and viewed), select the right-pointing green arrow.
- **5** The post-report/results window appears.

All options available on this window are described in step 3 with the exception of the "Exit Y.1564 test".

To exit the SAMComplete application, select the Go arrow after "Exit Y.1564 test".

- 6 The Exit window appears. Do one of the following:
  - To exit to the base application, retaining all setups from the SamComplete test, select the Exit to Results button.
  - To restore the configuration setups to their default values when leaving the application, check the box **Restore Setups on Exit**. To completely exit the SAMComplete application, select **Exit**.
  - To return to the previous window, select **Cancel**.

The SAMComplete test has been run.

# **5G NR Discovery**

You can use 5G NR Discovery to discover key information from a 5G NR device. To begin, select the **5g NR Discovery** option on the appropriate Ethernet interface for your 5G NR device. The supported interfaces are:

- 10 GigE LAN
- 25 GigE

Optionally, select to **Save capture file** for the discovery session, and then press the **Run Test** button. The **5G NR Discovery** test begins and performs the following:

• Initializes and checks the Ethernet link

- Collects and analyzes transmissions from the radio and reports key radio configuration information, including:
  - MAC Address(es)
  - VLAN ID(s)
  - IPv6 Address(es)
  - Network protocols in use
- Attempts communication with the radio on each discovered VLAN and IP address pair.

At the conclusion of the test an option to create a test report is available.

# **Automated VLAN tests**

If your instrument is configured and optioned to do so, you can use it to run the automated VLAN test. This test is used to test a range of VLANs by transmitting and looping back frames for each VLAN in the range for a user-specified test period, and then comparing the number of frames transmitted to the number received. Pass criteria can be specified as No frames lost or Some frames received as meet your needs.

### To test a range of VLANs

- 1 Establish a connection to the network using one of the Ethernet test interfaces. Do not use the management RJ-45 connector provided on the base unit.
- 2 If you haven't already done so, use the Test Menu or Quick Launch screen to select the Traffic Terminate application for the circuit you are testing (see "Launching an automated test" on page 542), and connect the instrument to the circuit. For details, refer to the *Getting Started Manual* that shipped with your instrument or upgrade.
- 3 Specify the settings required to initialize the link (see "Specifying interface settings" on page 469), and to establish a connection to the network (see "Layer 2 testing" on page 469).
- 4 To Launch the VLAN scan, select the Toolkit softkey on the lower right of the Results screen. Then select the VLAN Scan button. The VLAN Scan Loading intermediate screen appears followed by the VLAN Scan window.
- 5 Enter the **Duration per ID(s)**. This specifies the length of time (in seconds) for which each VLAN ID will be searched.
- 6 Enter the **Number of ranges** (the number of ranges of VLAN ID's you want to be searched).
- 7 Enter VLAN ID Min (one for each Range). The minimum value in the range to be searched.
- 8 Enter VLAN ID Max (one for each Range). The maximum value in the range to be searched.

- 9 To specify the Frame size, Bandwidth or the Pass Criteria, select the Advanced VLAN Scan Settings link on the lower right corner. Select Back when complete to return to VLAN Scan window.
- 10 To run the test, select Start Test.
- **11** A progress bar, and the remaining time to test completion, will appear at the top of the screen. To cancel the test at any time press the **Abort Test** button.
- **12** When the test is complete, a dialog box appears asking if you would like to save a test report. For details, see "Saving automated test report data" on page 570.

The VLAN test is complete. The report will provide the total number of VLANs tested, the total number of successes, and the total number of failures. It can also optionally include the test progress log that appeared as you were running the test.

# Saving automated test report data

When each automated test is complete, a dialog box appears asking if you would like to save a test report. You can optionally append the progress log (the text that appeared while you were running the test) to the end of the report.

### To save automated test report data

- 1 When the report dialog box appears, if you would like to append a progress log to the end of the report, select the option on the dialog box, then reply with Yes or No. If you select Yes, specify the following:
  - The customer's name.
  - Your name.
  - Work Order No.
  - The test location.
  - Any additional comments you might have concerning the test.

Select the right-facing green arrow. The Report screen appears.

- 2 This screen allows two actions Generating a report of the most current results or viewing a previously saved report. To generate a new report:
  - **a** Select the radio button for the format desired.
  - **b** Change the default file name, if desired, or click on the Select button to open the report file management screen to find existing file names. To overwrite an existing file, select it from the list and then click the Select button to return to the Report screen.
  - **c** To display the report on the screen after it is generated, check the View report after creation checkbox.
  - **d** To include the message log in the generated report, check the Include message log checkbox.
  - e Select the Create Report button.

- 3 To View previously saved report;
  - a Select the create Report Button. The View Report screen appears.
  - **b** from this screen you can see the list of currently saved reports in available locations. To view an existing report, select its filename then, click on View. the report will display on the screen.
  - **c** When finished with the report, select the Exit button to return to the Report screen.
- 4 When completed with the Reports, select the left-facing green button to re-specify your report or the Exit button.

The Exit screen appears.

- **5** To restore the setups to their previous settings, check the Restore Setups on Exit checkbox.
- **6** To return to the base application, select the Exit button.
- 7 To return to the Report screen, select the Cancel button.
- 8 Select **Close** to close the dialog box and return to the Main screen.

The report is saved.



# **Physical specifications**

Table 104 Physical specifications

Parameter	Specification
Dimensions	
Height	170 mm (6.7 in)
Width	269 mm (10.6 in)
Depth	41 mm (1.6 in)
Weight	1.4 kg (3.0 lb)
Environment	
Maximum humidity	95% RH non-condensing
Shock and vibration	MIL-PRF-28800F
Drop	MIL-PRF-28800F
Storage temperature	-20 to 60°C (-4 to 140°F)



Radio Analysis Module User Guide 22145360 R008 April 2022

Viavi Solutions

North America: Latin America EMEA APAC All Other Regions: email 1.844.GO VIAVI / 1.844.468.4284 +52 55 5543 6644 +49 7121 862273 +1 512 201 6534 viavisolutions.com/contacts TAC@viavisolutions.com